

**INTERACTIONS OF  
HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS TYPE 1  
PROTEINS WITH ASTROCYTES**

**A Thesis Presented to the  
Department of Medical Microbiology  
Faculty of Medicine  
University of Manitoba**

**In Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the  
Degree of Doctor of Philosophy**

**by**

**Meihui Ma**

**1997**



National Library  
of Canada

Acquisitions and  
Bibliographic Services

395 Wellington Street  
Ottawa ON K1A 0N4  
Canada

Bibliothèque nationale  
du Canada

Acquisitions et  
services bibliographiques

395, rue Wellington  
Ottawa ON K1A 0N4  
Canada

*Your file Votre référence*

*Our file Notre référence*

**The author has granted a non-exclusive licence allowing the National Library of Canada to reproduce, loan, distribute or sell copies of this thesis in microform, paper or electronic formats.**

**The author retains ownership of the copyright in this thesis. Neither the thesis nor substantial extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without the author's permission.**

**L'auteur a accordé une licence non exclusive permettant à la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada de reproduire, prêter, distribuer ou vendre des copies de cette thèse sous la forme de microfiche/film, de reproduction sur papier ou sur format électronique.**

**L'auteur conserve la propriété du droit d'auteur qui protège cette thèse. Ni la thèse ni des extraits substantiels de celle-ci ne doivent être imprimés ou autrement reproduits sans son autorisation.**

0-612-23632-3

**THE UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA  
FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES  
\*\*\*\*\*  
COPYRIGHT PERMISSION PAGE**

**INTERACTIONS OF HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS TYPE 1  
PROTEINS WITH ASTROCYTES**

**BY**

**MEIHUI MA**

**A Thesis/Practicum submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies of The University  
of Manitoba in partial fulfillment of the requirements of the degree  
of**

**DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY**

**Meihui Ma            1997 (c)**

**Permission has been granted to the Library of The University of Manitoba to lend or sell  
copies of this thesis/practicum, to the National Library of Canada to microfilm this thesis  
and to lend or sell copies of the film, and to Dissertations Abstracts International to publish  
an abstract of this thesis/practicum.**

**The author reserves other publication rights, and neither this thesis/practicum nor  
extensive extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without the author's  
written permission.**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>I. ABSTRACT</b>	1
<b>II. INTRODUCTION</b>	4
1. STRUCTURE OF HIV-1	4
2. GP120 AND TAT PROTEINS OF HIV-1	4
3. REPLICATION CYCLE OF HIV-1: A BRIEF REVIEW	12
A. ATTACHMENT OF HIV-1 TO HOST CELLS	12
B. INTERNALIZATION OF THE VIRUS	14
C. REVERSE TRANSCRIPTION, INTEGRATION	16
D. ASSEMBLY AND RELEASE OF MATURE VIRUS	17
4. HIV-1-INDUCED IMMUNE DEFICIENCY	18
A. DIRECT CYTOPATHIC EFFECTS ON CD4 CELLS	18
B. EFFECT ON SIGNAL TRANSDUCTION OF CD4 CELLS	20
C. CYTOTOXIC CD8 CELL	20
D. AUTOIMMUNE MECHANISM	20
E. EFFECTS OF CYTOKINES	21
5. HIV-1-INDUCED ENCEPHALOPATHY	21
A. NEUROPATHOLOGICAL FINDINGS IN AIDS	21
B. HIV-1 INFECTION OF BRAIN CELLS	24

C. TOXIC EFFECTS OF VIRAL PROTEINS	27
D. NEUROTOXIC EFFECTS OF CELLULAR FACTORS	30
E. AUTO-IMMUNE MECHANISMS AND COINFECTION WITH OTHER VIRUSES	33
6.    HIV-1-INDUCED ASTROCYTE ALTERATION	34
A. FUNCTIONS OF ASTROCYTES	34
B. ASTROCYTOSIS AND HIV DEMENTIA	35
C. EFFECTS OF GP120 ON ASTROCYTES	37
D. EFFECTS OF TAT ON ASTROCYTES	39
7.    OBJECTIVES	41
<b>III.    MATERIALS AND METHODS</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>PART I COLLECTIVE MATERIALS AND METHODS</b>	<b>43</b>
1.    CELL CULTURES	43
A. ASTROCYTES	43
B. HELA-CD4 CELLS	44
C. SK-N-MC CELLS	44
D. HUMAN FETAL NEURONS	44
E. NB41A3	45
F. U373 CELLS	45
G. SUPT CELLS	46
2.    ANTIBODIES	46

3.	PROTEIN CONCENTRATION DETERMINATION	46
4.	SODIUM DODECYL SULFATE-POLYACRYLAMIDE GEL ELECTROPHORESIS	47
5.	WESTERN BLOT	48
6.	IMMUNOCYTOCHEMICAL METHODS	49
7.	CELL SURFACE RADIO-IODINATION	50
	<b>PART II GP120 ASSAYS</b>	51
1.	RECOMBINANT GP120	51
2.	RADIOLABELLING OF rGP120	51
3.	FLOW CYTOMETRY	52
4.	<sup>125</sup> I-rGP120 BINDING	52
5.	CROSS-LINKING OF <sup>125</sup> I-rGP120 TO CD4 MOLECULE	54
6.	IMMUNOPRECIPITATION OF GP120 BINDING PROTEIN	55
	<b>PART III TAT ASSAYS</b>	56
1.	BACTERIAL EXPRESSION AND PURIFICATION OF TAT1-72	56
	A. PCR AMPLIFICATION OF TAT1-72 GENE	56
	B. SUBCLONING OF TAT1-72 DNA	57
	C. TRANSFORMATION OF THE PLASMID	57
	D. PLASIMID "MINI-PREP"	58
	E. PURIFICATION OF TAT1-72	59
2.	IMMUNOCYTOCHEMISTRY STAINING OF U373 CELLS	

	IV
WITH TAT1-72	60
3.    RADIOLABELLING OF TAT	61
4.    CELLULAR UPTAKE ASSAY OF <sup>125</sup> I-TAT	61
5.    TAT1-72 TRANSACTIVATION ASSAY	64
6.    CHLORAMPHENICOL ACETYLTTRANSFERASE ASSAY	65
7. <sup>125</sup> I-TAT1-72 BINDING ASSAYS	66
8.    IMMUNOPRECIPITATION OF INTEGRINS	67
9.    AFFINITY CHROMATOGRAPHY	67
A. PREPARATION OF TAT1-72 AFFINITY COLUMN	67
B. ISOLATION OF TAT1-72 BINDING PROTEINS	68
C. IMMUNOPRECIPITATION OF TAT BINDING PROTEINS	69
<b>IV.    RESULTS</b>	<b>71</b>
<b>PART I CHARACTERIZATION OF GP120 BINDING ON ASTROCYTES</b>	<b>71</b>
1.    BINDING OF <sup>125</sup> I-RGP120 TO CD4	71
2.    BINDING KINETICS OF <sup>125</sup> I-RGP120 TO ASTROCYTES	71
3.    RGP120 BINDING IS CD4 INDEPENDENT	78
4.    RGP120 BINDING IS GALC INDEPENDENT	78
5.    IMMUNOPRECIPITATION OF RGP120 BINDING PROTEINS	83

<b>PART II MOLECULAR DETERMINATION FOR THE CELLULAR UPTAKE OF TAT</b>	<b>88</b>
1. TAT1-72 EXPRESSED AND PURIFIED FROM <i>E. COLI</i> .	88
2. UPTAKE OF TAT1-86 AND TAT1-72	92
3. COMPETITION OF TAT1-86 AND TAT1-72 UPTAKE	98
4. ROLE OF INTEGRINS $\alpha V\beta 5$ AND $\alpha 5\beta 1$ OR $\alpha V\beta 3$ ON UPTAKE OF TAT1-86	98
5. EFFECT OF 15 MER TAT PEPTIDES ON TAT1-72 UPTAKE	102
<b>PART III IDENTIFICATION OF TAT BINDING PROTEINS</b>	<b>109</b>
1. MEMBRANE BINDING OF TAT1-72 ON U373 CELLS	109
2. TIME AND CONCENTRATION DEPENDENCY OF TAT1-72 BINDING ON ASTROCYTES	109
3. SPECIFIC BINDING OF TAT1-72 ON ASTROCYTES	109
4. TAT1-72 BINDING IS INTEGRINS $\alpha V\beta 3$ , $\alpha 5\beta 1$ AND $\alpha V\beta 5$ INDEPENDENT	114
5. ENHANCEMENT OF TAT1-72 BINDING BY TAT PEPTIDES	120
6. IMMUNOPRECIPITATION OF TAT1-72 BINDING PROTEINS	120
<b>V. DISCUSSION</b>	<b>129</b>
<b>I. MEMBRANE BINDING PROPERTIES OF GP120 ON ASTROCYTES</b>	<b>129</b>
1. RECOMBINANT GP120 BINDS TO CD4	130
2. GP120 BINDING SPECIFICALLY ON HUMAN FETAL	



ASTROCYTE	130
3. GP120 BINDING ON ASTROCYTES IS CD4 INDEPENDENT	131
4. GP120 BINDING ON ASTROCYTES IS GALC INDEPENDENT	132
5. IDENTIFICATION OF GP120 BINDING SITE ON ASTROCYTES	133
<b>II: TAT CAN BE TAKEN UP BY ASTROCYTES</b>	<b>134</b>
1. RECOMBINANT TAT1-72 RETAINS ITS FUNCTIONAL PROPERTIES.	134
2. TAT1-72 UPTAKE IS LIKELY RECEPTOR MEDIATED	135
3. TAT UPTAKE IS C-TERMINAL REGION DEPENDENT	136
4. TAT1-72 UPTAKE IS INDEPENDENT OF INTEGRINS $\alpha 5\beta 1$ , $\alpha V\beta 3$ OR $\alpha V\beta 5$ BINDING	138
5. ENHANCEMENT OF TAT1-72 UPTAKE BY TAT28-42	138
<b>III: TAT BINDING TO ASTROCYTE SURFACE</b>	<b>140</b>
1. SPECIFIC BINDING OF TAT1-72 ON ASTROCYTES	140
2. TAT1-72 BINDING ON ASTROCYTES IS INTEGRINS INDEPENDENT	141
3. ENHANCEMENT OF TAT1-72 BINDING BY TAT28-42 AND 23-37	142
4. DETECTION OF NOVEL TAT1-72 BINDING PROTEINS	143
<b>IV: SUMMARY</b>	<b>143</b>

**VI. REFERENCES 146**

**LIST OF TABLES AND FIGURES**

FIGURE 1.	STRUCTURE OF HIV-1 GENOME	5
FIGURE 2.	TAT SEQUENCE AND ITS FUNCTIONAL DOMAINS OF HIV-1 <sub>BRU</sub>	7
FIGURE 3.	ORGANIZATION OF HIV-1 LTR	10
TABLE 1.	ANTIBODIES	46
TABLE 2.	TAT PEPTIDES	62
FIGURE 4.	<sup>125</sup> I-RGP120 BINDING TO CD4 MOLECULE	72
FIGURE 5.	KINETICS OF <sup>125</sup> I-RGP120 BINDING TO ASTROCYTES	75
FIGURE 6.	DOSE CURVE OF <sup>125</sup> I-RGP120 BINDING TO ASTROCTES	76
FIGURE 7.	BINDING OF <sup>125</sup> I-RGP120 TO ASTROCYTES	77
FIGURE 8.	EXPRESSION OF SURFACE MOLECULES DETERMINED BY FLOW CYTOMETRY	79
FIGURE 9.	IMMUNOCYTOCHEMICAL STAINING	80
FIGURE 10.	EFFECT OF OKT4A ON THE BINDING OF <sup>125</sup> I-RGP120 TO ASTROCYTES AND HELA-T4 CELLS	82
FIGURE 11.	EFFECT OF ANTI-GALC ON THE BINDING OF <sup>125</sup> I-RGP120 ASTROCYTES AND SK-N-MC CELLS	84
FIGURE 12.	IMMUNOPRECIPITATION OF GP120 BINDING PROTEINS	86
FIGURE 13.	PURITY OF RECOMBINANT TAT1-72	89
FIGURE 14.	TAT1-72 TRANSACTIVATION ACTIVITY	91
FIGURE 15.	KINETICS OF TAT1-86 AND TAT1-72 UPTAKE	

BY ASTROCYTES	93
FIGURE 16. DOSE OF TAT1-86 AND TAT1-72 UPTAKE INTO ASTROCYTES	94
FIGURE 17. NUCLEAR LOCALIZATION OF INTERNALIZED TAT1-86	95
FIGURE 18. NUCLEAR FRACTION FOLLOWING TAT1-86 OR TAT1-72 UPTAKE ANALYZED BY SDS-PAGE	96
FIGURE 19. SPECIFICITY OF TAT1-86 OR TAT1-72 UPTAKE	99
FIGURE 20. COMPETITION OF TAT1-72 UPTAKE BY UNLABELLED TAT1-72 ON ASTROCYTES	100
FIGURE 21. EFFECT OF DEXTRAN SULFATE ON UPTAKE OF TAT1-86 AND TAT1-72	101
FIGURE 22. EFFECTS OF TAT31-72 AND TAT48-86 ON INTERNALIZATION OF TAT1-86 INTO ASTROCYTES	103
FIGURE 23. EFFECTS OF TAT31-72 AND TAT48-86 ON INTERNALIZATION OF TAT1-72 INTO ASTROCYTES	104
FIGURE 24. EFFECT OF 15 MER TAT PEPTIDES ON TAT1-72 UPTAKE	105
FIGURE 25. EFFECTS OF 15 MER TAT PEPTIDES ON TAT1-72 TRANSACTIVATION	107
FIGURE 26. IMMUNOCYTOCHEMICAL DETECTION OF TAT1-72 BINDING TO THE CELL MEMBRANE	110
FIGURE 27. KINETICS OF TAT1-72 BINDING	112
FIGURE 28. DOSE OF TAT1-72 BINDING	113
FIGURE 29. COMPETITION OF TAT1-72 BINDING	115
FIGURE 30. SPECIFICITY OF TAT1-72 BINDING	117
TABLE 3. TAT BINDING TO INTEGRINS	119
FIGURE 31. IMMUNOPRECIPITATION OF INTEGRINS $\alpha$ V $\beta$ 3,	

$\alpha 5\beta 1$ AND $\alpha V\beta 5$	121
FIGURE 32. EFFECTS OF ANTI- $\alpha V\beta 3$ , $\alpha 5\beta 1$ AND $\alpha V\beta 5$ ON TAT1-72 BINDING	123
FIGURE 33. EFFECTS OF 15 MER TAT PEPTIDES ON TAT1-72 BINDING	124
FIGURE 34. IMMUNOPRECIPITATION OF TAT BINDING PROTEINS	127
TABLE 3 RECEPTORS/CORECEPTORS FOR GP120	134
TABLE 4 TAT BINDING PROTEINS	143

## I. ABSTRACT

Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) infection frequently affects central nervous system (CNS). The most common CNS complication of HIV-1 is the AIDS dementia complex, also known as HIV-1 encephalopathy. The mechanism underlying this illness remains unknown. HIV-1 is known to infect and replicate in microglia and astrocytes within the CNS. Astrocytes are the most abundant cells within the central nervous system. They serve a multiplicity of important functions that contribute to the process of neural development, as well as to normal brain function. Therefore, astrocyte dysfunction may adversely affect neurons and neuronal functions. The astrocytes appear to undergo functional changes either upon infection or interactions with HIV-1 proteins such as gp120 and Tat.

To understand the interaction between gp120 and astrocytes, which may be the initial event for HIV-1 infection to astrocytes or gp120 effects on astrocytes, we characterized, kinetically and biochemically, the binding sites for HIV-1 gp120 on human fetal astrocytes. A single binding site was observed with values for  $K_d$  of 26 nM and  $B_{max}$  of 29.9 fmoles/ $4 \times 10^4$  cells. Specific receptors for gp120 such as CD4 on lymphocytes and galactocerebroside (GalC) on SK-N-MC cells have been identified. In this study, neither a polyclonal antibody against GalC (anti-GalC) nor a monoclonal antibody against the gp120 binding domain of CD4 (OKT4a) affected the  $^{125}I$ -gp120 binding to astrocytes. However, binding of gp120 was inhibited by 60% with OKT4a on HeLa CD4 cells and approximately 70% by anti-GalC on SK-N-MC cells. Furthermore, neither CD4 nor GalC were detectable on astrocytes using flow cytometry or

immunocytochemistry. The mass of the gp120 binding molecule as determined by cell surface labelling and immunoprecipitation was approximately 260 kDa. Thus, specific binding sites for gp120 are present on human fetal astrocytes and these sites appear to be distinct from both CD4 and GalC.

HIV-1 Tat has a number of effects on brain cells including astrocytes. It is released from infected cells and subsequently taken up by several cell types where it may transactivate viral or host genome. Tat is encoded by two exons. The first exon, coding for the N-terminal 72 amino acids, is sufficient for Tat transactivation. The function of the Tat second exon, coding for C-terminal 14 to 32 amino acids, remains unknown. Tat1-72 (1-72 amino acids from first exon) and Tat1-86 (full length Tat) were labelled with  $^{125}\text{I}$  and incubated with human fetal astrocytes and human fetal neurons. We demonstrated that the uptake of Tat1-72 without the second exon was much lower than that of Tat1-86. This suggests an important role for the C-terminal region of Tat for its cellular uptake and ~90% of the internalized Tat was localized in the nuclei. Uptake of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 could be inhibited by dextran sulfate and competitively by unlabelled Tat1-72 but not by overlapping 15 mer Tat peptides, suggesting that Tat internalization is charge and conformation dependent. Interestingly, one 15 mer peptide, Tat28-42, greatly enhanced Tat1-72 uptake by undetermined mechanisms.

Evidence indicates that astrocytes may contribute to the pathogenesis of HIV encephalopathy by regulating the production of neurotoxic factors by infected cells. Tat has been shown to induce functional changes in astrocytes. To understand the mechanism by which Tat initiates the effects on astrocyte, we characterized the Tat binding properties on

the astrocyte cell membrane. By immunocytochemical staining, we have demonstrated that Tat specifically bound to the astrocyte surface. This result was confirmed by  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat binding assay on astrocytes in the presence of excess unlabelled Tat or anti-Tat antibody. This binding of Tat on astrocytes does not depend upon integrins  $\alpha\text{v}\beta 3$ ,  $\alpha 5\beta 1$  or  $\alpha\text{v}\beta 5$ , which has been reported to be Tat binding proteins on other cell lines. In an attempt to determine the epitope of Tat involved in binding to astrocytes, we used 15 mer peptides overlapping by 10 amino acids each and spanning the entire sequence of Tat1-86 in an attempt to block the binding of Tat. None of the peptides were able to inhibit Tat binding. In contrast, Tat binding on astrocytes was enhanced by Tat28-42. By immunoprecipitation of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -astrocytes with Tat, 35 and 43 kDa proteins were detected on the astrocyte surface. these may represent novel Tat binding proteins on astrocytes. These findings may be important for understanding the neuro-pathogenesis of HIV-1 infection.

## **II. INTRODUCTION**

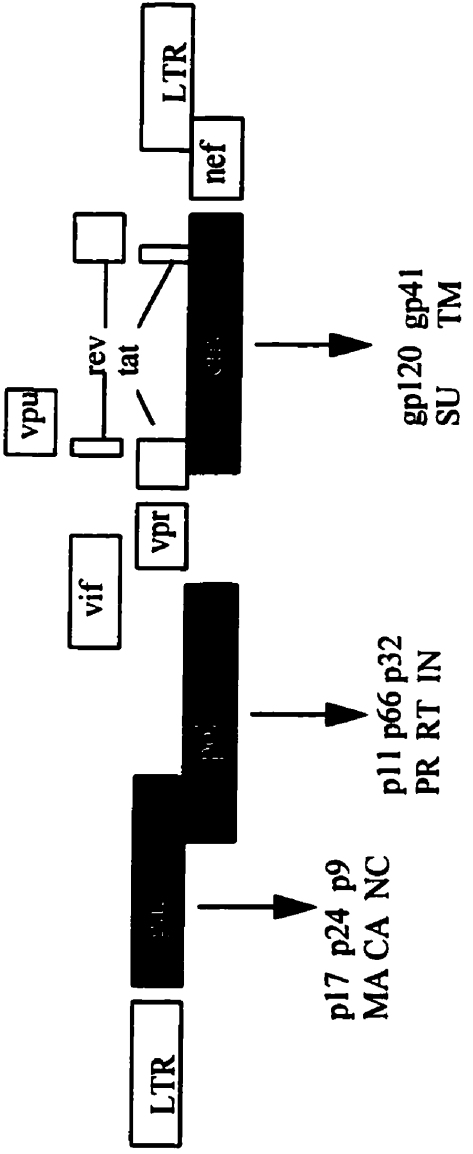
### **1. Structure of HIV-1**

HIV-1 is a member of the lentiviridae subfamily of retroviruses. It has a cone-shaped core, and is composed of four nucleocapsid proteins p24, p17, p9, and p7 with an envelope outside. The p24 protein forms the main component of the inner shell of the nucleocapsid (NC). The NC proteins (p9 and p7) are tightly associated with the viral genome. The envelope is composed of two glycosylated proteins: gp120 and gp41. The inner portion of the envelope is surrounded by myristylated p17 protein that provides the matrix (MA) for the viral structure and is important for the integrity of the virion (Yu *et al.* 1992). Inside the capsid is the HIV-1 genome which has two identical RNA strands with the polarity of mRNA. The RNA genome (~9.8 kb) contains *gag*, *pol*, and *env* genes for viral structural proteins, *tat*, *rev*, and *nef* for regulatory proteins, *vif*, *vpr*, *vpu*, *vpt*, and *tev/tnv* for accessory proteins, and long terminal repeats at 5' and 3' ends (fig. 1).

### **2. Gp120 and Tat proteins of HIV-1**

Gp120 and Tat, two of the viral proteins described above have been used in this study. Gp120 is a structural glycoprotein encoded by the *env* gene and initially synthesized as an 88 kDa precursor. This precursor is then inserted into the rough endoplasmic reticulum where the addition of high-mannose N-linked carbohydrate chains as well as folding into an appropriate tertiary structure takes place (Fennie and Lasky, 1989). The carbohydrate chains are terminally modified in the Golgi complex to form gp160. The gp160 precursor is then cleaved by a cellular protease into mature envelope

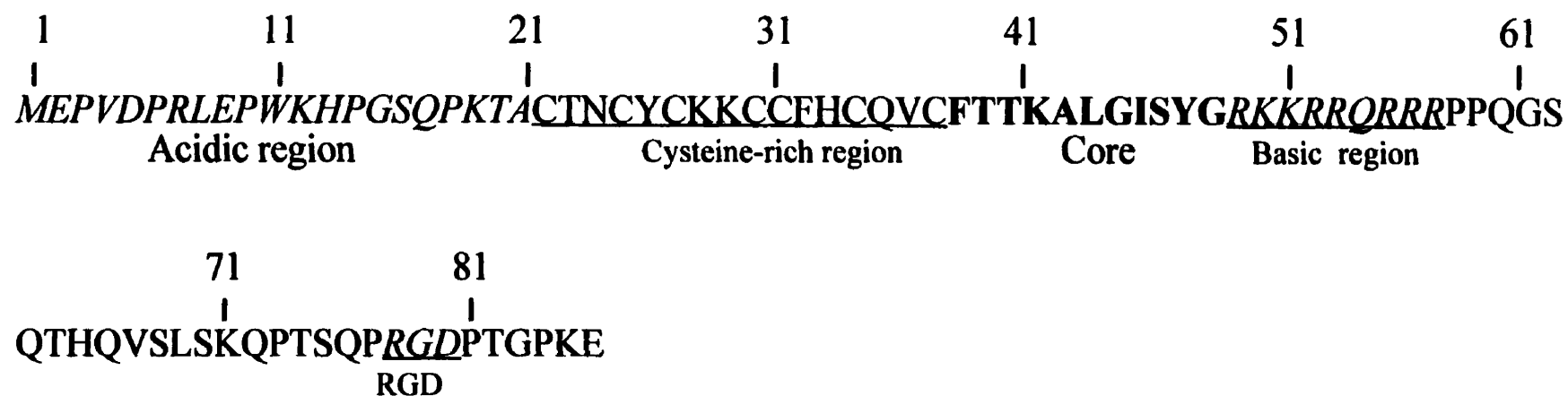




**Figure 1 Structure of HIV-1 genome**

gp120 and gp41 which are transported to the cell surface (Willey *et al.* 1988). The gp41 is a transmembrane protein which exists as a non-covalent complex with extracellular gp120 on the viral envelope. Despite the considerable variability of the HIV-1 envelope, there are regions or structural features that are highly conserved. For example, all 18 cysteine residues located within gp120, as well as most cysteine residues in gp41, are conserved (Modrow *et al.* 1987), suggesting that cysteine residues may be necessary to maintain a proper three-dimensional structure of the envelope protein. There are also several highly conserved regions C1- C4 that are interspersed with regions of high variability (V1-V5) within gp120. This protein plays an important role in virus-host interaction. Glycosylation of gp120 is crucial for its binding to the primary receptor CD4 since it helps fold gp120 into the proper conformation (Li *et al.* 1993). However, once gp120 has acquired the proper conformation carbohydrate chains on gp120 are not required for the interaction between gp120 and CD4 since enzymatic removal of carbohydrate chains by endoglycosidase does not affect gp120 binding activity (Li *et al.* 1993). Interaction between gp120 and CD4 is discussed further in related sections.

Tat is one of the regulatory proteins. The *tat* gene is encoded by two exons, one exon preceding the *env* gene coding for 72 amino acids and the other exon within the *env* gene coding for 14 to 36 amino acids (Arya *et al.* 1985) (fig. 1, 2). A predominant form of Tat protein in the infected cells is 86 amino acids long (15 kDa) derived from two-exon mRNAs (Rice *et al.* 1993; Goh *et al.* 1986). Because of a stop codon immediately following the splice donor site of the first *tat*-coding exon, a minor form of 72 amino acids (14 kDa) Tat is expressed from additional unspliced one-exon mRNA. The Tat



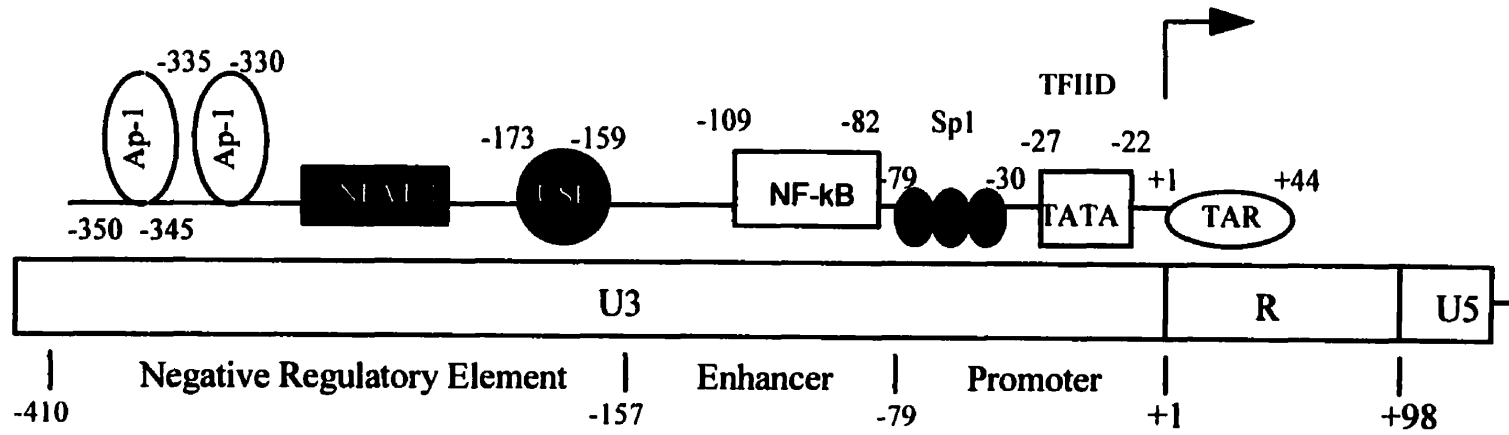
## Figure 2 Tat sequence and its functional domains of HIV-1<sub>BRU</sub>.

Acidic region (1-21):	likely form $\alpha$ -helix as activation domain
Cysteine-rich region (22-37):	metal binding
Core region (38-48):	most conserved
Basic region (49-57):	nuclear localization, binding to $\alpha\beta 5$
RGD (78-80):	adhesion to $\alpha 5\beta 1$ and $\alpha\beta 3$
Core and basic regions (38-57):	neurotoxicity

protein is a transactivator of LTR-directed gene expression (Sodroski *et al.* 1985). The N-terminal 72 amino acids of Tat protein, encoded by the first exon, appears sufficient for full transactivation of HIV-1 LTR-specific gene expression (Sodroski *et al.* 1985). Three important functional domains have been identified in Tat protein for its transactivation function (fig. 2). The acidic region in N-terminus has been proposed to have a periodic arrangement of acidic, polar and hydrophobic residues consistent with an amphipathic  $\alpha$ -helix (Rappaport *et al.* 1989), a feature reminiscent of activation domains of many transcription factors. Whether the acidic region of Tat folds into an  $\alpha$ -helix and serves as an activation domain requires further study. A cluster of seven cysteine residues, highly conserved among divergent isolates of HIV-1 Tat proteins, constitutes the second domain. Mutation of these cysteine residues destroys Tat activity (Garcia *et al.* 1989; Sadaie *et al.* 1990; Sadaie *et al.* 1989; Sadaie *et al.* 1988). It has been proposed that Tat forms a metal-linked dimer with metal ions bridging cysteine-rich regions from each monomer (Frankel *et al.* 1988). However, the existence of Tat dimers *in vivo* and their potential role in Tat activity are yet to be established. In fact, Tat1-47 including the acidic region and the second domain was determined to be as active as native Tat in cell-free transcription system (Jeyapaul *et al.* 1991; Jeyapaul *et al.* 1990), suggesting these two domains are essential for the transactivating activity of Tat. However, a stretch of basic amino acids, from 49 to 57 containing two lysines and six arginines, constitutes the third domain and is required for nuclear localization (Mann *et al.* 1991; Hauber *et al.* 1989). Mutations within this region yield a cytoplasmic Tat protein which is nonfunctional. Moreover, peptide 49 to 57 alone does not have any transactivation function, suggesting

other regions of Tat are required. The second exon of Tat is of variable length encoding 14 to 32 amino acids. The biological function of the C-terminal region encoded by the second exon is still unclear.

Tat plays an extremely important role in transcriptional and posttranscriptional regulation of HIV-1 gene expression. Tat dramatically induces the expression of viral protein directed by HIV-1 LTR and consequently for viral replication. The LTR (HIV-1 long terminal repeats) consists of a 453 bp U3 region, 98 bp R region, and an 83 bp U5 region. Within the U3 region and R regions are multiple cis-acting elements involved in HIV gene expression (fig. 3). It contains regulatory sequences recognized by various host transcriptional factors and viral regulatory proteins. The *cis*-acting TAR (tat responsive element) is localized to nucleotides +1 to +80 within the viral LTR (Rosen *et al.* 1985). Because of its location, TAR is present at 5' end of all HIV RNAs. The TAR RNA assumes a stable stem-loop structure *in vitro*, as determined by nuclease mapping (Muesing *et al.* 1987). Structural features of TAR that are important for Tat-mediated transactivation include the primary sequence in the loop (nucleotides 31 to 34), the 3-nucleotide bulge (nucleotides 23 to 25), and an intact stem (Roy *et al.* 1990a; Garcia *et al.* 1989a; Hauber *et al.* 1988a). Tat has been shown to interact with TAR RNA (Roy *et al.* 1990a; Dingwall *et al.* 1990a). Use of mutant TAR demonstrated that the bulge was important for both interaction of Tat with TAR as well as Tat-mediated transactivation. In contrast, mutations in the loop and the stem, which reduced Tat-mediated transactivation, had no effect on Tat binding (Roy *et al.* 1990a). Therefore, direct binding of Tat to TAR appears to be important but not sufficient for transactivation. Cellular factors have been



**Figure 4 Organization of HIV-1 LTR. Binding sites of various factors are shown along with the coordinates of the recognition sequences.**

postulated to play a role in Tat-mediated transactivation. It was reported that a number of human proteins are bound to TAR RNA (Gatignol *et al.* 1989; Gaynor *et al.* 1989). Recently, some of these factors have been characterized further, among them, eight proteins associated with either bulge, loop, or stem of TAR. TAR loop binding proteins include p68 that was identified by UV-cross-linking to TAR RNA (Marciniak *et al.* 1990), and TRP1/TRP185 (185 kDa) (Wu *et al.* 1991; Sheline *et al.* 1991). However, TRP2 (TAR RNA loop-binding protein, 70-110 kDa protein) and BBP (Bulge binding protein, 38 kDa) have been shown to bind to TAR-bulge (Baker *et al.* 1994; Sheline *et al.* 1991), which might inhibit Tat action. Proteins that complex with the double-stranded stem of TAR RNA consist of PKR (interferon-induced 68 kDa protein kinase) (Roy *et al.* 1991; McCormack and Samuel, 1995), SBP (140 kDa) (Rounseville *et al.* 1996) and TRBP (TAR RNA binding protein) (Gatignol *et al.* 1991). Similarly, many proteins that interact with Tat have been described to affect Tat transactivation. Besides binding to LTR, SP1 and TFIID, factors for eucaryotic polIII transcriptional machinery, also bind to Tat. A direct interaction between Tat and SP1 has been well documented to play a critical role in Tat transactivation (Jeang *et al.* 1993; Berkhout and Jeang, 1992). In addition, there is evidence that Tat also contacts TFIID (Kashanchi *et al.* 1994). Recently, Tat has been demonstrated to induce NF-kB activation by either a pathway in the cytoplasm (Demarchi *et al.* 1996) or membrane binding (Conant *et al.* 1996). A large family of proteins related to the 26S protease are also reported to be Tat binding proteins. Among them are TBP1 (Tat binding protein 1), a 45 kDa protein (Ohana *et al.* 1993; Nelbock *et al.* 1990), TBP7 (Tat binding protein 7) (Chang and Sharp, 1990; Ohana *et al.* 1993),

SUG1 (suppressor of GAL4) (Swaffield *et al.* 1992), and MSS1 (mammalian suppressor of *sgv1*) (Shibuya *et al.* 1992). The cellular functions of these proteins are not clear. The 26S protease appears to modulate the stability of oncoproteins such as p53 (Dubiel *et al.* 1994; Dubiel *et al.* 1993). However, the potential role of most of the Tat- or TAR-binding proteins in Tat-mediated transactivation needs further investigation.

### **3. Replication cycle of HIV-1: A brief overview**

#### **A. Attachment of HIV-1 to host cells**

The first step in the initiation of HIV-1 infection is the interaction between the virus particle and a specific receptor on the host cell. Like other envelope viruses, the interaction with the receptor is mediated by the envelope glycoprotein. The primary receptor first discovered for HIV-1 is the CD4 molecule, also known as T4 or Leu3, which is a 62 kDa glycoprotein that is predominantly expressed on T lymphocytes and monocytes, and that mediates efficient T lymphocyte-target cell interaction in the immune response. The major targets of HIV-1 are CD4+ T cells and monocytes that serve as both essential regulators and effectors of the normal immune response (Dalgleish *et al.* 1984; Sattentau and Weiss, 1988; Sattentau and Moore, 1993). The envelope glycoprotein, gp120 of HIV-1 binds to CD4 on the target cell with strikingly high affinity (Kd:  $2-5 \times 10^{-9}$  M) (McDougal *et al.* 1986; Dalgleish *et al.* 1984; Sattentau and Weiss, 1988; Deen *et al.* 1988). Further studies have indicated that the CDR2 domain in V1



region of the CD4 molecule interacts with a CD4-binding region in the fourth conserved portion (C2, C3, C4) near the C-terminal region of the HIV envelope gp120 (Lasky *et al.* 1987; Broliden *et al.* 1992; Broliden *et al.* 1990; Bowman *et al.* 1990). The initial attachment of HIV-1 to CD4 molecules most probably leads to exposure of epitopes in both gp120 (V3 loop) and perhaps CD4 (immunodominant epitope). Such a conformation would induce proteolytical cleavage of the third variable loop of gp120, the V3 loop. The V3 loop is susceptible to cleavage by several proteases, including the T-cell activation antigen CD26 (Callebaut-C 1993), thrombin, and trypsin (Kido *et al.* 1993). Subsequent displacement of gp120 or cleavage of the envelope protein by cellular enzymes such as CD26 (Oravec *et al.* 1995) causes another change in the viral envelope, permitting viral entry (Sattentau and Moore, 1993; Sattentau and Moore, 1991). Other sites on CD4 could also be involved in gp120 binding and or fusion, such as the CDR3 domain of the V1 region (Corbeau *et al.* 1993; Autiero *et al.* 1991). Observations suggesting a role for this region include the blocking of CD4-gp120 interaction by CDR3 related peptides (Lifson *et al.* 1988) and decreased fusogenic activity of a virus with a mutation in this region (Camerini and Seed, 1990). However, further investigations are required to confirm these observations since a point mutation in this region did not affect gp120 binding (Ashkenazi *et al.* 1991) and virus fusion (Nussbaum *et al.* 1994; Broder *et al.* 1993; Broder and Berger, 1995).

A number of studies examining the infection of many types of non-CD4 cells with HIV-1 have indicated that receptors other than CD4 molecules on these cells are involved in gp120 binding. These cells include human skin fibroblasts (Tateno *et al.* 1989), human

trophoblast cells (Zack *et al.* 1990) follicular dendritic cells (Stahmer *et al.* 1991; Patterson and Knight, 1987; Patterson *et al.* 1995), human liver carcinoma cell lines (Cao *et al.* 1990) bowel epithelium (Nelson *et al.* 1988b; Ullrich *et al.* 1992b) and renal epithelium (Cohen *et al.* 1989; Detwiler *et al.* 1994). Many brain-derived cells such as astrocytes and oligodendrocytes which are non-CD4 are also reported to be infected with HIV-1. Interaction of those non-CD4 cells with HIV-1 is discussed later (II, 5B).

### **B. Internalization of the virus**

Receptor-bound HIV-1 virions are brought inside the cell by either classic receptor-mediated endocytosis (Maddon *et al.* 1988) or virus-mediated membrane fusion (Stein and Engleman, 1991; Stein *et al.* 1987). Accumulated evidence supports membrane fusion as the dominant mechanism for virus entry. HIV-1-induced fusion, like that induced by most retroviruses, is pH-independent. The cascade of fusion events is initiated by the binding of gp120 to CD4 molecule and finally results in the insertion of the hydrophobic N-terminal region of gp41 into the plasma membrane of the target cell. As discussed above, in this event, the gp120 is displaced or cleaved after attachment to the CD4 molecule, leading to uncovering of the domains on the gp41 that are required for insertion (Bedinger *et al.* 1988, Sattentau and Moore, 1991; Veronese *et al.* 1985). previous results suggested that gp120 binds to putative second receptors in order to carry out the viral fusion (Qureshi *et al.* 1990; Henderson and Qureshi, 1993; Ebenbichler *et al.* 1993; Chen *et al.* 1992) including 44, 98, and 106 kDa proteins on cell surface.

The proteins involved in gp41 fusion are still unknown. However, they are believed to play an important role in viral internalization since murine cells which lack a 44 kDa surface protein can not be infected by HIV-1 after transfection of human CD4. Moreover, HIV-1 induced fusion requires calcium ions (Dedera *et al.* 1992). This may be due to calcium binding activity of gp41 which interacts with the gp41 putative receptors in a calcium-dependent manner (Stoiber *et al.* 1995). Thus, as noted above, HIV-1 enters cells by fusion with the cell membrane. This fusion is most likely mediated by gp41 binding to its receptor on the cell membrane following a conformational change in CD4 as well as dissociation of gp120 or exposure of its V3 loop to cleavage.

Recently, chemokine receptors have been shown to be coreceptors for HIV-1. gp120 interacts with these coreceptors to facilitate HIV-1 entry (Alkhatib *et al.* 1996, Feng *et al.* 1996). The family of chemokine receptors are variably expressed on lymphocytes and macrophages and in part select for viral strains specific for each of these cell types (Feng *et al.* 1996, Cocchi *et al.* 1996). Macrophages express CC-CKR5, while lymphocytes express CXCR4, also called fusin or lester. Additionally, CKR3 and CKR2b have also been shown to be fusion coreceptors for HIV entry in monocytes (Doranz *et al.* 1996). Interaction of HIV gp120 with those coreceptors has been further mapped to the V3 loop of the gp120 molecule. These chemokine receptors are seven-transmembrane domain proteins, which are coupled with G-protein (Horuk 1994). Bound with high affinity by related chemokines, the chemokine receptors play a major role in the mobilization and activation of the cells in the immune system. Out of over 20 different members of the growing chemokine family, RANTES (regulated on activation normal T-

cell expressed and secreted), MCP-1 (monocyte chemotactic protein -1) and MIP-1 $\alpha$  and -1 $\beta$  (macrophage inflammatory protein-1 $\alpha$  and -1 $\beta$ ) have been shown to inhibit HIV entry by blocking interaction of V3 loop of HIV gp120 with the chemokine receptors (Cocchi *et al.* 1996, Dragic *et al.* 1996, Doranz *et al.* 1996, Oravecz *et al.* 1996). However, it remains to be explored how the coreceptors function on the biochemical level to allow HIV-1 to enter cells. Expression of chemokine receptors on cells within the nervous system has yet to be determined.

### **C. Reverse Transcription, Integration**

After internalization of viral core into the cytoplasm of a susceptible cell, viral RNA is transcribed into double-stranded proviral DNA by the RNA/DNA-dependent DNA polymerase and ribonuclease H activities of RT (reverse transcriptase). The process of synthesis of viral DNA is complex. *In vitro* studies have shown that synthesis of the negative-strand DNA initiates by making a short DNA attached to 5' end of viral genome. In this process, tRNA primer at the 5' end of genome is crucial. The newly made DNA as a primer consists of R and U5 sequence. It must be transferred to the 3' end of the genome to synthesize a full negative-strand DNA. Once synthesis of the negative-strand DNA is finished, the RNase H activity of RT removes the viral RNA from the RNA:DNA hybrid, leaving the DNA free to make positive-strand DNA by RT.

Once formed, the double-strand proviral DNA, presumably in the form of a nucleoprotein complex, migrates to the nucleus where it is integrated into the host cellular DNA by the endonuclease activities of the viral integrase (Coffin, 1990). This

integration of the proviral DNA appears to be random and is essential for the cell to produce progeny viruses.

#### **D. Assembly and release of mature Virus**

HIV-1 assembly is a unique process in which the products of *gag* and *pol* are incorporated into virions in the form of their polyprotein precursors during assembly and are proteolytically cleaved during or after budding. As noted above, the Gag and Pol proteins are synthesized in the form of their respective precursors Pr55<sup>gag</sup>, NH2-p17-p24-p9-p7-COOH, and Pr160<sup>gag-pol</sup>, NH2-p17-p24-p9-p7-p10-p66-p32-COOH. The p17, p24, and p9 Gag domains as well as p10 protease domain of the Gag and Gag-Pol precursors play important roles in the assembly process. The interactions between Gag proteins, plasma membrane, and viral RNA control the process. Under control of p17<sup>gag</sup>, which is posttranslationally modified by the addition of myristic acids (Veronese *et al.* 1985; Bathurst *et al.* 1989), the Pr55<sup>gag</sup> and Pr160<sup>gag-pol</sup> are first aggregated inside the plasma membrane. The viral genomic RNA is then packaged into viral particles by the p9 domain of Gag or Gag-Pol precursor. A signal of viral genomic RNA is required for the packaging. Studies have shown that the major packaging signal resides in the leader region between U5 and the *gag* gene initiation codon (Bender *et al.* 1987; Adam and Miller, 1988). The interaction of p24 domains of the Gag or Gag-Pol precursors is required for the formation of a protein shell surrounding the nucleocapsid (Peng *et al.* 1991). However, the function of p7, a proline-rich carboxy-terminal product of Gag precursor, is unclear.

During the viral budding, the Gag and Gag-Pol precursors are cleaved by the viral protease p10 to produce individual proteins as noted above (Kohl *et al.* 1988; Peng *et al.* 1991). This process is crucial for maturation of the virus. With mutations in the p10 gene, the assembly and budding steps of virus were not affected, but virions produced resembled immature core particles. Moreover, the mutant particles were not infectious.

The envelope glycoproteins are synthesized initially as a precursor gp160 and then incorporated in virions by a different pathway. The gp160 is cleaved intracellularly into gp120 and gp41, which are inserted into the plasma membrane. The incorporation of the envelope glycoproteins into virus is probably mediated by the interaction between the p17 domain of Gag precursor and Env protein complex.

#### **4. HIV-1-induced immune deficiency**

HIV-1 has been clearly identified as the primary cause of the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) (Barre Sinoussi *et al.* 1983d) and is spread by sexual contact, exposure to infected blood or blood products, and prenatal transmission from mother to child (Curran *et al.* 1988). The mechanism by which HIV causes immunodeficiency is one of the major mysteries of AIDS. Many studies suggest that immune abnormalities can be observed in T cells, B cells, and macrophages early in infection even before the loss of CD4 cells begins (Shearer and Clerici, 1992; Shearer and Clerici, 1993; Miedema *et al.* 1988; Clerici *et al.* 1992). The potential mechanisms of HIV-1-induced immune deficiency are discussed below.

### **A. Direct cytopathic effects on CD4 cells**

In patients with HIV-1 infection, the first immunosuppression recognized was loss of CD4 cells. *In vitro* syncytia formation occurs through direct HIV-mediated cytopathic effects (Lifson *et al.* 1986b; Garry, 1989b). The formation of syncytia involves fusion of cell membrane of infected cells with cell membranes of uninfected CD4 cells, which results in giant multinucleated cells. However, syncytia have been rarely seen *in vivo*. Several observations have associated CD4 cell death with direct toxicity from virus or viral proteins. The use of interviral recombinants has shown that cytopathogenesis, including cell fusion, may be linked to a region of gp120 (Cheng Mayer *et al.* 1990). Moreover, the cell fusion that often leads to cell death has been associated with gp120 and Tat (Lifson *et al.* 1988; Lifson *et al.* 1986; Cheng Mayer *et al.* 1991). Further, addition of gp120 to PBMC caused cell killing in a dose-dependent manner. The gp41 can also be toxic to cells (Miller *et al.* 1991); a change in the viral gp41 has modified or produced cytopathic variants (Kowalski *et al.* 1991). The mechanism for this induction of cell death by the viral proteins are not clear. Disturbances in membrane permeability could be involved, as reflected by the balloon degeneration in cells observed *in vitro*. The death of CD4 cells by apoptosis has been suggested as cause for CD4 cell loss in HIV infection (Laurent Crawford *et al.* 1991; Laurent Crawford *et al.* 1995; Groux *et al.* 1992). Whether apoptosis results from direct effects of HIV-1 itself or its viral proteins remains to be determined. Recent results suggested that gp120, or Tat can elicit apoptosis of CD4 cells (Laurent Crawford *et al.* 1993; Li *et al.* 1995; Terai *et al.* 1991). Additionally, the virus infection could suppress the production of the early processors of

CD4 cells (stem cells) and reduce the quantities of the fresh lymphocytes added regularly from bone marrow to the peripheral blood (Folks *et al.* 1989).

### **B. Effect on signal transduction of CD4 cells**

A protein kinase cascade and protein phosphorylation occur when natural ligands bind to the CD4 antigen or interact with other membrane surface proteins to bring about T-cell activation and effective immune response. The gp120 has been found to form an intracellular complex with CD4 and p56<sup>lck</sup> in the endoplasmic reticulum (Crise and Rose, 1992). The retention of this tyrosine kinase in the cytoplasm could be toxic to the cell or affect its function.

### **C. Cytotoxic CD8 cell**

CD8+ cells are also believed to play a critical role in controlling HIV-1 infection, particularly during the phase of clinical latency and long-term nonprogressors (Paul, 1995). To do so, CD8+ cells have been shown to secrete some HIV-SF (HIV-suppression factors) that have recently been identified as chemokines RANTES, MIP-1 $\alpha$  and MIP-1 $\beta$  (Nelbock *et al.* 1990; Mackewicz *et al.* 1995; Cocchi *et al.* 1995). Studies have also indicated that cytotoxic CD8+ cells might kill normal CD4 cells as well as those infected with HIV (Zarling *et al.* 1990; Pantaleo and Fauci, 1995). Two separate mechanisms are likely involved in the killing: direct lysis by releasing lytic granules or inducing apoptosis.



#### **D. Autoimmune mechanism**

In some of the early studies of HIV infection, antibodies to CD4 cells were detected (Dorsett *et al.* 1990; Ardman *et al.* 1990). Moreover, autoantibodies to the CD4 molecule itself have also been detected in HIV-infected individuals (Favre *et al.* 1986; Chams *et al.* 1988). Those autoantibodies might be responsible for CD4 cell death. The reason for this origin is not known.

#### **E. Effects of cytokines**

Several cytokines are produced by a variety of immune cells after the activation by infection and inflammation. For example, IL-1 (interleukin-1) and TNF- $\alpha$  are induced by macrophages infected by HIV or exposed to the viral gp120 or Tat, where IL-1 normally stimulates CD4 cell maturation and TNF- $\alpha$  can be toxic to CD4 cells and can induce apoptosis (Merrill *et al.* 1989). Viral gp120 was reported to potentiate TNF- $\alpha$ -induced NF-kB activation by stimulating a signal pathway that involves p<sup>56lck</sup> and increased formation of reactive oxygen intermediates such as H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in Jurkat cells (Shatrov *et al.* 1996). Moreover, induction by HIV of IL-6 production by human B lymphocytes has also been described (Boue *et al.* 1992), which might cause the polyclonal activation of B cells. IL-2, as a T cell growth factor, is also disregulated by HIV-1 Tat. However, the relative extent of cytokine expression during HIV infection is not clear, and whether these cellular products act as cofactors to influence the CD4 cells destruction or compromise their function needs further evaluation.

## **5. HIV-1-induced encephalopathy**

### **A. Neuropathological findings in AIDS**

It has been estimated that ~17 million people worldwide are infected with HIV-1 at the end of 1996 and one-third of these individuals will develop a dementing illness. HIV-1 infection is now the leading cause of dementia in the people less than 60 years of age (McArthur *et al.* 1993; Janssen *et al.* 1992). The clinical manifestations encompass impairment of motor control, cognition and behavior (Price *et al.* 1988) so called AIDS dementia complex. The gross pathology of the brain in AIDS dementia complex is variable. As expected from the nature of clinical findings in AIDS dementia complex, subcortical lesions are most prominent, particularly in the lobar white matter and deep gray nuclei (e.g., the thalamus). Subcortical atrophy ranges from slight to marked. In the latter event, there is usually significant enlargement of lateral ventricles (Dal Canto, 1989). Microscopic examination of the brain with AIDS dementia complex may show different degrees of involvement in different structures. Accumulation of mononuclear cells accompanied by multinucleated giant cells is evident. The giant cells are monocytic. HIV has been demonstrated in these cells in white matter infiltrates (Dal Canto, 1989). Abnormalities of cerebral myelin are also seen in association with AIDS dementia complex, most prominently progressive diffuse leukoencephalopathy, also termed diffuse myelin pallor (Glass *et al.* 1993). Another neuropathological finding is astrocytosis that is defined by increases in density (hyperplasia) and size (hypertrophy) of astrocytes (Vitkovic and da Cunha, 1995). Astrocytosis is the most frequent pathological change occurring in adult and developing brains of HIV-1-infected individuals during the early

stage of infection (Everall *et al.* 1993). Furthermore, astrocytes can be productively infected with HIV-1 and produce all of the structural proteins and regulatory proteins of the virus (Tornatore *et al.* 1994, Saito *et al.* 1994, Ranki *et al.* 1995, Nath *et al.* 1996b). The infected astrocytes then can release infectious virus. However, astrocytes can establish a latent infection. HIV may alter the function of astrocytes when it integrates at a site within the chromosomal DNA. More importantly, neuronal loss occurs in cortexes of brains in the patients with AIDS dementia. Pathology in HIV-1 associated motor cognitive complex is characterized by a loss of large neurons in the orbitofrontal region of the cortex (Gray *et al.* 1991; Ketzler *et al.* 1990). Neuronal losses of 50% to 90% were observed in the interneurons of the hippocampus (Masliah *et al.* 1992a). Golgi analysis of the frontal region showed a 40% loss of dendrites and 40% to 60% loss of spine density along apical dendrites of the large pyramidal neurons; the affected dendrites are dilated, tortuous, and vacuolated with decreased lengths and branching points (Masliah *et al.* 1992c). In addition to neuronal loss, more sensitive techniques have shown that a loss of synaptic contacts and vacuolar changes in the neurons in both the deep gray matter and cortex in patients dying with AIDS (Masliah *et al.* 1992b; Wiley *et al.* 1991b). Recently, using in situ technique, apoptosis of neurons has been demonstrated in cerebral and basal ganglia of brains that had HIV-1 encephalitis with progressive encephalopathy (Gelbard *et al.* 1995). However, the mechanisms underlying these pathological changes and relationships between these pathological changes and AIDS dementia complex are not fully understood. For example, neuronal loss is most unlikely due to direct infection since neurons are rarely infected with HIV-1. Moreover, multinucleated giant cells and diffuse

myelin pallor were found in 50% of specimens from patients with dementia while half of the tissue samples from the patients with dementia exhibited no such abnormalities. Thus, multiple factors are likely involved in reducing the complex of pathological changes. These factors may include: (i) infection of brain cells by HIV-1, (ii) the toxic effects of viral proteins (gp120, gp41, Tat, and Nef), (iii) autoimmune and other immune mediators, (iv) toxic effects of cytokines, (vi) viral cofactors.

#### **B. HIV-1 infection of brain cells**

Many studies have shown that the central nervous system is exposed to HIV early in the course of systemic infection. The exposure may continue throughout the course of infection. Although there is evidence of viral infection and of an immunologic reaction, it is not necessarily accompanied by clinical injury to the host. Therefore, some questions remain to be answered: how HIV-1 enters the CNS; how HIV infection of the brain relates to AIDS dementia complex and what types of cells are infected by HIV-1.

HIV-1 invades the CNS via means that are still not fully understood. On the basis of many studies, the monocyte or macrophage is believed to be the principal vector that carries HIV-1 across the blood-brain barrier into the brain (Koenig *et al.* 1986; Price *et al.* 1988). They may enter via endothelial cell spaces followed by infection of susceptible cells in the brain such as microglia and astrocytes (the Trojan horse hypothesis) (Power and Johnson, 1995). HIV entry by direct infection of capillary endothelial cells should also be considered (Harouse *et al.* 1989, Falangola *et al.* 1995). Virus also may enter the

brain via a disrupted blood-brain barrier since diffuse breakdown of the blood-brain barrier is an accompaniment of early infection by HIV-1 (Brightman *et al.* 1995).

In the brain, there are many types of cells in the brain susceptible to HIV-1 infection. The resident macrophages (CD4+) and microglia (CD4+) are the most frequently and productively infected with HIV-1 (Koenig *et al.* 1985, (Wiley *et al.* 1986), Pumarola-Sune 1987, Budka *et al.* 1987, Meyenhofer *et al.* 1987). HIV-1 has also been shown to infect primary human astrocytes (Wiley *et al.* 1986; Tornatore *et al.* 1994; Tornatore *et al.* 1991; Nath *et al.* 1995), brain-derived glia cells (Harouse *et al.* 1989; Clapham *et al.* 1989; Cheng Mayer *et al.* 1989) and brain capillary endothelial cells (Harouse *et al.* 1989). The extent of virus replication is generally low in those CD4- cells. For example, low copy numbers of the genomes are expressed in astrocytes after infection with HIV-1 (Tornatore *et al.* 1994b; Nath *et al.* 1995b). The limited amount of virus production may be due to inefficient viral entry because usually less than 1% of cells become infected (Kleinschmidt *et al.* 1994; Brack Werner *et al.* 1992) and once infection is established, subsequent virus replication can occur. This is supported by *in vitro* experiments in which HIV-1 expression can be induced by cytokines although HIV-1 infection of astrocytes is persistent or latent (Tornatore *et al.* 1991). The nature of the cell surface molecule(s) responsible for viral entry into non-CD4 cells such as primary human astrocyte is not known. But viral entry conceivably could involve fusion receptors. On brain-derived cells, a potential fusion receptor has been identified by using rabbit polyclonal antibodies to GalC (galactosyl ceramide) (Harouse *et al.* 1991). This

cell surface product appears to be the receptor for virus entry (Bhat *et al.* 1991). It binds to a portion of V3 loop on gp120 rather than the region for CD4 (Bhat *et al.* 1991). The same receptor has also been linked to infection of bowel epithelial cells (Yahi *et al.* 1995; Yahi *et al.* 1992). It is important to further confirm that the GalC acts as the HIV-1 receptor for non-CD4 cells since infection of GalC-rich neurons and oligodendrocytes is still controversial. Furthermore, not all brain cells express this glycolipid. Human fetal astrocytes, for example, have been shown to be susceptible to HIV-1 infection without GalC on the cell surface (Nath *et al.* 1995; Ma *et al.* 1994), suggesting that other receptor(s) may be involved. A novel protein receptor has been demonstrated on non-CD4 glioma cells. This protein is approximately 180 kDa, distinct from CD4 and appears to induce tyrosine-specific protein kinase activity in the cells by binding to gp120 (Schneider Schaulies *et al.* 1992). Many other putative binding sites for virus entry have also been reported, such as the gp41 binding sites (Wild *et al.* 1992; Qureshi *et al.* 1990), mannose-binding lectin on the cell membrane for gp120 (Curtis *et al.* 1992) and lymphocyte-function associated antigen adhesion molecule for HIV-1 infection (Hansen *et al.* 1991). However, their role in virus entry and infection needs further evaluation.

Infection of microglia occurs via a CD4 mediated mechanism and leads to cytopathic effects and multinucleated giant cell formation (Watkins 1990, Jordan 1991). As described above, astrocytic infection does also occur, particularly in children (Blumberg *et al.* 1994; Blumberg *et al.* 1992; Nath *et al.* 1995; Tornatore *et al.* 1994, Takahashi *et al.* 1996). However, the fact of non-cytopathy of these infected cells raises the question of biological relevance. Recently, some *in vivo* studies have shown the links

between astrocyte infection and AIDS dementia complex. By examining the samples of adult human brain infected with HIV-1, Ranki et al. found that HIV Nef and Rev were abundantly expressed in astrocytes from six out of seven patients suffering from moderate to severe dementia (Ranki *et al.* 1995), suggesting that astrocytes are infected with HIV-1 and their infection is associated with AIDS dementia complex. Astrocytes are essential to neurons. Astrocyte dysfunction caused by either HIV-1 infection or viral proteins may be associated with AIDS dementia complex (see later section). Recently, *in vitro* experiments have shown that the endothelial cells of the central microvasculature and not the macrovasculature could be infected with HIV-1. The infection of these cells is independent of CD4 and cytopathic effects have not been reported (Howard and Griffith, 1993, Poland *et al.* 1995). The endothelial cells from the choroid plexus have also been infected with HIV-1 *in vitro* (Moses and Nelson, 1994; Harouse *et al.* 1989, Falangola *et al.* 1995). However, the relationship between AIDS dementia complex and infection of endothelial cells remains to be evaluated. Although some studies have shown that oligodendrocytes and neurons could be infected with HIV-1 *in vitro* (Albright *et al.* 1996), convincing evidence of infection of these cells *in vivo* is still lacking.

### **C. Toxic effects of viral proteins**

Neurotoxic effects of viral proteins have been demonstrated in association with HIV-1 infection (Lipton, 1991). The viral proteins in the brain originate from microglia or macrophages infected with HIV-1. They may also enter the brain via disrupted blood brain barrier. Moreover, infection of astrocytes and endothelial cells may contribute some

viral proteins in the brain. Among the viral proteins are gp120, gp41, Tat, and Nef. The envelope protein gp120 is shed from the virus and has been shown to be neurotoxic *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Hill *et al.* 1993; Dreyer *et al.* 1990). *In vitro* experiments show that gp120 kills cultured rodent neuronal cells (Brenneman *et al.* 1994). Further studies have shown that the gp120 induces an early rise in intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentration in mixed rodent neuronal cultures (Dreyer *et al.* 1990). Such increases in intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  represent a common mechanism for neuronal death induced by a diverse group of acute and chronic neurological diseases (Lipton, 1991). The gp120-induced neurotoxicity could be prevented by either antagonists of the L-type voltage-dependent  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels, such as nimodipine or antagonists of N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor-gated channel, such as MK-801, suggesting an involvement of voltage-gated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels and NMDA receptor-gated channels (Dreyer *et al.* 1990; Lipton *et al.* 1991). In addition, certain regions of the gp120 (particularly a threonine-rich region called peptide T) appear to compete with neurotrophic factors, such as neuroleukin and vasoactive intestinal polypeptide (VIP) (Pert *et al.* 1988b; Pert *et al.* 1988b; Lee *et al.* 1987b). In this case, VIP can prevent the neuronal cell killing induced *in vitro* by gp120 (Dreyer *et al.* 1990). Thus gp120 might cause neurologic disorder by blocking those factors needed for the growth, communication, and maintenance of nerve cells. *In vivo* studies have also supported gp120 neurotoxicity. Brenneman *et al.* have found that intraventricular injections of gp120 into rat brain result in dystrophic neurites in hippocampal pyramidal cells as well as behavioral deficits (Brenneman *et al.* 1994). Based on the *in vivo* experiments, interaction between gp120 and NMDA receptor was suggested due to the



similarity of neuronal injury in both the brains of AIDS patients (Achim *et al.* 1991) and the brains of rats injected with gp120. However, it is as yet unknown if the effects of gp120 on the NMDA receptors act directly on neurons, or act via glia cells such as microglia and astrocytes, or by a combination of mechanisms (Lipton, 1991) since these experiments have been done in either the brain or mixed cultures. In fact, there are growing evidence to suggest that the relationship between gp120 and NMDA receptor is indirect. For example, in patch-clamp recordings, gp120 does not have glutamate-like effect on NMDA receptor, and degradation of the endogenous EAA (excitatory amino acid) glutamate protects the neurons from gp120-induced injury (Lipton *et al.* 1991). One possibility is that gp120 sensitizes neurons to the lethal effects of EAA on NMDA receptor. Interestingly, when L-leucine methyl ester was used to deplete mononuclear phagocytes from neuronal culture, gp120-mediated neurotoxicity was eliminated (Lipton, 1993). It is also believed that HIV-1 infection or gp120 stimulate microglia or astrocytes to release some toxins including arachidonic acid metabolites, TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-1 $\beta$ , quinolinic acid and etc. (Lipton and Gendelman, 1995; Gendelman *et al.* 1994; Pulliam *et al.* 1991; Giulian *et al.* 1990). Some of the toxins act directly or indirectly on NMDA receptors.

Tat has also be shown to be neurotoxic to neuroblastoma cell lines (Sabatier *et al.* 1991) and human fetal neurons (Magnuson *et al.* 1995, Nath, *et al.* 1996) *in vitro*. The basic region of Tat is important for its toxicity. However, 15 mer peptides containing the basic region of Tat could not induce neuronal death while Tat1-72 and Tat31-61 were neurotoxic, suggesting that the neurotoxic domain is confirmation dependent. Further studies determined that Tat can produce neuronal excitation and elevation of intracellular

Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentration (Magnuson *et al.* 1995, Nath, *et al.* 1996). The Tat-induced effects can be prevented by antagonists of the non-NMDA receptor, such as CNQX (6-Cyano-7-nitroquinoxaline-2,3-dine), suggesting that Tat action is likely mediated, at least in part, by non-NMDA receptors. Tat also causes aggregation and adhesion of cerebellar neurons (Orsini *et al.* 1996). Tat is neurotoxic when inoculated intracerebrally into mice (Sabatier *et al.* 1991) and causes gliosis, macrophage infiltration, and apoptosis of neuronal cells (Jones *et al.* 1996). Tat has also numerous effects on cytokine production which are discussed in a later section (II, 6D).

By sequence analysis, Nef, and perhaps part of gp41, has been shown to be related to scorpion toxins (Werner *et al.* 1991; Garry and Koch, 1992). Nef can affect normal cellular transmembrane conduction. However, more evidence is needed for Nef neurotoxicity. Recently, one *in vivo* study has shown abundant expression of HIV Nef occurred in brain astrocytes and is associated with AIDS dementia complex (Ranki *et al.* 1995).

#### **D. Neurotoxic effects of cellular factors**

Several cytokines including TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-4, TGF- $\beta$  and IL-1 $\beta$  are produced in the CNS after HIV infection or exposure to viral proteins. TNF- $\alpha$  in large quantities has been shown to damage neurons from rodent species, to be toxic for myelin and human glioma cell lines, and alter the permeability of the blood brain barrier (Power and Johnson, 1995; Selmaj *et al.* 1990; Rutka *et al.* 1988). In some studies, the most notable change associated with HIV-1 dementia was elevated mRNA expression for TNF- $\alpha$  with

decreased levels of IL-4 mRNA in the brain parenchyma (Wesselingh *et al.* 1993; Glass *et al.* 1993). Further studies have shown that TNF- $\alpha$  is likely produced by microglia in response to either HIV infection or viral proteins including gp120 and Tat (Merrill, 1992; Merrill *et al.* 1989; Matsuyama *et al.* 1991; Gallo *et al.* 1989). Induction of TGF- $\beta$  (transforming growth factor beta) production by microglia and astrocytes has also been linked to CNS disorders (Wahl *et al.* 1991). TGF- $\beta$  is a very potent chemotactic factor and can increase the production of other cytokines including TNF- $\alpha$ . Although TGF- $\beta$  itself has not been shown to be directly neurotoxic, its expression was found in the brain. Furthermore, IFN- $\gamma$  (interferon- $\gamma$ ) and IL-1 $\beta$  from microglia or astrocytes can also induce the production of arachidonic acid metabolites (Gendelman *et al.* 1994).

It has been postulated that arachidonic acid metabolites such as LTB<sub>4</sub> (Leukotriene B<sub>4</sub>), LTD<sub>4</sub> (Leukotriene D<sub>4</sub>) and PAF (platelet activating factor) may be involved in HIV-induced CNS disorders based on *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies. Arachidonic acid can inhibit high affinity uptake of glutamate into synaptosomes and astrocytes, and potentiates NMDA receptor-activated current by increasing open channel probability (Miller *et al.* 1992). Cultivation of HIV-1 infected monocytes with glia cells stimulated synthesis of LTB<sub>4</sub>, LTD<sub>4</sub>, and PAF, and led to injury of neurons present in the culture (Gelbard *et al.* 1994; Epstein and Gendelman, 1993; Genis *et al.* 1992). This process may be due to these arachidonic acid metabolites which may contribute to excessive NMDA receptor stimulation by increasing the release of glutamate, inhibiting its uptake, and ultimately enhancing its action at the NMDA receptor (Bito *et al.* 1992). Griffin *et al.* have shown that prostaglandin E<sub>2</sub> levels in CSF (cerebrospinal fluid) of

HIV-infected individuals with dementia were increased. This increase was associated with severity of dementia.

Additional neurotoxic factors have been implicated in the pathogenesis of AIDS dementia complex including quinolinic acid and nitric oxide. Quinolinic acid is a tryptophan-derived NMDA receptor agonist which is toxic to neurons. High levels of quinolinic acid have been detected in the CSF of HIV-1 infected patients (Heyes *et al.* 1991), suggesting it may play a role in AIDS dementia complex. Nitric oxide has also been implicated in HIV-induced neurological diseases. Nitric oxide is a powerful endogenous mediator for numerous physiological responses including antimicrobial and antiviral activity, but may mediate brain injury as well (Dawson *et al.* 1993). NMDA receptor-mediated elevation of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  in neurons indirectly caused by HIV-1 infection or gp120 can stimulate the formation of nitric oxide, which contributes to the cascade of neurotoxic events (Dawson *et al.* 1991). Nitric oxide itself may not be directly neurotoxic. However, other free radicals, including superoxide anion, appear in response to the over stimulation of NMDA receptors (Lipton *et al.* 1993). Superoxide anion reacts with nitric oxide to yield a neurotoxic substance probably peroxynitrite or one of its breakdown products (Lipton *et al.* 1993). The relevance of nitric oxide to HIV-induced dementia has been supported by the following evidence. First, gp120 neurotoxicity in primary neuronal culture may be mediated in part by nitric oxide (Lipton *et al.* 1993; Dawson *et al.* 1993). Second, in one *in vivo* study, nitric oxide synthase has been reported high in brain tissue with AIDS dementia (Bukrinsky *et al.* 1995) although the links between AIDS dementia complex and nitric oxide needs further studies. Third, gp120 can

stimulate an inducible form of nitric oxide synthase activity in astrocytes which can be upregulated by IL-1 $\beta$  and IFN- $\gamma$  (Mollace *et al.* 1993b). Fourth, the expression of inducible nitric oxide synthase in HIV-1-infected microglia correlates with their activation by endotoxin or cytokine (Bukrinsky *et al.* 1995). The low level of nitric oxide in HIV-1-infected or gp120 stimulated microglia or astrocytes suggest that this free radical is not the primary or sole factor in neuronal injury (Pietraforte *et al.* 1994; Bukrinsky *et al.* 1995; Lipton, 1994).

Additionally, Guilian *et al.* have identified a small molecule which has been shown to damage neurons *in vivo* and is secreted by HIV-infected macrophages and/or macrophages treated with gp120 (Guilian *et al.* 1990). The same group has also found that a neurotoxic amine, NTox, was produced by blood monocytes and by brain mononuclear phagocytes infected with HIV-1 (Giulian *et al.* 1996). The NTox was demonstrated to be a NMDA receptor-directed toxin associated with neuronal damage (Giulian *et al.* 1996).

#### **E. Auto-immune mechanisms and coinfection with other viruses**

Immunologic disorders and viral coinfection may be the two other mechanisms for HIV-1 pathogenesis in the brain. For example, antibodies to myelin basic protein have been detected in the CSF of patients with AIDS dementia complex (Liuzzi *et al.* 1992). Anti-gp41 antibodies cross-react with some proteins in astrocytes (Yamada *et al.* 1991). This cross-reaction is thought to compromise astrocyte functions. Moreover, antibodies to brain were also detected in the sera of infected patients with neurologic disease (Kumar *et*

*al.* 1990). In addition, antiviral or anticellular cytotoxic T lymphocytes could be generated to harm brain cells (Jasoy *et al.* 1992). Finally, coinfection with other infectious agents such as cytomegalovirus, herpes virus, and JC virus could worsen the neuropathologic changes caused by HIV-1 infection (Nelson *et al.* 1988a; Nelson *et al.* 1990a; Ho *et al.* 1991a). It is noteworthy that HIV Tat protein can enhance human cytomegalovirus gene expression and JC virus T-antigen expression (Chowdhury *et al.* 1990; Ho *et al.* 1991) and conversely, cytomegalovirus and JC virus have been shown to activate the HIV LTR-directed gene expression (Gendelman *et al.* 1986; Davis *et al.* 1987).

## **6. HIV-1-induced astrocyte alteration**

### **A. Functions of astrocytes**

The astrocyte is the most abundant brain cell, outnumbering neurons by about 10:1. Derived from the neuroectoderm of the neural tube, these cells are, in reality, a lineage representing a large family of cells that share certain biochemical and morphological specialization, while diverging in certain functional capabilities. Classically, there are two principal types of astrocytes which are classified on morphological basis. The two types are known as protoplasmic and fibrous astrocytes. Protoplasmic astrocytes are characterized by thick, branched processes with spiny projections and are localized primarily with the gray matter. The fibrous astrocytes, in contrast, consist of relatively long, thin processes with few branches and are the predominant type in the white matter. They play very important functions in maintaining

normal brain functions. For example, they support neuronal survival and activity by regulating the extracellular environment and the release of neuroactive compounds. The best understood function in adult brain is the metabolism of glutamate and the major inhibitory neurotransmitter, GABA ( $\gamma$ -amino butyric acid). The glutamate-GABA cycle is catalyzed by several enzymes compartmentalized between astrocytes and neurons. One of these enzymes is glutamate synthetase that is almost exclusively made in astrocytes. By consuming ammonia in the brain, it catabolizes glutamate to glutamine. This reaction detoxifies ammonia from the brain and removes excess glutamate which is excitotoxic at high concentration in the brain. In addition, astrocytes take up synaptically released glutamate (Mennerick and Zorumski, 1994). Thus, astrocytes do not only protect neurons from excitotoxicity but probably control synaptic currents. Astrocytes also have many other functions including scar formation after brain injury, influence of myelin turnover via gap junction and induction of the blood-brain barrier. Moreover, astrocytes participate in immune reaction by acting as an antigen-presenting cell and by releasing cytokines. Hence, alteration of astrocyte function could have disastrous consequences for normal brain function.

### **B. Astrocytosis and HIV dementia**

Astrocytosis is consistently reported as the earliest neuropathological change in brains of HIV-1 infected individuals. It was detected as early as 15 days following infection with HIV-1 (Davis *et al.* 1992). A relationship between astrocytosis and the infection of the brain parenchyma with HIV-1 is unknown. HIV-1 antigens were not be

detected by immunocytochemistry in any of the 11 brains from HIV-1 seropositive asymptomatic individuals displaying astrocytosis (Gray *et al.* 1992). Furthermore, astrocytosis was present in all tissues from seropositive individuals whereas p24 antigen was only detected in some of the samples. These observations suggest that astrocytosis may occur independently of HIV-1 expression in the brain. Thus, astrocytosis may be indirectly associated with dementia.

Astrocytosis can be triggered by circulating cytokines before the entry of HIV-1 into the brain. Interleukin-1 (IL-1) and TNF- $\alpha$  concentrations in circulation increase upon systemic infection with HIV-1, secreted by HIV-1-infected monocytes (Merrill *et al.* 1989; Locksley *et al.* 1988). Circulating IL-1 stimulates directly and/or indirectly its own expression in the brain where IL-1 induces TGF- $\beta$ 1 (transforming growth factor- $\beta$ 1) in astrocytes and other glia cells of the frontal cortex (da Cunha and Vitkovic, 1992; da Cunha *et al.* 1993). These cytokines and probably others initiate and control astrocytosis. Astrocytosis may cause neuronal dysfunction underlying AIDS dementia complex. The functions of astrocytes could be diminished during astrocytosis by TGF- $\beta$ 1, which down regulates glutamine synthetase in cultured astrocytes (Toru Delbauffe *et al.* 1990). Thus, dysregulated astrocytosis may by itself disturb catabolization of glutamate and ultimately cause excitotoxicity, one of the possible mechanisms for neuronal dysfunction in AIDS dementia complex (Lipton *et al.* 1995). Glutamate induces prompt and oscillatory elevation of cytoplasmic free Ca<sup>2+</sup> in astrocytes (Jensen and Chiu, 1991; Cornell Bell *et al.* 1990). The Ca<sup>2+</sup> signals can propagate from astrocytes to neurons (Nedergaard, 1994) suggesting that astrocytes can directly modulate neuronal intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup>



concentration. The observation from Nedergaad et al. has also supported the potential relationship between astrocytosis and AIDS dementia complex. They have determined that astrocytosis in brains with AIDS dementia complex was at least two standard deviations of the mean higher than brains without AIDS dementia complex (Vitkovic and da Cunha, 1995). Together these findings strongly suggest that dysregulated astrocytosis can cause neuronal injury of AIDS dementia complex.

### **C. Effects of gp120 on astrocytes**

As noted above, increasing evidence have suggested that astrocytes could be infected with HIV-1 and the infection is not mediated by CD4 molecules (Tornatore *et al.* 1994a; Blumberg *et al.* 1992a; Nath *et al.* 1995a). Indeed upon infection with HIV-1 or following exposure of glia cells to gp120, astrocytes have been found to undergo physiological, biochemical and morphological changes (Bubien *et al.* 1995; Benos *et al.* 1994; Ciardo and Meldolesi, 1993; Codazzi *et al.* 1995; Pulliam *et al.* 1993). First, human astrocyte cultures treated with gp120 showed decrease expression of GFAP (Glial fibrillary acidic protein), as well as the diminution of a major protein of 66 kDa (Pulliam *et al.* 1993). Second, some studies have indicated that gp120 can upregulate intracellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1) expression in primary rat and human astrocytes via a signal transduction pathway involving activation of protein kinase C and tyrosine kinase (Shrikant *et al.* 1996). Third, similar to the effects on the neurons, gp120 also increases  $Ca^{2+}$  concentration in astrocytes of rat cerebellum (Ciardo and Meldolesi, 1993; Codazzi *et al.* 1995). However, in contrast to neuronal response to gp120, astrocyte response to

gp120 most unlikely involved activation of either voltage-gated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels or NMDA receptors (Ciardo and Meldolesi, 1993). Fourth, gp120 has been shown to alter  $\text{K}^+$  and  $\text{Na}^+$  ion transport in astrocytes (Bubien *et al.* 1995; Benos *et al.* 1994). Fifth, as noted above, gp120 may enhance HIV-1-related neuronal damage. Mollace *et al.* demonstrated that gp120 stimulates an inducible form of nitric oxide synthase activity in cultured astrocytoma cells (Mollace *et al.* 1993a). Sixth, Levi *et al.* demonstrated that gp120 inhibited  $\beta$ -adrenergic regulation within astrocytes (Levi *et al.* 1993). Acute exposure to picomolar gp120 depressed  $\beta$ -adrenergic agonist-induced formation of cAMP altered cAMP-regulated functions in astrocytes. Finally, astrocytes can produce many types of cytokines including  $\text{TNF-}\alpha$ , lymphotoxin, IL-1, IL-6, IFN- $\alpha$ , IFN- $\beta$  and TGF- $\beta$ . Most of those cytokines induce neurotoxicity via different mechanisms. HIV-1 infection or gp120 have been shown to stimulate astrocytes to produce IL-6 and  $\text{TNF-}\alpha$ , which may injure neurons (Yeung *et al.* 1995). Induction of TGF- $\beta$  production by astrocytes after HIV-1 infection, gp120 treatment or contact of infected macrophages has been linked to AIDS dementia complex (da Cunha *et al.* 1995; Wahl *et al.* 1991). Since TGF- $\beta$  is a very potent chemotactic factor and can enhance the production of other cytokines including  $\text{TNF-}\alpha$ , it may play an important role in AIDS dementia complex. Therefore, these findings may provide new insights into how gp120 can influence the involvement of astrocytes in AIDS dementia complex.

Although the mechanism by which gp120 interacts with an astrocyte cell membrane or by which HIV-1 enters astrocytes is unclear, HIV-1 infection of at least microglia in the brain appears to be mediated by the binding gp120 to the CD4 receptor

(Jordan *et al.* 1991). Furthermore, GalC has been determined to bind to gp120 in brain cell lines (Harouse *et al.* 1991; Bhat *et al.* 1991). A 180 kDa protein, gp120 binding protein, that is distinct from GalC and CD4 has also been described on a human glioma cell line (Schneider Schaulies *et al.* 1992). Since alteration of astrocytes caused by HIV-1 infection or gp120 is likely associated with AIDS dementia complex, characterization of molecules on astrocyte membrane for gp120 interaction will help in understanding the pathogenesis of AIDS dementia complex.

#### **D. Effects of Tat on astrocytes**

Tat effects a variety of cellular functions in addition to its transactivating activity of HIV-1 gene expression. Tat up-regulates tumor growth factor  $\beta$ -1 in lymphocytic cells, glia cells, and bone marrow macrophages (Zauli *et al.* 1992; Cupp *et al.* 1993), interleukin-4 receptors in B lymphoblastoid cells (Puri and Aggarwal, 1992), (Westendorp *et al.* 1994) and TNF- $\beta$  in T lymphocytic and B lymphoblastoid cells (Sastry *et al.* 1990; Buonaguro *et al.* 1994). Tat also suppresses host cell functions such as antigen-induced lymphocyte proliferation (Viscidi *et al.* 1989), major histocompatibility complex class I expression (Howcroft *et al.* 1993), protein kinase activity (Roy *et al.* 1990b) and manganese superoxide dismutase activity (Flores *et al.* 1993). Besides, Tat transforms keratinocytes (Kim *et al.* 1992) and acts as a growth factor for Kaposi's sarcoma cells (Barillari *et al.* 1993). Recent studies suggest that Tat may also be involved in cellular processes that control apoptosis (Zauli *et al.* 1993; Li *et al.* 1995).

Importantly, Tat has a number of effects on astrocytes. Extracellular Tat increases both NF- $\kappa$ B binding and protein kinase C activity promoters (Conant, *et al.* 1996, Taylor *et al.* 1995), implying that Tat probably affects many functions of astrocytes because NF- $\kappa$ B is a transcriptional factor that activates a number of cellular promoters. Tat also transactivates JC virus T antigen expression in astrocytes (Chowdhury *et al.* 1990), and enhances the expression of extracellular matrix protein in glia cells (Taylor *et al.* 1992). It can also alter normal organization of neuron and astrocytes in primary cell culture (Koken *et al.* 1994). Similar to the effects of gp120 on astrocytes, Tat has also been shown to stimulate TGF- $\beta$ 1 in human astrocytic glial cells (Cupp *et al.* 1993). In our laboratory, we have demonstrated that Tat could induce changes in intracellular calcium in astrocytes (Haughey *et al.* unpublished observation) and stimulate expression of IL-1 $\beta$  in astrocytoma cells (Chen *et al.* unpublished result).

One unique feature of Tat is that it is released from productively infected cells to extracellular medium (Ensoli *et al.* 1990, 1992) and subsequently the extracellular Tat can be taken up by many cell types and localized in the nucleus (Frankel *et al.* 1988; Green and Loewenstein, 1988). Interestingly, Tat has been shown to be predominantly localized to the nucleolus (Fawell *et al.* 1994; Miyazaki *et al.* 1992; Hauber *et al.* 1989; Frankel *et al.* 1988; Green and Loewenstein, 1988) while a nuclear localization signal in basic region is essential for Tat uptake. The ability of Tat to affect a number of cellular functions and be taken up, that there are suggests cellular receptors for the Tat. So far, besides the Tat binding proteins on the cell (discussed in II 2), Tat has been shown to bind to some proteins. For example, Tat binds to a 90 kDa surface protein on Molt cells

(lymphocytic cell line) which is important for cell attachment (Ohana *et al.* 1993; Nelbock *et al.* 1990; Weeks *et al.* 1993). Integrin  $\alpha 5\beta 1$  and  $\alpha v\beta 3$  are also the receptors for Tat protein. Tat binds to integrin  $\alpha 5\beta 1$  and  $\alpha v\beta 3$  via the RGD sequence located on the C-terminal region of Tat protein (Ensoli *et al.* 1994; Ensoli *et al.* 1990; Toyama *et al.* 1992). N-terminal region of Tat contains a basic region which mediates Tat binding to  $\alpha v\beta 5$  integrin (Vogel *et al.* 1993). Integrins are cell adhesion molecules, a family of transmembrane receptors (Vogel *et al.* 1993). The relevance of integrin binding of Tat to HIV-1 pathogenesis is not clear. It has been suggested that Tat can affect some cellular functions through this interaction between RGD sequence of Tat and integrin  $\alpha 5\beta 1$  and  $\alpha v\beta 3$  such as cell proliferation of Kaposi's sarcoma and organization of primary astrocytes. However, Tat binding to integrin  $\alpha v\beta 5$  is unlikely play a role in Tat uptake by cells since anti-integrin antibodies capable of blocking cell attachment to Tat were not able to block uptake of Tat into cells (Vogel *et al.* 1993). However, it is still unknown if Tat action on astrocytes is due to membrane binding or following internalization. Clearly, it is crucial for us to understand the mechanisms since astrocytes may play an important role in AIDS dementia complex.

## **7. Objectives**

Infection with HIV-1 frequently causes a dementing illness, resulting from neuronal cell loss, astrocytosis, myelin pallor, and infiltration by blood-derived macrophages. The virus causes a productive infection in microglia and a latent infection in astrocytes. The mechanism of viral entry into microglia is likely similar to

macrophages and mediated via CD4 and chemokine receptors. However, mechanism of viral entry into astrocytes remains to be determined.

The infected cells release soluble substances that interact with uninfected glial cells and neurons resulting in cellular dysfunction. Two viral proteins, gp120 and Tat have been implicated in mediating these responses.

The objectives of the project are thus to:

- 1) establish pure cultures of astrocytes from human fetal brain.
- 2) synthesize and purify recombinant Tat protein.
- 3) identify the dynamics of interaction between the viral protein gp120 and Tat with astrocytes.
- 4) identify and characterize the molecules on the astrocyte cell membranes that bind to gp120 and Tat.

### **III. MATERIALS AND METHODS**

#### **Part I Collective Materials and Methods**

##### **1. Cell cultures**

###### **A. Astrocytes**

Human fetal brain tissue was obtained from the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology at the University of Manitoba with approval from both Hospital and University ethics committees. Tissue was obtained after written consent from women undergoing elective termination of pregnancy with no risk factors for HIV-1 infection. Brain tissue from human fetuses of 13 to 16 weeks gestational age was washed with 10 ml serum-free Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM) (GIBCO) in a sterile petrie dish, and then mechanically disrupted by aspiration through a 20-gauge needle twice. The tissue was washed in DMEM and spun at 400g for 10 min and plated into 75 cm<sup>2</sup> tissue culture flasks (GIBCO). Each brain specimen was plated separately without pooling of tissues from similar or different gestational ages. Cells were cultured in 20 ml of DMEM with 10% (v/v) heat inactivated fetal bovine serum (FBS) (GIBCO), 100 U/ml penicillin (Sigma), 100 µg/ml streptomycin (Sigma) and 0.25 µg/ml amphotericin (Sigma) at 37°C with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for four to six weeks with medium change once a week. To prepare pure cultures of astrocyte cells, the cultures were shaken in an orbital shaker (300 rpm) at room temperature for two to three hours to release the neurons that are loosely attached to astrocytes. The cells released from the cultures were discarded. The adherent cells were then harvested with 0.05% (w/v) trypsin and 0.53 mM EDTA in Hanks buffered saline solution, added to new 75 cm<sup>2</sup> flasks

with fresh culture medium and incubated at 37°C for 30 to 40 min to allow for microglial cells to adhere. The non-adherent cells in the supernatant, mainly astrocytes, were plated into new flasks. Aliquots of cells were routinely seeded onto glass coverslips and stained with antibody to glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP). Only cultures with >99% cells that were GFAP positive were used in the assays.

### **B. HeLa-CD4 cells**

HeLa-CD4 cells, a cell line which can express CD4 molecules on cell surface, (provided by Dr. Michael Emerman through the AIDS Research and Reference Reagent Program, Division of AIDS, NIAID, NIH) were cultured in DMEM with 10% (v/v) FBS, 0.2 mg/ml G418 (Sigma) and 0.1 mg/ml hygromycin B (Sigma) at 37°C with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. To propagate the cells, the medium from an established cell culture flask was discarded. The cells were rinsed with 5 ml serum-free DMEM and incubated with 1.5 ml 0.05% (w/v) trypsin with 0.53 mM EDTA solution at 37°C until the cell layer started to detach. 10 ml DMEM with 10% (v/v) FBS was then added to disperse the cells. The cells were used for assays or for maintenance, 1/3 of cell suspension was subcultured in the above medium.

### **C. SK-N-MC cells**

A neuroblastoma cell line, human SK-N-MC, (American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD), was cultured in Eagle's minimum essential medium (MEM, GIBCO) with sodium pyruvate (GIBCO) and 10% (v/v) FBS.



#### **D. Human fetal neurons**

Preparation of human fetal neurons has been done as described for preparation of human fetal astrocytes except culture medium. Briefly, fetal brain tissues were washed with serum-free OptiMEM (GIBCO) in a sterile petrie dishes and dissociated through a 20 gauge needle with 10 cc syringe. The dissociated tissue was then plated into a 75 cm<sup>2</sup> flask and cultured in Optimem containing 5% FBS (v/v), 100 U penicillin/ml, 100 µg streptomycin/ml and 0.25 µg amphotericin/ml. and 1% (v/v) N2 supplement (GIBCO) for more than four weeks prior to use. Purity of neurons was determined by immuno-staining for microtubule associated protein-2 (MAP-2), Cultures were used only if >70% cells were MAP-2 positive

#### **E. NB41A3**

NB41A3, a neuroblastoma cell line from mouse (American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD) was cultured in DMEM with 10% (v/v) FBS, 100 U penicillin/ml, 100 µg streptomycin/ml and 0.25 µg amphotericin/ml.

#### **F. U373 cells**

U373 cells (astocytoma cell line from human) were purchased from American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD and cultured in DMEM with 10% (v/v) FBS, 1 mM sodium pyruvate, 0.1 mM non-essential amino acids, 100 U penicillin/ml, 100 µg streptomycin/ml and 0.25 µg amphotericin/ml. U373 cells were >99% pure as determined by positive staining for GFAP.

### G. SupT cells

SupT cells (T lymphocyte cell line) were purchased from American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD and cultured in RPMI with 10% (v/v) FBS, 100 U penicillin/ml, 100 µg streptomycin/ml and 0.25 µg amphotericin/ml. The cells were grown in suspension at 37°C. For propagation, 1 ml of the cells was diluted with 20 ml fresh medium once a week.

### 2. Antibodies

**Table 1**

Name	Species	Dilution range/working concentration	Producer
Dako-T4-FITC	mouse	1 µg/ml	akopactt
OKT4a	mouse	1-4 µg/ml	Ortho Diagnostics
Anti-GalC	rabbit	1:10- 1:200	Chemicon
Anti-Tat sera	rabbit	1:1000	NIH, AIDS Repository
Anti-rabbit IgG	goat	1:1000	Chemicon
Anti-αvβ3	rabbit	1:200	Dr. J. Wilkins (U of Manitoba)
Anti-αvβ5	rabbit	1:200	TELIOS
Anti-α5β1	mouse	1:100	Chemicon

### 3. Protein concentration determination

Two different methods were used to estimate protein content of an unknown sample. One of these was based upon an assay designed by Bradford (1976). The 5 to 50 µl sample was diluted to 800 µl with ddH<sub>2</sub>O and then added into 200 µl dye Reagent Concentrate (Bio-Rad). The reaction solution was vortexed, allowed to stand for at least

five minutes, and read at 595 nm against a reagent blank without protein. A standard curve that was used for calculation of protein concentration was made in the same way using bovine serum albumin (BSA). To further confirm the protein concentration, a second method was used based on the absorbance of the peptide bond. The protein sample was diluted in 0.01% (w/v) of Brij 30 solution (Sigma) and read with a one cm cuvette at 205 nm while 0.01% (v/v) Brij solution alone was used for a control. The concentration of the sample protein was then estimated using the following equation: concentration ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) =  $31 \times \text{ABS } 205$ . This method of determining protein concentration can only be used for pure protein samples since many other reagents such as high salt and SDS can affect the reaction. Thus, the Brij reaction was used only for Tat protein determination in this study.

#### **4. Sodium Dodecyl Sulfate-Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis**

Polyacrylamide gels were used to separate proteins according to their molecular mass. The discontinuous buffer system of Laemmli (1970) was used. The unit used was a Mini Protein II (Bio-Rad). The protein was dissolved in a sample buffer containing 0.0625 M Tris-HCl, pH 6.8, 2% (w/v) SDS, 10% (v/v) glycerol, 5% (v/v)  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol, and 0.01% (w/v) bromophenol blue and heated in boiling water for about 4 minutes. After loading the samples to the gel they were electrophoresed at 150 volts in a running buffer (0.025 M Tris-HCl, pH 6.6, 0.192 M glycine and 0.1% SDS) until the tracking dye reached the bottom of the gel. The following molecular mass markers (GIBCO) were used to estimate the molecular mass: insulin (2.9 kDa), bovine trypsin

inhibitor (6 kDa), lysozyme (14 kDa),  $\beta$ -lactoglobulin (18 kDa), carbonic anhydrase (28 kDa), ovalbumin (43 kDa), BSA (68 kDa), phosphorylase B (97 kDa) and Myosin (H-chain, 200 kDa). The gels were stained with Coomassie blue by placing it in the staining buffer [20% (v/v) methanol, 7.5% (v/v) acetic acid, 0.04% (w/v) Coomassie brilliant blue] for 1-2 hours with gentle shaking. The gel was then transferred into destaining buffer [20% (v/v) methanol and 7.5% (v/v) acetic acid] and destained at room temperature until the protein band(s) were clearly presented. Alternatively, the gels were electro-blotted (see section III. 5. Western blot) to transfer the protein band to a nitrocellulose membrane for Western blot analysis or fixed in a solution containing 10% (v/v) glacial acetic acid and 25% (v/v) methanol for at least 15 min followed by drying gel for autoradiography.

## **5. Western Blot**

Following the SDS-PAGE, the gel was immersed in transfer buffer containing 25 mM Tris-HCl, pH 6.6, 192 mM glycine and 20% (v/v) methanol, pH 8.3 for 10 minutes. The nitrocellulose membrane (Bio-Rad, 0.45  $\mu$ m) was cut to fit the gel and presoaked in the transfer buffer for 30 minutes. The membrane and gel were placed between two 3 mm chromatography papers presoaked in transfer buffer. The electroblotting proceeded in a Trans-Blot SD Semi-Dry Electrophoretic Transfer Cell (Bio-Rad) at 15 volts for 30 minutes. The membrane was then blocked by placing it in a solution of 5% (w/v) skimmed milk in PBS, pH 7.4 (0.01 M sodium phosphate, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.4) (PBS-5% (w/v) skimmed milk) for 30 minutes at predetermined concentrations (see table 1).

The antibody was diluted in PBS-5% skimmed milk. The membrane was incubated with the diluted antibody at room temperature for one to two hours. It was then washed three times over 15 minutes in washing buffer (PBS with 0.05% (v/v) Tween 20) and then a species-specific secondary antibody was added (see table 1). For example, the secondary antibody might be goat IgG specific for rabbit immunoglobulins if the primary anti-sera was obtained from a rabbit. The secondary antibody conjugated with horse radish peroxidase (HRP) was diluted to 1:500 to 1:3000 in PBS-0.05% tween 20. This incubation step proceeded at room temperature for 90 minutes followed by three washes in washing buffer. The blot was developed with a developing solution [1xPBS, pH 7.4, 0.05% (w/v) 3,3'-Diaminobenzidine (DAB) (Sigma), 0.06% (v/v) H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (Sigma) for 1 to 10 minutes. The reaction was then quenched by rinsing the membrane in dH<sub>2</sub>O.

## **6. Immunocytochemical methods**

The cells were plated on glass coverslips (Baxter) in 6-well plates and grown for 16 hours at 37°C. The cells were then washed once with serum-free medium and fixed in 2% (w/v) paraformaldehyde in PBS at room temperature for 30 minutes followed by three washes with PBS. After blocking for 30 minutes in PBS with 10% (v/v) horse serum (PBS-10% HS), the cells were incubated with the primary antibody diluted in PBS-10% HS at room temperature for 90 minutes. Unbound antibody was removed by three washes in PBS-1% BSA and the cells were incubated with a specie-specific secondary antibody conjugated with either HRP, FITC or Rhodamine (see table 1). The cells were then washed in PBS-1% BSA to remove the unbound antibody. If the second antibody conjugated with HRP was

used, the cells were developed with a developing solution [1xPBS, pH 7.4, 0.05% (v/v) DAB, 0.06% (v/v) H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>] for 1 to 10 min. The reaction was then quenched by rinsing the cells in dH<sub>2</sub>O. The cells stained with either HRP or immunofluorescence were dehydrated for 1 minutes in 50% (v/v), 75% (v/v), 95% (v/v), 100% (v/v) ethanol and then 100% (v/v) xylene, and mounted with Ghurr (BDH). The cells were viewed under a Olympus BH-2 microscope. Secondary antibodies alone without incubation in primary antibody were used as negative controls.

## 7. Cell Surface Radioiodination

Cells were surface radioiodinated by the lactoperoxidase technique (Ma *et al.* 1994)  $5 \times 10^7$  cells were washed with 10 ml serum-free medium once and scraped off culture flasks with a rubber policeman. The cells were centrifuged at 400g for 5 min and resuspended in 1 ml PBS containing 1 mCi Na<sup>125</sup>I (DuPont) and 20 µg lactoperoxidase (Sigma) and following 0, 1, 5, and 10 min, 10 µl of 0.03% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (Sigma) were added. After the last addition of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, the reaction was extended for an additional 10 min. The reactions were carried out at room temperature and were stopped by adding 5 ml of PBS containing 10 mM NaI. Free <sup>125</sup>I was removed by three washes with a total of 15 ml PBS. Labelled cells were lysed by adding 500 µl of detergent lysing buffer (LB) consisting of 0.5% (v/v) NP-40, 0.2% (w/v) sodium deoxycholate, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.12 M NaCl, 50 µg PMSF/ml, and 20 mM Tris HCl, pH 7.4. Tubes were placed on ice for 15 min, and the nuclei were removed by centrifugation at 3000g for 20 minutes. The extracts were stored in -80°C until used for immunoprecipitation.

## **Part II Gp120 assay**

### **1. Recombinant gp120**

Recombinant gp120 of HIV-1<sub>SF2</sub> (rgp120) was provided by Dr. Nancy Haigwood, Chiron Corporation through the AIDS Research and Reference Reagent program, Division of AIDS, NIAID, NIH, was >90% pure as determined by Coomassie blue staining following SDS-PAGE. The activity of this protein was confirmed by Western blot analysis and by binding to CD4 on SupT cells (see IV, Part I 1). This binding activity was confirmed by cross-linking of radioiodinated gp120 to CD4 molecule on HeLa CD4 cells (see IV, Part I 2).

### **2. Radiolabelling of rgp120**

The rgp120 was labelled with Na<sup>125</sup>I by lactoperoxidase with enzymobeads (Bio-Rad). The total reaction volume was 125 µl containing 50 µl phosphate buffer (0.2 M, pH 7.2), 10 µg gp120, 1.0 mCi Na<sup>125</sup>I, 25 µl β-D-glucose, and 50 µl Enzymobeads. The reaction proceeded at room temperature for 20 minutes and was quenched by applying the reaction solution to a PD-10 column (Pharmacia). The <sup>125</sup>I-labelled protein was separated from free <sup>125</sup>I using a PD-10 column preequilibrated with PBS-0.1% BSA. The column was eluted with 6 ml PBS-0.1% BSA and 0.5 ml fractions were collected. Radioactivity of labelled rgp120 was monitored by measuring 5 µl from each fraction. Two fractions containing the highest labelled rgp120 were pooled, dispensed into 25 µl aliquots and stored at -80°C until used. The specific activity of <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 was 3.9×10<sup>4</sup> cpm/ng.

### 3. Flow Cytometry

The presence of CD4 molecules on the cell surface was determined by immunofluorescence flow cytometry.  $5 \times 10^5$  of astrocytes were trypsinized briefly (30 seconds) at 37°C and removed from the monolayer primarily by mechanical force. The cells were washed once in 1 x PBS with 1% (w/v) BSA (PBS-1% BSA) followed by centrifugation at 400 g for 5 minutes. The cells were then resuspended and incubated in PBS-1% BSA with a monoclonal antibody (1 µg/ml) against CD4 molecule conjugated to fluorescent isothiocyanate (DAKO-T4-FITC) (Dakopatts) at room temperature for 2 hours. Background levels of fluorescence were determined by using goat anti-mouse IgG conjugated to FITC (Boehringer Mannheim). To ensure that trypsinization did not alter the epitope defined by DAKO-T4,  $5 \times 10^5$  of HeLa-CD4 cells, which also form adherent monolayers, were used as a positive control and treated in an identical fashion. The cells were then washed with PBS-1% BSA three times for 30 minutes and fixed in 2% (w/v) paraformaldehyde in PBS for 30 minutes at room temperature. The cell-associated fluorescein were measured by a flow cytometer.

### 4. <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 binding

Binding of <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 to cells was performed essentially as previously described (To *et al.* 1992; Schnittman *et al.* 1988) with the following modifications. Prior to the binding assay,  $2 \times 10^4$  astrocytes were plated into each well of 96 well plates and maintained at 37°C for 18 hours to allow the cells to attach to the bottom of the well. Final cell numbers



per well were approximately  $4 \times 10^4$  at the time of assay.  $2 \times 10^4$  HeLa-CD4 cells and SK-N-MC cells were plated into each well of 96 well plates and studied along with the astrocytes. The cells were washed twice with 200  $\mu$ l ice-cold binding medium containing RPMI 1640, 0.5% (w/v) BSA and 50  $\mu$ g bacitracin/ml. For kinetics, binding medium (50  $\mu$ l) containing 1.0 nM  $^{125}$ I-rgp120 was added into each well and incubated with the cells at 4°C for 1 to 5 hours with gentle shaking. For dose dependency, the cells were incubated with various concentrations of  $^{125}$ I-rgp120 (0 to 120 nM) at 4°C for 5 hours. For the competition assay, the cells were incubated with 50  $\mu$ l binding medium containing 1.0 nM  $^{125}$ I-rgp120 in the presence of unlabelled gp120 (0 to 120 nM) at 4°C for 5 hours. Unbound rgp120 was removed by three washes in ice cold PBS-0.5% BSA. The cells were solubilized in 100  $\mu$ l 0.2 N NaOH and transferred into a scintillation vials to count in a LKB-Wallac gamma counter for cell associated radioactivity.

A monoclonal antibody against the gp120 binding site on CD4 (OKT4a) (Ortho Diagnostics) and rabbit anti-GalC (Chemicon) were used to determine if these two antibodies could block the binding of rgp120 to astrocytes. HeLa-CD4 cells were used as a positive control with OKT4a and SK-N-MC cells as a positive control with anti-GalC. The cells were preincubated with the respective antibodies at various dilution for 60 min at 37°C and then the cells were washed twice in ice-cold binding medium to remove the unbound antibodies. Subsequently, the cells were incubated with 1.0 nM  $^{125}$ I-rgp120 for 5 hours at 4°C. The cells were then washed and counted as described above.

CD4 binding activity of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 was also tested on SupT cells. The cells ( $1 \times 10^6$ /tube) were spun at 400 g for 5 min. Cell pellets were resuspended in 1 ml serum-free RPMI and centrifuged again. This washing cycle was repeated once more. Cells were then incubated with 2  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  OKT4a in binding medium for 60 min at room temperature followed by centrifugation at 400 g for 5 min. Cell pellets were washed twice in 1 ml ice-cold binding medium to remove the unbound antibody. Cells were then incubated with 1.0 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 in 100  $\mu\text{l}$  binding medium for 60 min at 4°C and centrifuged through an oil cushion [13 ml (556 cosmetic-grade silicone fluid) : 12 ml (550 cosmetic-grade silicone fluid) (Dow Corning)] to remove the free  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120. Pellets were transferred to scintillation vials followed by counting of cell-associated radioactivity.

### **5. Cross-linking of $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 to CD4 molecule**

Culture flasks (25 cm<sup>2</sup>) containing confluent monolayers of HeLa CD4 cells were placed on ice and washed three times with 5 ml of ice-cold binding medium. Cells were then incubated with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 (500 ng) in 1 ml binding medium at 4°C for 5 hours. Unbound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 was removed by three washes with 5 ml of ice-cold PBS. Bound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 was then cross-linked to cell surface protein(s) using 0.2 mM DSS (Disuccinimidyl Suberate) (Pierce) (prepared as a 20 mM stock in DMSO); control cells lacking DSS received an equal amount of DMSO. Monolayers were incubated for 35 min at 4°C and then washed three times with 5 ml of ice-cold Tris-buffered saline (10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl) followed by one wash using 5 ml of ice-cold PBS. Cells were then scraped off the flasks in 5 ml ice-cold PBS and pelleted by centrifugation at 400 g for 5

min. Cell pellets were lysed by treatment with 100  $\mu$ l sample buffer followed by SDS-PAGE (6%). Radiolabelled cross-linked protein was visualized by autoradiography. Autoradiography was performed at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 2 days using Kodak X-Omat film (Kodak) and Du Pont Cronex Lightning plus intensifying screens.

## **6. Immunoprecipitation of gp120 binding protein**

Human fetal astrocytes ( $5 \times 10^7$ ) were labelled (III, Part I, 8). The labelled cells were split into five microcentrifuge tubes and incubated with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 (0.1  $\mu\text{g}$ ) or rgp120 (1  $\mu\text{g}$ ) for 5 hours at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$  with gentle shaking. The labelled cells without rgp120 were used as negative controls. Unbound rgp120 was removed by washing three times with ice-cold RPMI. The cell pellets were lysed by adding 400  $\mu$ l of detergent lysing buffer consisting of 0.5% (v/v) NP-40, 0.2% (w/v) sodium deoxycholate, 1 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , 1 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 0.12 M NaCl, 50  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride, and 20 mM Tris HCl, pH 7.4. Tubes were placed on ice for 15 min, and the nuclei were removed by centrifugation at 3000 g for 10 min. Simultaneously, protein A agarose (20  $\mu$ l) (Pharmacia) was washed twice with PBS and incubated with sera (150  $\mu$ l) from a HIV-1 infected patient predetermined to have high titer antibody against gp120 or normal human sera for 60 min at room temperature. The beads were then washed three times with PBS-0.05% Tween 20. All lysates were added to the beads and incubated for 2 hours with constant rotation at room temperature. The protein A agarose absorbents were washed three times with lysing buffer. Absorbed beads were eluted at  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 3 min with 30  $\mu$ l of sample buffer and resolved by a 4 to 15% gradient SDS-PAGE. Dried gels were exposed to X-ray film (Kodak) for 5-7 days.

### Part III Tat assays

#### 1. Bacterial Expression and Purification of Tat1-72

##### A. PCR amplification of *tat1-72* gene

The *tat* DNA encoding 1 to 72 amino acids (first exon) was amplified from plasmid pSV2tat72 containing *tat* gene of HIV-1<sub>BRU</sub> (obtained from Dr. Richard Gaynor through the AIDS repository, NIH) by using standard polymerase chain reaction (PCR) protocols and the following oligonucleotides *tat1-72* initiation sequence primer 5'-CATGGAACCGGTCGACCCGCGT-3' and *tat1-72* termination sequence primer 5'-CCGGGAGATCTTCACTGTTTAGACAGA-3'. The termination sequence primer contains a BglII site (underlined). These two primers were used to create a BglII site at 3' end of the amplified *tat1-72* DNA and a blunt end at 5' site for NruI site insertion. 100 µl of PCR mixture containing 1 x PCR buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 50 mM KCl, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>), 200 µM (each) deoxynucleoside triphosphates, 50 pM primer, 0.5 unit Taq polymerase, ddH<sub>2</sub>O and 50 ng pSV2tat72 were placed in a 500 µl microfuge tube with cap (Bio-Rad); the mixtures were overlaid with 80 µl mineral oil to prevent evaporation. The PCR was carried out for 30 cycles; each cycle was for 1 min each at 95°C, 58°C, 72°C for denaturation, annealing, and elongation respectively. At the end of 30 cycles, the reaction mixtures were incubated at 72°C for an additional 7 min for the completion of the extension of the PCR products. A 200 bp *tat* DNA band was detected from the PCR products by agarose gel electrophoresis. The PCR products were transferred to a

microcentrifuge tube, adjusted to 0.15 M KOAc, pH 5.5 and precipitated with 2 volumes of 100% ethanol for 20 min at -70°C. Pelleted DNA was recovered by centrifugation at 12,000 g for 8 min and rinsed with 70% (v/v) ethanol, partially dried and resuspended in 50 µl TE buffer (10 mM Tris, pH 8.0/0.1 mM EDTA, pH 8.0).

### **B. Subcloning of *tat* 1-72 DNA**

Plasmid PinPoint Xa-2 (Promega) was cut with BglII and NruI. The *tat* DNA was also digested with BglII (GIBCO). Both plasmid DNA and *tat* DNA were extracted with an equal volume of phenol (GIBCO), followed by chloroform (GIBCO) to remove the proteins. DNA was precipitated as described (III, Part III, 1A). The *tat* DNA was then ligated into the BglII-NruI site of the plasmid. The ligation reaction contained 50 ng *tat* DNA, 200 µg plasmid DNA, and 0.5 unit of T4 ligase, and was carried out at room temperature for 5 hours. With this vector, the *tat* gene was expressed as a fusion protein that is naturally biotinylated at the N-terminus. The biotinylated protein is used as a purification tag.

### **C. Transformation of the plasmid**

This plasmid containing the *tat* DNA were used to transfect competent *E. coli*. DH5αFIQ (GIBCO). The 200 µl competent cells were mixed with 0.1 µg ligated plasmid and incubated on ice for 30 min followed by heat shocking the cells at 42°C for 2 min. The cells were then mixed with 1 ml SOC medium [2% (w/v) bacto-tryptone, 0.5% (w/v) yeast extract, 0.1 M NaCl, 0.025 M KCl, 20 mM Mg<sup>2+</sup>, and 20 mM glucose] and grown

for 45 min at 37°C with shaking. Subsequently, 100 µl of the transfected cells were used to spread over the surface of LB agar plates with 100 µg ampicillin/ml. The plates were incubated at 37°C for 18 hours.

#### **D. Plasmid “Mini-Prep”**

The recombinant plasmids were isolated by a established “mini-prep” method. Several cell colonies were selected and grown 18 hours in 5 ml of LB-100 µg ampicillin/ml with shaking at 37°C. 1.5 ml of the cells was transferred into a microcentrifuge tube and centrifuged at 10,000 g for 1 min. The cell pellet was resuspended in 100 µl buffer I (0.025 M Tris, pH 8.0, 50 mM glucose, and 10 mM EDTA). Following incubation on ice for 5 min, 200 µl buffer II (0.2 M NaOH and 1% (w/v) SDS) was added. The cells were incubated on ice for 5 min followed by addition of 150 µl buffer III (3 M KAc, 11.5% (v/v) glacial acetic acid) to remove cellular DNA and proteins. The samples were pelleted by centrifugation at 10,000 g for 5 min and the supernatants were saved for plasmid extraction. The plasmid DNA was extracted with phenol/chloroform and precipitated with ethanol as discussed (III, Part III, 1A) . The DNA was resuspended in 20 µl TE buffer and digested with BglII and NruI followed by agarose gel electrophoresis. The clones in which the recombinant plasmid could produce a 200 bp DNA fragment were considered as positive clones, indicating the *tat* gene had been cloned. To confirm the *tat* reading frame to ensure that no base changes had occurred during PCR amplification, the recombinant plasmids were also subjected to dideoxynucleotide sequencing between restriction sites used for insertion.

### **E. Purification of Tat1-72**

A positive clone was grown in 5 ml Terrific Broth (GIBCO) with 100 µg ampicillin/ml at 37°C for 18 hours. Bacteria were mixed with glycerol (1:5) and stored at -75°C. To express Tat proteins, the bacteria were grown in 200 ml LB (GIBCO) 18 hours and diluted into 2 L Terrific Broth the next morning followed by incubation at 37°C for one hour with shaking (150 rpm). Tat expression was then induced with 0.1 mM isopropylthio-β-galactoside (IPTG) (GIBCO). The bacteria were harvested 3-4 hours post-induction by centrifugation at 5000g for 15 min and the pellets were frozen at -20°C until used for Tat purification. The bacteria pellets from a 2 liter culture were resuspended on ice in 20 ml lysis buffer [50 mM Tris, pH 8.0, 50 mM NaCl, 4 mM dithiothreitol (DTT), 5% (v/v) glycerol, 0.1% (v/v) triton X-100 and 1 mM phenylmethylsulfonyl (PMSF)] and pressed twice by French Press. The resulting crude extract was clarified by centrifugation at 10,000 g for 20 min. The supernatant was saved for Tat1-72 purification. 5 ml of soft release avidin resin (Promega), equilibrated with the lysis buffer, was added to the supernatant and incubated for 2 hours on a rocker at 4°C. The resins were washed with 150 ml buffer [50 mM Tris (pH 8.0), 150 mM NaCl, 4 mM DTT, 0.1% Triton X-100 (v/v) and 1 mM PMSF] and 100 ml factor Xa cleavage buffer (50 mM Tris pH 8.0, 100 mM NaCl, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.5 mM DTT) followed by incubation with 30 µg factor Xa in the cleavage buffer for 2 hours at room temperature. Subsequently, the cleaved Tat protein (Tat1-72) was eluted from the resins with cleavage buffer, desalted with a PD-10 column (Pharmacia) equilibrated with ddH<sub>2</sub>O and

lyophilized. The Tat protein was > 95% pure as determined by (SDS-PAGE) followed by Coomassie blue staining. The purified product was further confirmed by Western blot analysis using polyclonal antisera to Tat (AIDS Repository, NIH), and the purified Tat1-72 also activated the HIV-LTR-CAT construct (AIDS repository, NIH).

Recombinant HIV-1<sub>BRU</sub> Tat1-86 was obtained from Repligen. The Tat1-86 was >98% pure as determined by SDS-PAGE followed by Coomassie blue staining. Tat31-61, Tat31-71 and Tat48-85 were obtained as gifts from the AIDS Reagent Program of the Medical Research Council of U.K. Fifteen-mer Tat peptides, each overlapping by 10 amino acids and completely spanning the 86 amino acids sequence of Tat HIV<sub>BRU</sub> were synthesized on a peptide synthesizer (Applied Biosystems) and purified by reverse-phase high-pressure liquid chromatography (done by Carol Martin, Department of Medical Microbiology). Stock solutions (1mM) of these peptides were prepared in 0.9% (w/v) NaCl (Table 2).

## **2. Immunocytochemistry staining of U373 cells with Tat1-72**

10<sup>5</sup> U373 cells were plated on glass coverslips in 6-well plates and grown 18 hours at 37°C. The cells were then washed once with serum-free medium and incubated with 5 µg Tat1-72 in DMEM binding medium for 2 hours followed by three washes with the binding medium to remove unbound Tat1-72. The cells were then fixed in 2% (w/v) paraformaldehyde in PBS at room temperature for 20 minutes followed by three washes in PBS. The cells were blocked with 10% (v/v) horse sera in PBS for 30 min followed by incubation with anti-Tat sera (1:1000 diluted in 10% horse sera and 0.01% (v/v) tritonX-



100) for 1 hour. The cells were washed in PBS-1% BSA to remove the unbound antibody, goat anti-rabbit IgG conjugated with HRP was added, and reaction product was developed as described (III, Part I, 7). The cells treated with Tat1-72 followed by normal rabbit sera instead were used as controls.

### 3. Radiolabelling of Tat

Tat1-86 or Tat1-72 was labelled with Na<sup>125</sup>I by Iodo-beads (Pierce). An Iodo-bead was rinsed with PBS and added into 150 µl solution containing PBS pH 7.4, 1.0 mCi Na<sup>125</sup>I, and 10-50 µg Tat. The reaction proceeded at room temperature for 15 minutes and was quenched by removal of the bead. The labelled protein was separated from free <sup>125</sup>I using a PD-10 column (Pharmacia) equilibrated with PBS pH 7.4 containing 0.1% (w/v) BSA and 0.5 mM DTT. <sup>125</sup>I-Tat fractions were collected, dispensed into 25 µl aliquots and stored at -80°C until used. The specific activity of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat was  $2.4 \times 10^4$  cpm/ng.

### 4. Cellular uptake assays of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat

Cellular uptake assays of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat were performed as previously described (Frankel *et al.* 1988, Mann and Frankel, 1991). Prior to the binding assay,  $1 \times 10^5$  astrocytes were plated into each well of 24 well plates and maintained at 37°C until > 90% confluence. Final cell number per well was approximately  $5 \times 10^5$  at the time of assay. Cells were plated were washed in 24-well plates with one ml of serum-free DMEM and incubated with varying concentrations of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat1-86 or <sup>125</sup>I-Tat1-72 (2 to 64 nM) in 0.2 ml binding

medium (DMEM and 0.1% (w/v) BSA) at room temperature for 30 min to two hours. Unbound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat was removed by three washes in ice cold DMEM. Cells were detached

Table 2

Name of Tat peptide	Amino acid sequence
Tat <sub>31-71</sub>	FHCQVCFTTKALGISYGRKKRRQRRRPPQESQTHQVSLSKQ
Tat <sub>31-61</sub>	FHCQVCFTTKALGISYGRKKRRQRRRPPQES
Tat <sub>48-85</sub>	RKKRRQRRRPPQESQTHQVSLSKQPTSQSRGDPTEPKK
Tat <sub>1-15</sub>	MEPVDPRLEPWKHPG
Tat <sub>3-17</sub>	PVDPRLEPWKHPGSQ
Tat <sub>8-22</sub>	LEPWKHPGSQPKTAC
Tat <sub>13-27</sub>	HPGSQPKTACTNCYC
Tat <sub>18-32</sub>	PKTACTNCYCKKCCF
Tat <sub>23-37</sub>	TNCYCKKCCFHCQVC
Tat <sub>28-42</sub>	KKCCFHCQVCFTTKA
Tat <sub>33-47</sub>	HCQVCFTTKALGISY
Tat <sub>38-52</sub>	FTTKALGISYGRKKR
Tat <sub>43-57</sub>	LGISYGRKKRRQRRR
Tat <sub>48-62</sub>	GRKKRRQRRRPPQGS
Tat <sub>53-67</sub>	RQRRRPPQGSQTHQV
Tat <sub>58-72</sub>	PPQGSQTHQVSLSKQ
Tat <sub>63-77</sub>	QTHQVSLSKQPTSQP
Tat <sub>68-82</sub>	SLSKQPTSQPRGDPT
Tat <sub>72-86</sub>	QPTSQPRGDPTGPKE

by 0.05% (w/v) trypsin-0.53 mM EDTA-4Na (GIBCO BRL) for 10 min at 37°C. Cells were chilled to 4°C on ice, centrifuged at 400 g for 10 min, and supernatants were considered as the membrane-associated fraction of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat. Cytoplasmic and nuclear fractions were prepared as previously described (Ausubel *et al.* 1987). Cell pellets were washed twice with serum-free DMEM. Cells were lysed in the PBS buffer containing 0.5% (v/v) NP-40 at 4°C for 20 minutes and centrifuged at 3000 g for 10 minutes to

isolate the nuclei and supernatants were saved as the cytoplasmic fractions. The fractions were counted in a LKB-Wallac gamma counter for the associated radioactivity.

To further confirm the nuclear localization of Tat, astrocytes in 24-well plates were treated with 10 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 for 30 min, 2 hours and 4 hours. Nuclear fractions were prepared and analyzed by 15% SDS-PAGE. The gels were then exposed to films for one day.

The competition of unlabelled Tat with a constant amount of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat was determined by incubating cells with 10 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 in the presence of 20-100 fold molar excess of unlabelled Tat for 2 hours at room temperature. To define the regions of Tat which may be responsible for its uptake, we incubated cells with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 in the presence of 500 to 1000 fold molar excess of various Tat peptides. To determine the effect of integrin  $\alpha\text{v}\beta\text{3}$ ,  $\alpha\text{v}\beta\text{5}$  and  $\alpha\text{5}\beta\text{1}$ , cells were pretreated with ant- $\alpha\text{v}\beta\text{3}$  (kindly provided by Dr. J. Wilkins),  $\alpha\text{v}\beta\text{5}$  (TELIOS) and  $\alpha\text{5}\beta\text{1}$  (Chemicon) at 1:100 to 1:200 for 90 minutes at room temperature followed by  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 uptake assay. To determine the effect of polyanions, cells were treated with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 in the presence of 0.2 - 3.2  $\mu\text{M}$  concentrations of dextran sulfate. Cells were then harvested as above.

To further determine the specificity of Tat uptake, immunoabsorption of Tat was performed as described previously (Magnuson *et al.* 1995). 20  $\mu\text{l}$  of protein A-sepharose (Pharmacia) was incubated with 1 ml PBS containing 10  $\mu\text{l}$  rabbit anti-Tat antisera (1:100) (AIDS repository, NIH) or 10  $\mu\text{l}$  normal rabbit serum for 90 min at room temperature. Bound sepharose was washed with 1 ml PBS-0.05% (v/v) Tween 20 three

times and incubated with 10 nM Tat for one hour at room temperature followed by centrifugation. Supernatants were added into astrocytes for measurements of Tat uptake and Cells were then harvested as above.

### **5. Tat1-72 transactivation assay**

HL3T1 cells containing the HIV-1 LTR-chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT) constructs were obtained from Drs. B. K. Felber and Dr. G.N. Pavlakis through the AIDS Repository, NIH and were propagated in DMEM with 10% (v/v) FBS. The Tat transactivation assay was performed as previously described (Felber *et al.* 1988; Frankel *et al.* 1988) with minor modifications and the CAT activity was measured by a simple phase extraction assay (Seed and Sheen, 1988).  $1 \times 10^6$  of HL3T1 cells were plated into 60 mm<sup>2</sup> culture dishes for 24 hours until 70% confluent. Cells were washed twice with 3 ml serum-free DMEM. 1 ml of DMEM with 10% (v/v) (with scrape-loading) to 0.5% (v/v) (without scrape-loading) FBS, Tat1-72 (0.1 to 0.5  $\mu$ M), Chloroquine (100  $\mu$ M) in the presence or absence of Tat peptides was added. Cells were scraped from the dishes and resuspended carefully and evenly by using a rubber policeman. Cells were cultured at 37°C for 24 hours and then washed twice with 5 ml PBS. Cells were then incubated with 1 ml TEN solution (40 mM Tris-HCL, pH 7.5, 1 mM EDTA, pH 8.0 and 150 mM NaCl) for 5 minutes on ice, scraped from the dishes by a rubber policeman, and transferred into a microcentrifuge tube on ice. The cells were then centrifuged at 400 g for 1 minute and the cell pellets were resuspended in 100  $\mu$ l ice-cold 0.25 M Tris buffer, pH 7.5 and lysed by freezing in dry ice/ethanol slurry for 5 minutes and then thawing at 37°C for 5

minutes. This freeze-thaw cycle was repeated twice more, for a total of three freezes and thaws. The cell lysate was then centrifuged at 4°C for 5 minutes. Supernatants were saved for CAT assay. Following the protein concentration assay, 50 µl of cell extract were mixed with a 50 µl solution containing 0.004 µCi <sup>3</sup>H-chloramphenicol (DuPont), 25 µg butyryl-coA (Sigma), 0.2 M Tris buffer, pH 8.0 and incubated 60 min at 37°C. 0.01 µCi <sup>3</sup>H-chloramphenicol was prepared as below (III, Part III, 6). The acylated <sup>3</sup>H-chloramphenicol was extracted by vigorously mixing the reaction solution with 200 µl tetramethylpentadecane/xylenes (2/1, v/v). The top organic phase was transferred into a scintillation vial containing 4 ml scintillation fluid and counted by a Beckman LS5000CE counter.

## **6. Chloramphenicol Acetyltransferase Assay**

<sup>3</sup>H-Chloramphenicol was purchased as 1 µCi/µl in ethanol. To prepare a 0.2 µCi/µl <sup>3</sup>H-chloramphenicol stock, 960 µl of 100% ethanol and 40 µl of 100 mg/ml of unlabelled chloramphenicol were added into 250 µl of 1 µCi/µl <sup>3</sup>H-chloramphenicol. This stock solution was stored in -20°C. To further create a working solution of 0.01 µCi <sup>3</sup>H-chloramphenicol, the 0.2 µCi/µl <sup>3</sup>H-chloramphenicol stock was diluted 20-fold in ddH<sub>2</sub>O. The amount of the stock used depended upon the number of the reaction samples. The mixture was then extracted with an equal volume of xylenes by vigorous shaking. The phases were separated by centrifugation at 10,000 g for 1 min, and the top xylenes phase was discarded. The extraction was repeated one more time. This working solution of 0.01 µCi <sup>3</sup>H-chloramphenicol was ready for CAT assay.

## 7. <sup>125</sup>I-Tat1-72 binding assays

Binding of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat to human fetal astrocytes and U373 cells was performed as previously described (Mann and Frankel, 1991) with the following modifications. Cells were grown in 24-well plates until >90% confluence (approximately  $5 \times 10^5$  cells/well). Cells were then washed with 1 ml of serum-free DMEM and incubated with varying concentrations of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat in 0.2 ml binding medium containing DMEM and 0.1% (v/v) BSA at room temperature for 30 min to five hours. Unbound Tat was removed by three washes in 1 ml of ice cold serum-free DMEM. The cells were treated with 0.05% (w/v) trypsin-0.53 mM EDTA-4Na (GIBCO) for 10 min. at 37 °C. The cells were chilled to 4°C on ice , centrifuged at 400 g for 10 min, and supernatants were counted in a LKB-Wallac gamma counter for cell associated radioactivity.

Competition of unlabelled Tat with a constant amount of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat was determined by incubating cells with 4 nM of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat and increasing concentrations of unlabelled Tat up to 400 nM for 2 hours at room temperature. To further determine the specificity of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat binding, cells were incubated with 4 nM <sup>125</sup>I-Tat in the presence of antisera to Tat ( 1:200) (provided by AIDS Repository, NIH). To define the region of the Tat which may be responsible for its binding, we incubated the cells with 4 nM <sup>125</sup>I-Tat in the presence of 500 to 1500 fold molar excess of various Tat peptides or 0.2 to 3.2 μM dextran sulfate. To determine the effect of integrin αvβ3, αvβ5 and α5β1, cells were pretreated with anti-αvβ3, αvβ5 and α5β1 at 1:100 to 1:200 for 90 min at room temperature. Following two

washes with serum-free DMEM to remove the unbound antibodies, cells were then incubated with 4 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 for the binding assay.

### **8. Immunoprecipitation of integrins**

To detect  $\alpha\text{v}\beta\text{3}$ ,  $\alpha\text{5}\beta\text{1}$  and  $\alpha\text{v}\beta\text{5}$  on human fetal astrocytes and U373 cells, the cells were iodinated as described (III, Part I, 8). 20  $\mu\text{l}$  of protein A Sepharose (Pierce) were washed twice with 0.5 ml PBS, pH 7.4 and incubated with 100  $\mu\text{l}$  solution containing 10  $\mu\text{l}$  of polyclonal antibodies to  $\alpha\text{v}\beta\text{3}$ ,  $\alpha\text{5}\beta\text{1}$  and  $\beta\text{5}$  or normal rabbit sera for 90 min at room temperature with gentle shaking. Unbound antibodies were then removed by three washes with PBS-0.05% tween 20. The 200  $\mu\text{l}$  extracts of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -human fetal astrocytes or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -U373 cells were added onto antibody bound protein A sepharose for 2 hours at room temperature with gentle shaking. The protein A sepharose conjugated with antibody-ligand was centrifuged at 400 g for 3 min and washed four times with PBS, pH 7.4 containing 0.1% (w/v) BSA and 0.05% (v/v) tween 20. The beads were then boiled in electrophoresis sample buffer and run on 7.5% SDS-PAGE. The gels were dried and exposed to X-ray film (Kodak) O/N.

### **9. Affinity Chromatography**

#### **A. Preparation of Tat1-72 affinity column**

A Tat affinity column was generated as described in the supplier's instruction for the Activated CH Sepharose 4B (Pharmacia Biotech). 1 gram of powdered Activated CH sepharose 4B was suspended in 5 ml of 1 mM HCl. The beads swell immediately and were washed with 300 ml 1 mM HCl on a scintered glass filter. 5 mg Tat1-72 was

dissolved in 6 ml coupling buffer (0.1 M NaHCO<sub>3</sub> pH 8, 0.5 M NaCl) and mixed with 3 ml of pre-swollen Activated CH sepharose 4B in a glass vial for 2 hours at room temperature with gentle stirring (no magnetic stirrer). The gel was then poured into 10 ml column (Bio-Rad) and washed with at least 15 ml of coupling buffer to remove unbound Tat1-72. The remaining active groups on the gel were blocked with 15 ml 0.1 M Tris-HCl pH 8.0 at room temperature for 1 hour. The gel was then washed thoroughly with at least 3 cycles of alternating pH. Each cycle consisted of a wash with 0.1 M acetate buffer, pH 4.0 containing 0.5 M NaCl followed by a wash with 0.1 M Tris-HCl buffer, pH 8.0 containing 0.5 M NaCl. The Tat column was then packed in PBS with 0.02% (w/v) sodium azide and stored at 4°C. For the control, 5 mg BSA was used to make a column as described for the Tat column.

#### **B. Isolation of Tat1-72 binding proteins**

$5 \times 10^7$  U373 cells were washed with serum-free DMEM, scraped from culture dishes with a rubber policeman, and lysed in 2 ml of extraction buffer containing 137 mM NaCl, 1 mM CaCl, 1 mM MgCl, 0.75% (v/v) NP-40, 10% (v/v) glycerol, 50 µg (PMSF)/ml and 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4 at 4°C for 30 min. The extracts were clarified at 3000g for 8 min and loaded into the Tat column which was preequilibrated with 8 bed volumes of the extraction buffer. The extracts ran through the Tat column with rate 0.1 ml/min. After the completely ran into the column, the extracts were incubated at room temperature for 2 hours. The column was then washed with 10 bed volumes of the extraction buffer. The bound materials were then eluted with 10 ml of 0.2 M glycine-HCl



pH 2.8 followed immediately by passing through a PD10 column that has been equilibrated with ddH<sub>2</sub>O, for buffer exchange. The eluted materials were dispensed in 1 ml aliquots and lyophilized. The eluted proteins were either analyzed by SDS-PAGE followed by Coomassie blue staining or iodinated as described (III, Part III, 3) for immunoprecipitation below. The same amount of extracts was also passed through the BSA column as a control.

### **C. Immunoprecipitation of Tat1-72 binding protein**

#### **a) Immunoprecipitation from the proteins eluted from Tat1-72 affinity column**

To confirm that the eluted proteins from the Tat column contains Tat binding protein(s), the eluted proteins were labelled with <sup>125</sup>I as described (III, Part III, 3) and were subjected to immunoprecipitation. 10 µl antisera to Tat (AIDS repository, NIH) was diluted into 90 µl PBS and mixed with 10 µl protein A-sepharose for 90 min at room temperature. Unbound antibodies were removed by three washes in 1.5 ml PBS-0.05% tween 20. Simultaneously, 10 µg Tat was incubated with <sup>125</sup>I-eluted proteins for 2 hours at room temperature followed by mixture with a proteinA-antibody complex with constant rotation. The beads were washed three times with PBS-0.05% tween 20 and run on 9.5% SDS-PAGE. Protein A sepharose alone and normal rabbit sera which substituted anti-Tat sera were used as controls.

#### **b) Immunoprecipitation from U373 cell membranes**

To determine whether Tat binding protein(s) is located on U373 cell surface,  $5 \times 10^7$  U373 cells were surface-iodinated described (III, Part I, 8). The labelled cells were then extracted in the detergent lysing buffer containing 137 mM NaCl, 1 mM CaCl, 1 mM MgCl, 0.75% (v/v) NP-40, 10% (v/v) glycerol, 50  $\mu$ g PMSF/ml and 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4. The extracts were then aliquoted (5 aliquots) for immunoprecipitation. 10  $\mu$ l antisera to Tat (AIDS repository, NIH) was diluted into 90  $\mu$ l PBS and mixed with 10  $\mu$ l protein A-sepharose for 90 min at room temperature. Unbound antibodies were removed by three washes in 1.5 ml PBS-0.05% tween 20. Simultaneously, 10  $\mu$ g Tat was incubated with  $^{125}$ I-cell extract for 2 hours at room temperature followed by incubation with anti-Tat sera conjugated to protein A-sepharose for 90 min. The beads were washed three times with PBS-0.05% tween 20 and run on 9.5% SDS-PAGE. As controls, protein A sepharose alone or normal rabbit sera conjugated to protein A sepharose was used to incubated with  $^{125}$ I-cell extract in the presence of Tat1-72. The anti-Tat sera conjugated to protein A sepharose was also used as a control to incubate with  $^{125}$ I-cell extract in the absence of Tat1-72.

## IV. RESULTS

### Part I Characterization of gp120 binding on astrocytes

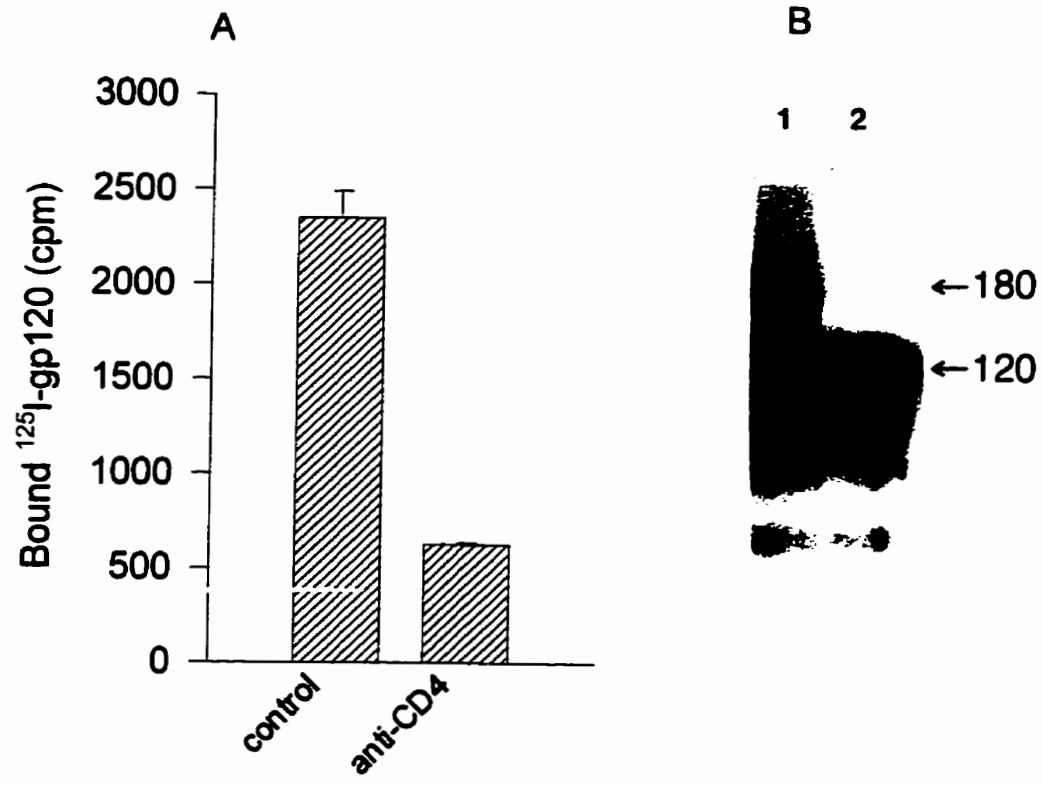
#### 1. Binding of $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 to CD4

CD4 is the primary receptor for gp120 on lymphocytes. To ensure that the rgp120 obtained was functional, CD4 binding activity of rgp120 was tested. SupT cells were incubated with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 with or without pre-treatment of the cells with OKT4a (a monoclonal antibody against the gp120 binding site on CD4 molecule). As shown in figure 4A, 70% of rgp120 binding on SupT cells was inhibited by OKT4a. To further confirm the CD4 binding activity of the rgp120, we used a homobifunctional noncleavable cross-linking reagent, DSS (disuccinimidyl suberate). This reagent has been successfully used in the characterization of several cell surface receptors including CD4 on H9 cells (McDougal et al., 1984). When  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 was bound to HeLa CD4 cells, covalently cross-linked with DSS and analyzed by SDS-PAGE, in addition to the major rgp120 band, a higher molecular mass band (~180 kDa) was observed (fig. 4B) representing CD4 (58 kDa) bound to rgp120 (120 kDa). The 180 kDa band was not seen in the extracts from cultures without DSS (fig. 4B). Therefore, we considered that the function of rgp120 was well retained.

#### 2. Binding kinetics of $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 to astrocytes

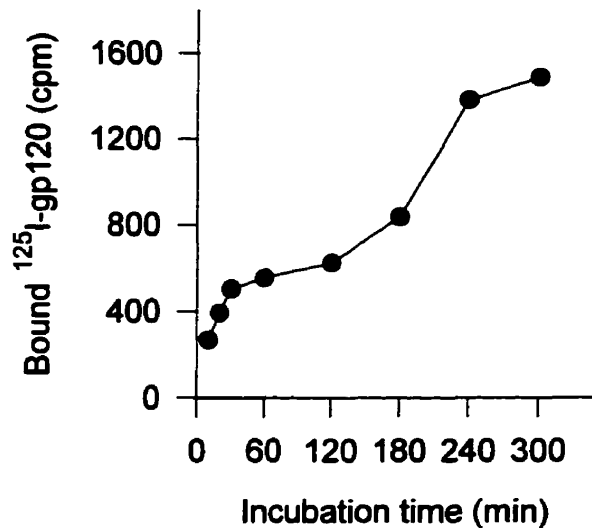
To determine the properties of gp120 binding to astrocytes, human fetal astrocytes were cultured in 96 well plates and incubated with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 for various time intervals

**Figure 4. <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 binding to CD4 molecule.** (A)  $1 \times 10^6$  SupT cells suspended in 0.2 ml binding medium were incubated with 0.5 nM <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 in the presence or absence of 0.4  $\mu$ g anti-CD4 antibody at 4°C for 2 hours. The bound <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 was then separated from free <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 and counted as described in Materials and Methods. 70% of <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 binding on the cells was inhibited by anti-CD4 antibody compared to control (\**p* < 0.005, paired Student's *t* test). The values represent the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments done in triplicate. (B) Crosslinking of <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 to CD4 molecules on HeLa-CD4 cells. <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 was bound to HeLa CD4 cells and then crosslinked to CD4 molecules with DSS. The cells then lysed with sample buffer and analyzed by 7.5% SDS-PAGE followed by autoradiography. Lane 1 showed two bands: 180 kDa represented <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 (120 kDa) crosslinked to CD4 (58 kDa) and <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 (120 kDa). Lane 2 was a control without DSS and showed <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 only. The experiments have been repeated for three times.

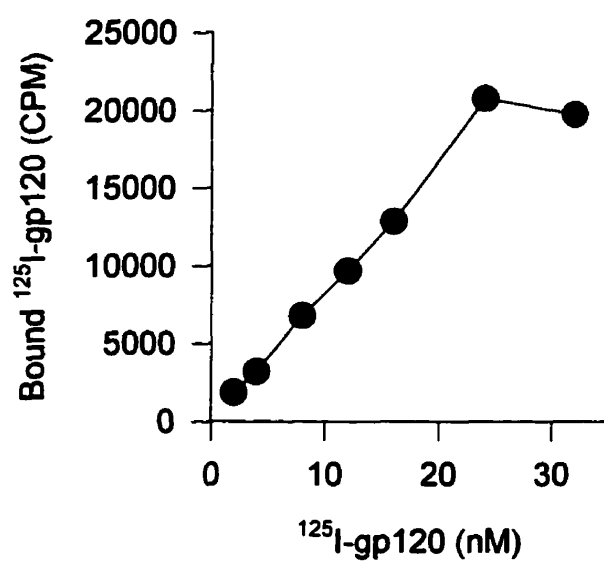
**Figure 4**

(10 min to 5 hours) at 4°C. Maximum binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 to astrocytes was observed at 5 hour incubation (fig. 5). The concentration-response of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 binding to astrocytes ( $5 \times 10^5$  cells/well) was performed in 24-well plates with increasing concentrations of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 ranging from 0.5 to 30 nM. The binding was saturated at 24 nM rgp120 (fig. 6). All subsequent experiments were performed in 96-well plates ( $4 \times 10^4$  cells/well).

Gp120 is the key molecule required for HIV-1 entry into cells. In order to do so, gp120 binds to specific cell surface receptor(s). To test directly for the presence of specific cell surface molecules that bind gp120, astrocytes were incubated with 1 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 in the presence of unlabelled rgp120 at 4°C for 5 hours. The binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 to astrocytes was competed with increasing concentrations (0 to 120 nM) of unlabelled rgp120 (Fig. 7).  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 binding on astrocytes in the absence of unlabelled rgp120 was considered to be 100%.  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 binding was also inhibited by unlabelled gp120 dose-dependently (fig. 7) and in the presence of 100 nM unlabelled rgp120, 50% of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 binding was inhibited. An increase in the concentration of unlabelled rgp120 to 120 nM did not inhibit further  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 binding. Scatchard analysis of these data revealed a single class of binding molecules with an apparent dissociation constant (Kd) of 26 nM and an apparent maximal number of binding sites (Bmax) 29.9 fmoles/ $4 \times 10^4$  cells ( $4.5 \times 10^5$  binding molecules/cell) (fig. 7).

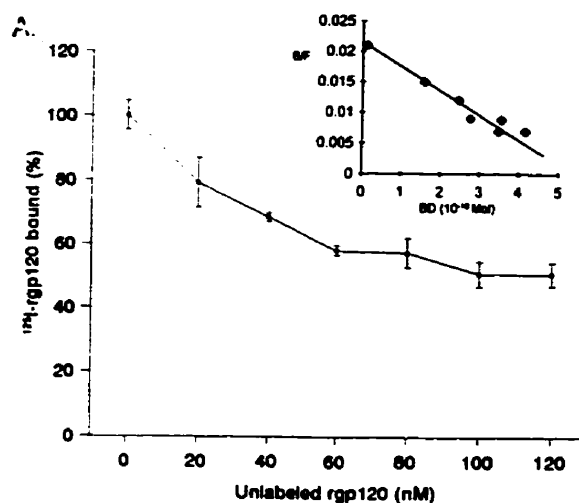


**Figure 5. Kinetics of <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 binding to astrocytes.** Astrocytes ( $4 \times 10^4$  cells per well) were incubated with 1 nM <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 for time periods ranging from 5 min to 5 hours at 4°C. The unbound <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 was removed by three washes in ice-cold PBS-0.5% BSA. The bound <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 was counted in a gamma counter. Maximum binding was apparently reached by 5 hours. Each experiment was done in triplicate and repeated three times. Data shown are the mean values from a single representative experiment.



**Figure 6. Dose curve of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 binding to astrocytes.** Astrocytes were incubated with increasing concentrations of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 from 0.5 nM to 30 nM at 4°C. The unbound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 was removed by three washes in ice-cold PBS-0.5% BSA. The bound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 was counted in a gamma counter. Binding was saturated at 24 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120. These values are from a single representative experiment done in 24 well plates.





**Figure 7. Binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 to astrocytes.** Binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 to human fetal astrocytes was conducted by incubating  $4 \times 10^4$  cells per well with 1 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 alone or with increasing concentrations of unlabelled rgp120 ranging from 0 to 120 nM for 5 hours at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ . The unbound radioactivity was removed by three washes in ice-cold PBS-0.5% BSA. The cell-associated radioactivity was measured in a gamma counter after solubilization of the cells in 0.2 N NaOH. The values represent the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments done in triplicate. Insert presents a saturation isotherm plot of the data from above. A single binding site was revealed with  $K_d$  of approximately 26 nM and maximal number of binding sites of 29 fMoles. B/F, bound/free ratio.

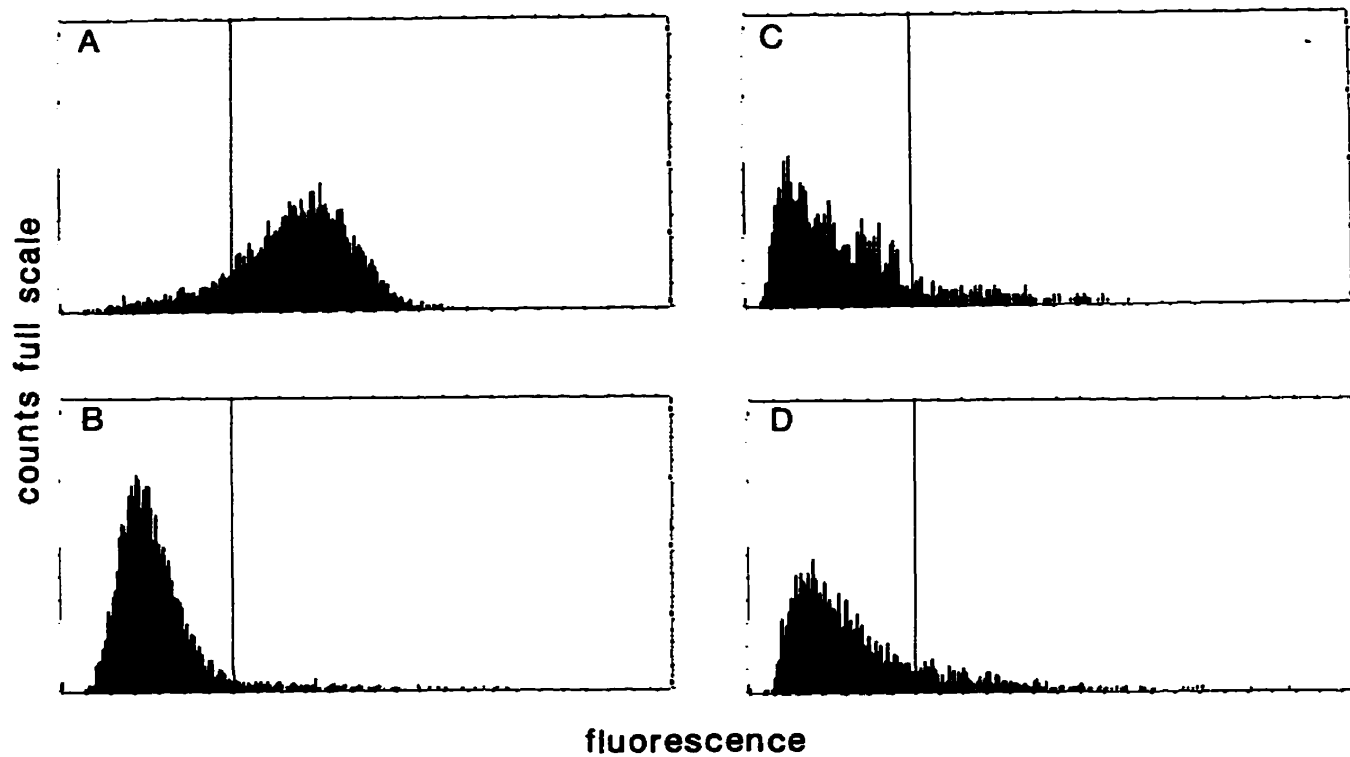
### **3. Rgp120 binding is CD4 independent**

To determine if human fetal astrocytes express the CD4 molecule on the cell surface, we analyzed astrocytes by flow cytometry. Astrocytes were trypsinized briefly (30 seconds) and tapped to detach. Following inactivation of and removal of the trypsin, the cells were then treated with DAKO-T4-FITC. CD4 could not be detected on the cell surface of astrocytes while HeLa-CD4 cells, treated in an identical manner, exhibited strongly positive staining (Fig. 8). Considering the possibility that the CD4 epitope could be altered in part by trypsinization, we simultaneously stained the cells attached to glass coverslips with OKT4a and analyzed them by immunocytochemical staining. The CD4 molecule was present on HeLa-CD4 cells (Fig. 9A), however no specific staining on astrocytes was observed when compared to controls (Fig. 9B), indicating that CD4 was not expressed on human fetal astrocytes.

To further confirm that rgp120 binding was not mediated by CD4 on the surface of human fetal astrocytes, OKT4a was used to inhibit the binding of <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 to astrocytes and to HeLa-CD4 cells as a positive control. 60% of the total binding on HeLa-CD4 cells was inhibited by 1 µg/ml OKT4a while OKT4a (up to 4 µg/ml) had no effect on the binding of <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 to astrocytes (Fig. 10). Taken together, these results suggest that gp120 binding on human fetal astrocytes is CD4 independent.

### **4. Gp120 binding is GalC independent**

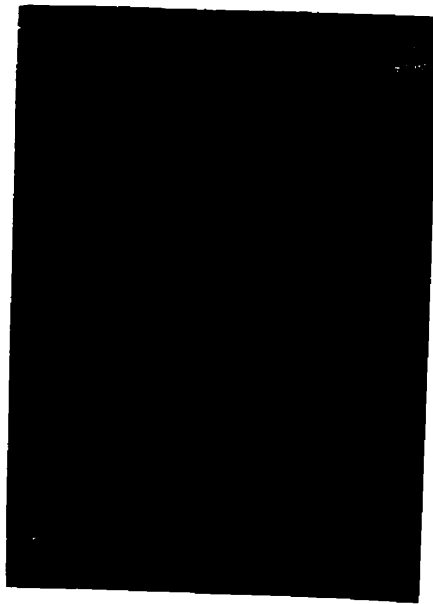
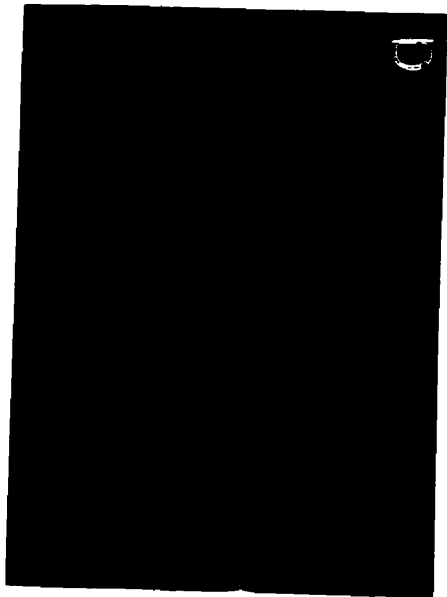
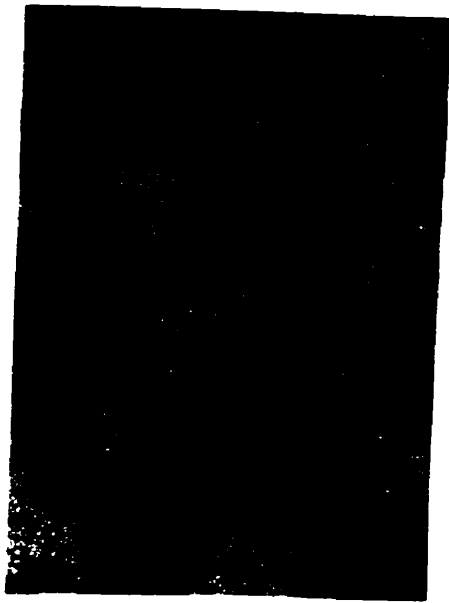
GalC was reported to be an alternative receptor for gp120 and mediates HIV-1 infection in SK-N-MC cells (Harouse *et al.* 1991). To detect if the human fetal

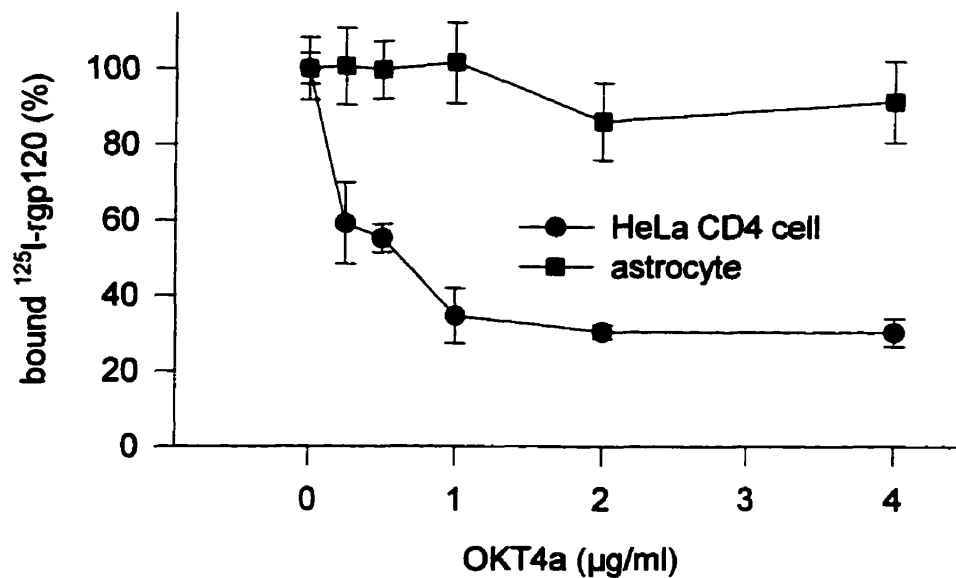


**Figure 8.** Expression of surface molecules determined by flow cytometry. (A) As positive controls, CD4 was detected on HeLa-T4 cells by flow cytometry with DAKO-T4-FITC. (B) Background level of fluorescence on HeLa-T4 cells with goat anti-mouse IgG conjugated with FITC alone. (C) CD4 could not be detected on astrocytes by flow cytometry with DAKO-T4-FITC. (D) Background level of fluorescence on astrocytes with goat anti-mouse IgG conjugated with FITC alone.

**Figure 9. Immunocytochemical staining.** Astrocytes or HeLa-CD4 cells on glass coverslips were fixed with 2% paraformaldehyde and incubated with OKT4a (1:100) for 90 min. After removal of unbound OKT4a by three washes in PBS, goat anti-mouse IgG conjugated with rodamine was added. The cells were viewed under fluorescence microscope with 400 x magnification. (A) HeLa-CD4 cells show staining for CD4 on cell membrane while (B) astrocytes were not be stained with OKT4a.

Astrocytes or SK-N-MC cells on glass coverslips were fixed with 2% paraformaldehyde and incubated with anti-GalC (1:200) for 90 min. After removal of unbound anti-GalC by three washes in PBS, goat anti-rabbit IgG conjugated with rodamine was added. The cells were viewed under fluorescence microscope with 400 x magnification. (C) SK-N-MC cells stained for GalC on cell membrane while (D) astrocytes were not stained with anti-GalC.





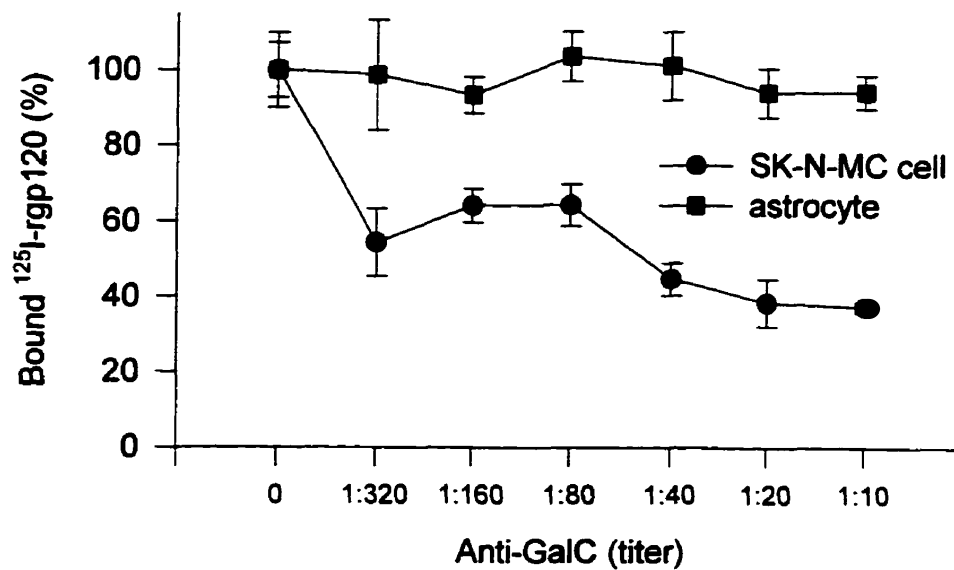
**Figure 10.** Effect of OKT4a on the binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 to astrocytes and HeLa-CD4 cells. Cells were preincubated with various concentrations of OKT4a for 60 min at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Following removal of unbound antibody by two washes, 1 nM of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 was added for 5 hours at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ . OKT4a was unable to block  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 binding to astrocytes. The data points represent the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two independent experiments performed in duplicate.

astrocytes express GalC on the cell surface, we performed immunocytochemical staining on human fetal astrocytes and SK-N-MC cells with rabbit sera against GalC. SK-N-MC cells which express GalC on their surface (Bhat *et al.* 1991) were used as a positive control. SK-N-MC showed membrane staining with anti-GalC (Fig. 9C), while astrocytes showed only background levels of fluorescence (Fig. 9D), indicating that GalC was not detectable on human fetal astrocytes.

To further determine if rgp120 binding on the surface of astrocytes was mediated by GalC, we pretreated the astrocytes with anti-GalC (1:320 to 1:10 dilution) followed by incubation with 1 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120.  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 binding without anti-GalC was considered to be 100% binding. SK-N-MC cells were used as a positive control. Inhibition of rgp120 binding to the SK-N-MC cells was inhibited by anti-GalC. A maximal inhibition of 70%  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 binding on SK-N-MC cells was seen with anti-GalC at a dilution of 1:20 (Fig. 11). However, anti-GalC, even with the highest concentration, had no effect on  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 binding to astrocytes. Thus, we conclude that rgp120 binding on astrocytes is GalC-independent.

##### **5. Immunoprecipitation of rgp120 binding proteins**

To identify the gp120 binding molecule on the astrocyte membrane, we radio-labelled surface proteins on astrocytes with  $^{125}\text{I}$ . The labelled astrocytes were incubated with rgp120 (1  $\mu\text{g}$ ) or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 (0.1  $\mu\text{g}$ ) followed by lysing the cells. Protein A-agarose bound with either HIV-1 positive sera or normal sera (selected for high titer antibody to gp120) was added into the cell lysates to coimmunoprecipitate the rgp120 binding protein. A 260

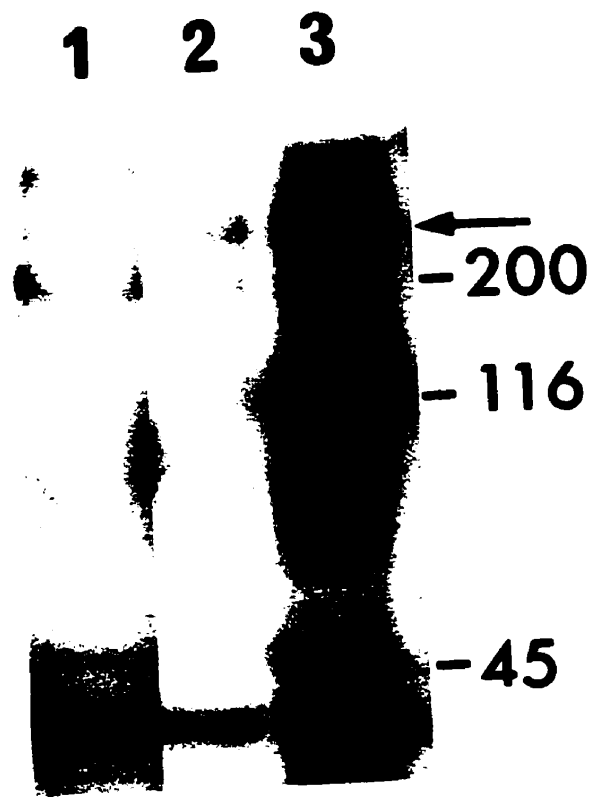


**Figure 11.** Effect of anti-GalC on the binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 to astrocytes and SK-N-MC cells. Cells were preincubated for 60 min at  $4^\circ\text{C}$  with various dilutions of anti-GalC. Following removal of unbound antibody by two washes, 1 nM of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 was added for 5 hours at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ . Anti-GalC antibody did not inhibit  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 binding on astrocytes. The data points represent the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two independent experiments done in duplicate.



kDa protein was identified as a putative gp120 binding protein (fig. 12). This protein could not be coimmunoprecipitated when anti-gp120 sera were substituted with normal sera. It was also absent in cells not treated with rgp120. Because the binding kinetics were determined with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120, we treated  $^{125}\text{I}$ -astrocytes with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 and coimmunoprecipitated them with anti-gp120 sera. The same 260-kDa protein was again observed, confirming that iodination of gp120 did not alter its binding properties.

**Figure 12. Immunoprecipitation of gp120-binding protein.** Astrocytes were surface-labelled with  $^{125}\text{I}$  and then incubated with rgp120 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 prior to detergent extraction and immunoprecipitation with anti-gp120-protein A agarose. Samples were analyzed by SDS-PAGE in 4% to 15% gradient gels followed by autoradiography. Lane 1,  $^{125}\text{I}$ -labelled astrocytes only. Lane 2 and Lane 3  $^{125}\text{I}$ -labelled astrocytes incubated with rgp120 or with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 respectively. A 260 KDa band is seen in lanes 2 and 3 only (arrow). Five fold more protein was added to lane 3 to detect any minor bands in addition to the 260 kDa molecule.



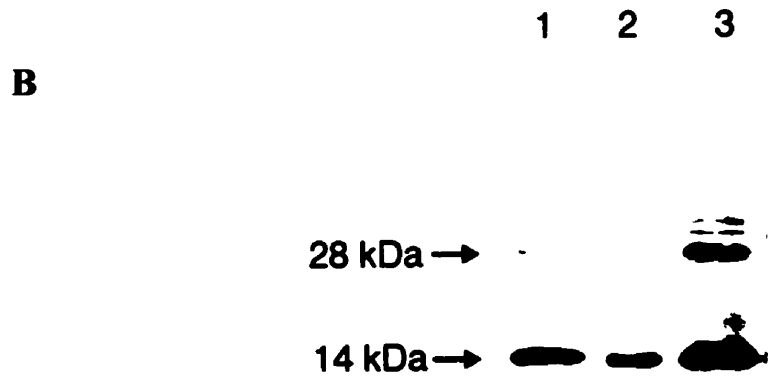
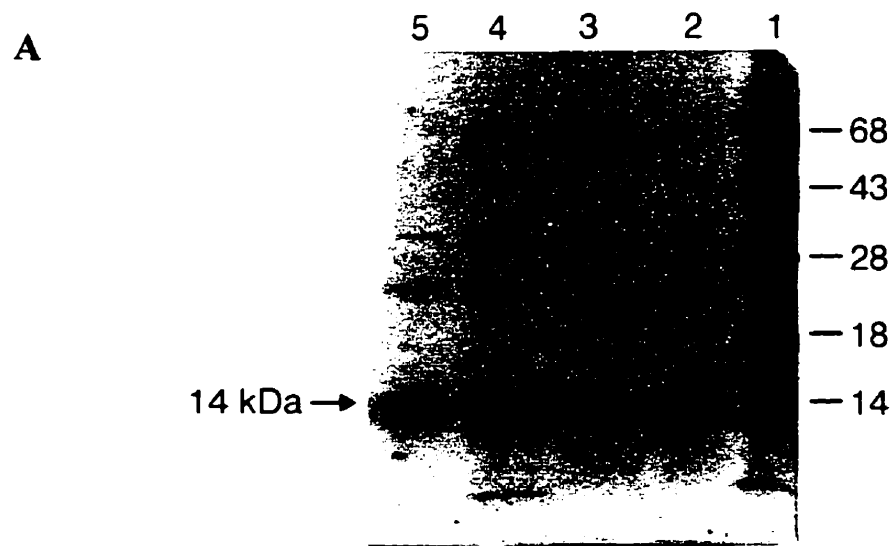
## **Part II      Molecular determinants for the cellular uptake of Tat**

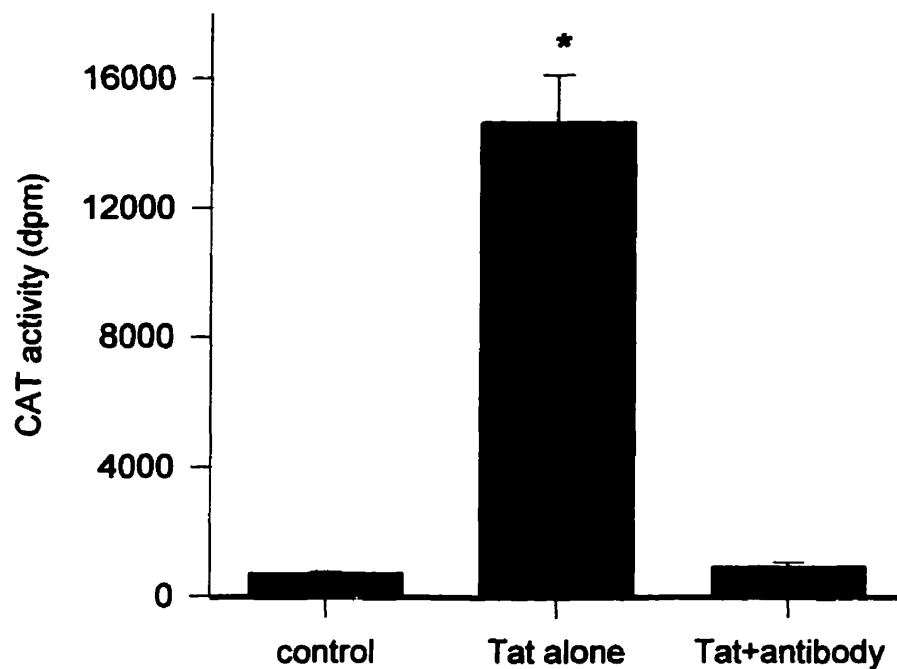
### **1. Tat1-72 expressed and purified from *E Coli***

Recombinant Tat1-72 was prepared as described as in Materials and Methods. Purified Tat1-72 was analyzed by SDS-PAGE followed by Coomassie blue staining (fig. 13A). A monomeric form of Tat1-72 (14 kDa) represented >90% of the total proteins. A dimeric form of Tat1-72 was present as a minor band (28 kDa). The enzyme Xa-factor which was used to cleave Tat1-72 from bound fusion protein was undetectable by Coomassie blue staining. Western blot analysis with rabbit anti-Tat1-72 serum confirmed the presence of monomeric and dimeric form of Tat1-72 (fig. 13B).

To confirm that purified Tat1-72 was transactivationally functional, we determined its ability to transactivate the HIV-LTR using LTR CAT assay. HL3T1 cells with the LTR-CAT construct were mixed with or without Tat1-72 followed by scrape-loading. For the specificity of Tat1-72 action, Tat1-72 was also pretreated with monoclonal antibody to Tat (kindly provided by Dr. Dawood) for 1 hour at room temperature followed by incubation with HL3T1 cells. After 24 hours incubation, HL3T1 cells were harvested for CAT assay. As shown in figure 14, Tat1-72 produced a 22-fold increase in LTR transactivation which was blocked by monoclonal antibody to Tat. This indicates that the function of recombinant Tat1-72 purified from *E. Coli* is well retained.

**Figure 13. Purity of recombinant Tat1-72.** (A). Purified recombinant Tat1-72 was analyzed by 15% SDS-PAGE followed by Coomassie blue staining. Lane 1 is molecular weight markers. Lane 2, 3, 4, and 5 were fractions eluted from the affinity column. The major bands at 14 kDa represent monomeric form of Tat1-72 and minor bands at 28 kDa were dimers of Tat1-72. (B). Western blot analysis of purified Tat1-72. Tat1-72 was transferred to a nylon membrane (Bio-Rad) following SDS-PAGE and incubated with rabbit anti-Tat1-72 serum (1:2000) for 90 min. The unbound antibodies were removed by three washes in PBS-0.05% tween 20. The goat anti-rabbit IgG conjugated with HRP (1:1000) was added to the membrane followed by development with DAB. Lane 1, 2 and 3 represented 0.5  $\mu$ g, 0.1  $\mu$ g and 1  $\mu$ g of Tat1-72 respectively. Major bands at 14 kDa and minor bands at 28 kDa were observed.





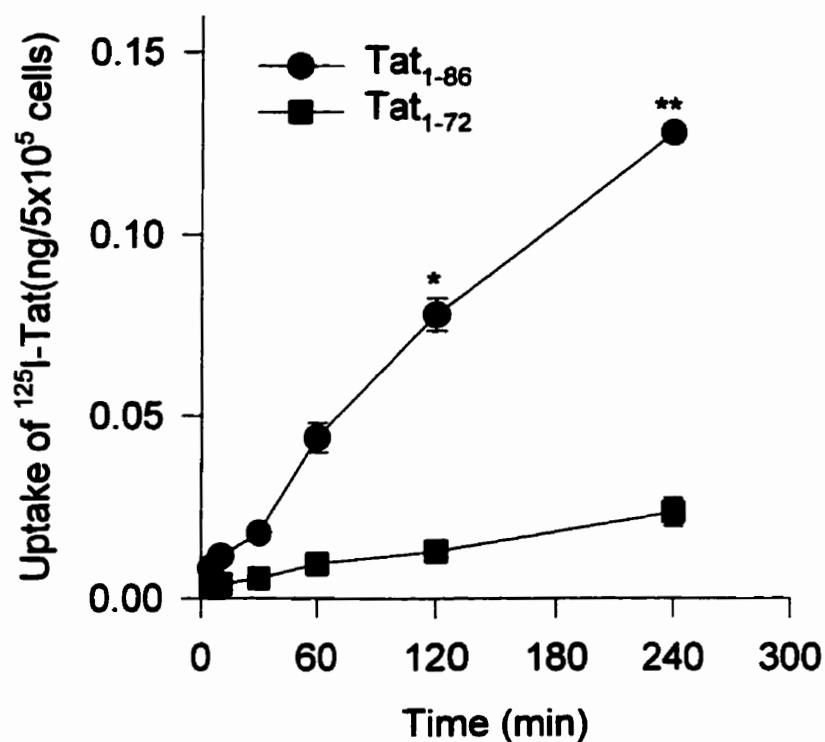
**Figure 14. Tat1-72 transactivation activity.** 1  $\mu$ g Tat1-72 in 1 ml medium was scrape-loaded into  $1 \times 10^6$  HL3T1 cells with the LTR-CAT construct and incubated for 24 hours at 37°C. The cells were then harvested for the CAT assay as described in Materials and Methods. Tat1-72 greatly transactivated the LTR-CAT activity (Tat alone) compared to the control group (without Tat1-72 treatment) (\*  $p < 0.005$ , paired Student's  $t$  test). After Tat1-72 (1  $\mu$ g) was preincubated with monoclonal antibody to Tat (1:10), transactivation activity of Tat1-72 was blocked completely. The values represent the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments done in triplicate.

## 2. Uptake of Tat1-86 and Tat1-72

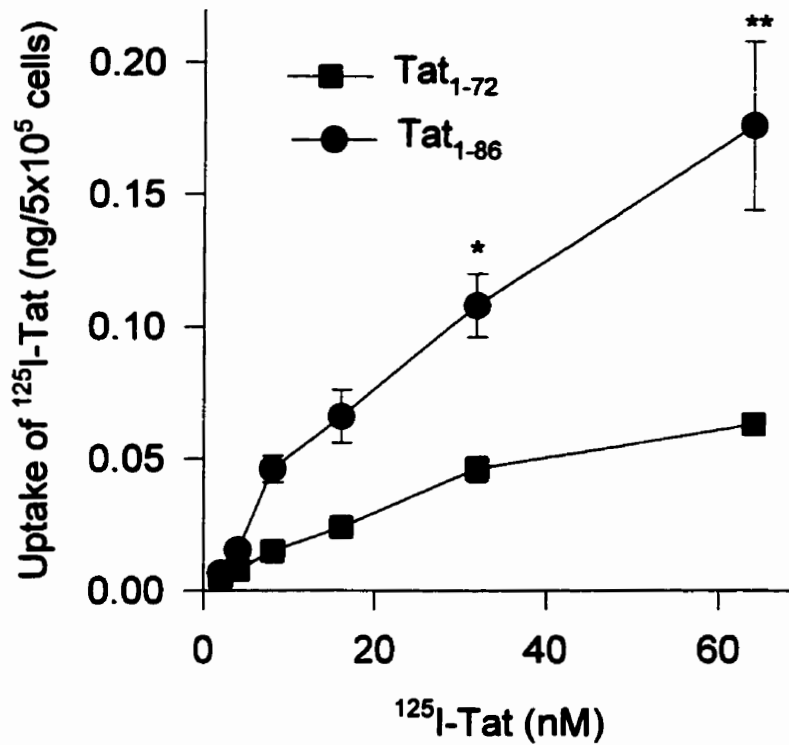
To compare the cellular uptake of Tat1-86 and Tat1-72 by astrocytes,  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 was added to human fetal astrocyte cultures and incubated for 5 min to 4 hours at room temperature. Uptake of both  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 and  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 was time and dose dependent. However, the uptake of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat 1-72 was much lower than that of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 ( $0.02 \pm 0.003$  ng versus  $0.12 \pm 0.001$  ng at 4 hours;  $p < 0.01$ ) (fig. 15). At maximal concentration (64 nM) of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 tested, the uptake of the Tat could not be saturated (fig. 16). Further, > 90% of internalized  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 was localized in the nucleus while the cytoplasmic fraction represented only <10% in the astrocytes (fig. 17). To further confirm the nuclear localization and the fate of Tat within the nucleus, nuclear fractions were prepared from  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 treated astrocytes and analyzed by SDS-PAGE followed by autoradiography.  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 could be localized as a prominent 15 kDa or 14 kDa band respectively as shown in figure 18A and 18C. By 2 hours, a prominent band for both Tat1-86 and Tat1-72 were detected (fig. 18B and 18D). Bands of smaller molecular weights representing breakdown products of Tat were also noted (fig. 18). Similar results were observed in neurons, NB41 cells and SupT-1 cells (data not shown). All subsequent experiments were done with astrocytes only.

When the  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat containing solution was pre-absorbed with polyclonal Tat antisera and conjugated with protein A sepharose, cellular uptake of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 and  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 decreased by  $79 \pm 11\%$  and  $78 \pm 3\%$  respectively (fig. 19), demonstrating that the uptake of Tat was specific.

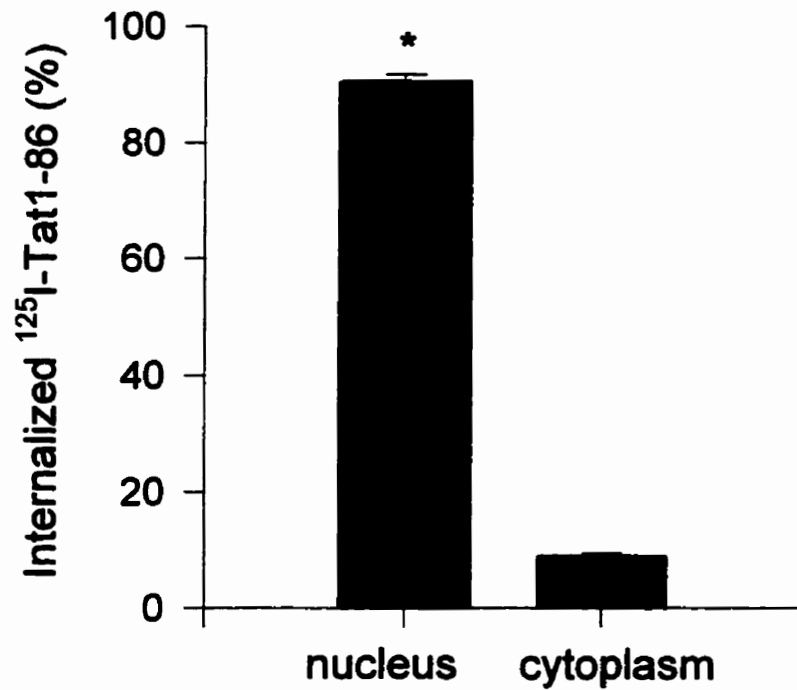




**Figure 15. Kinetics of Tat1-86 and Tat1-72 uptake by astrocytes.** 10 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 in 0.2 ml binding medium was incubated with  $5 \times 10^5$  astrocytes for 5 min to 4 hours. The cells were then washed to remove free  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72. Nuclear fractions were isolated as described in Materials and Methods. Both  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 and  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 were internalized by astrocytes. Uptake of Tat1-86 was much more rapid and occurred in larger amounts as compared to Tat1-72 (\* $p < 0.01$ , unpaired Student's  $t$  test). Each value represents the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments, each done in triplicate.

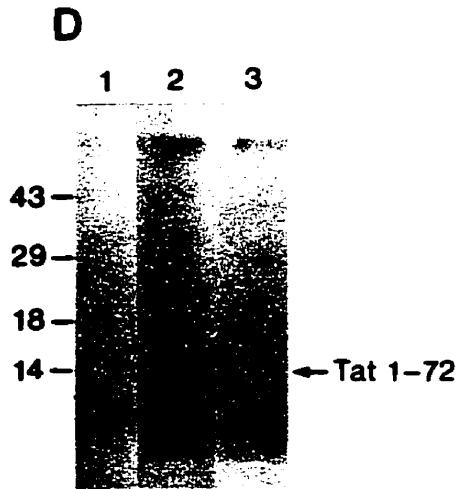
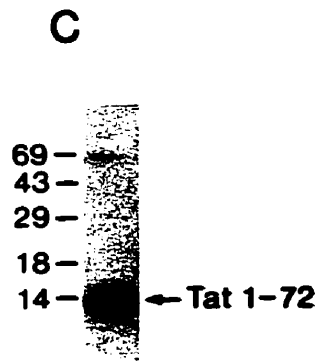
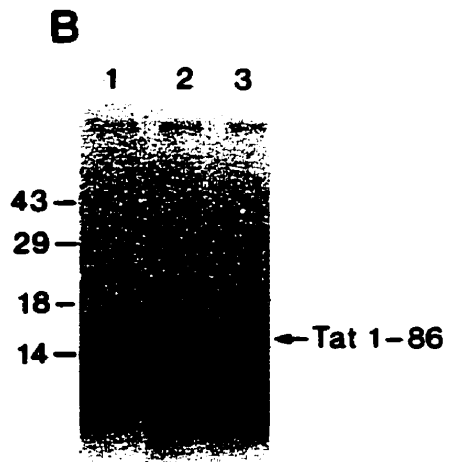
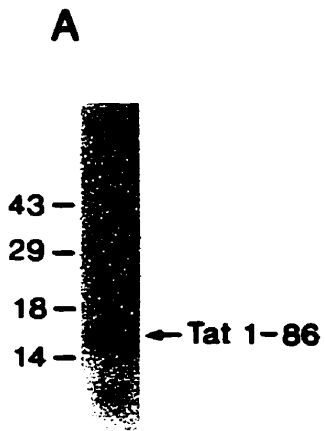


**Figure 16. Dose dependency of Tat1-86 and Tat1-72 uptake into astrocytes.** The cells were incubated with increasing concentrations of  $^{125}\text{I-Tat1-86}$  or  $^{125}\text{I-Tat1-72}$  for 2 hours. The cells were then washed to remove free  $^{125}\text{I-Tat1-86}$  or  $^{125}\text{I-Tat1-72}$ . Nuclear fractions were isolated as described as Materials and Methods.  $^{125}\text{I-Tat1-86}$  and  $^{125}\text{I-Tat1-72}$  were internalized dose dependently. Uptake of Tat1-86 was more efficient (at 64 nM, \* $p < 0.01$ ). Each value represents the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments, each done in triplicate.



**Figure 17. Nuclear localization of internalized Tat1-86.** Cells were incubated with 10 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 for 2 hours. Cells were washed to remove free  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86. Nuclear and cytoplasmic fractions were isolated as described as Materials and Methods. Internalized  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 was predominantly present in the nuclear fraction of astrocytes (\* $p < 0.005$ , unpaired Student's *t* test). Each value represents the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments, each done in triplicate.

**Figure 18. Nuclear fraction following Tat1-86 or Tat1-72 uptake analyzed by SDS-PAGE.** Astrocytes ( $5 \times 10^5$  cells) were incubated with 1 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 for 2 hours at room temperature. Cells were washed to remove free  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72. Nuclear fractions were isolated and resolved by 15% SDS-PAGE as described in Materials and Methods and analyzed by autoradiography. A and C represent  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 and  $^{125}\text{I}$ -labelled Tat1-72, respectively. B and D show internalized  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 (15 kDa) and  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 (14 kDa) in the nuclear fraction of astrocytes, respectively. Bands of breakdown products of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 were also observed (B or D). Lane 1, 2, 3 indicate Tat uptake at 0.5 hours, 2 hours and 4 hours respectively.



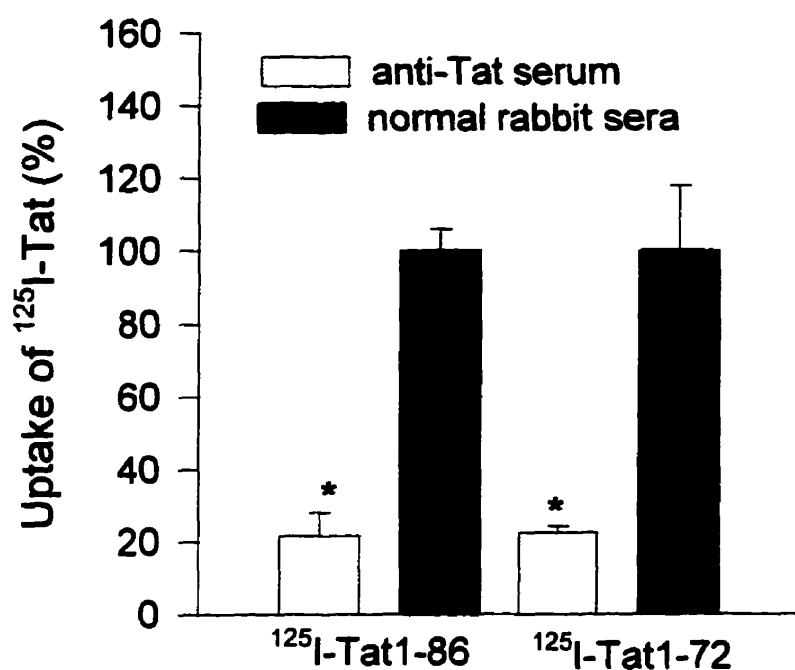
### **3. Competition of Tat1-86 and Tat1-72 uptake by unlabelled Tat and dextran sulfate**

Astrocytes were treated with 10 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 in the presence of increasing concentrations of unlabelled Tat1-72 ranging from 200 to 1000 nM. Uptake of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 was inhibited dose-dependently with maximal inhibition (60%) achieved in the presence of 800 nM unlabelled Tat1-72 (fig. 20). To determine if Tat uptake was charge dependent, human fetal astrocytes were treated with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 and  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 in the presence of increasing concentrations of dextran sulfate (0.25  $\mu\text{M}$  to 3.2  $\mu\text{M}$ ). Dextran sulfate inhibited  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 uptake dose-dependently (fig. 21). 80% of inhibition of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 and 75% of inhibition of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 uptake was noted in the presence of 0.4  $\mu\text{M}$  and 1.5  $\mu\text{M}$  dextran sulfate, respectively (fig. 21).

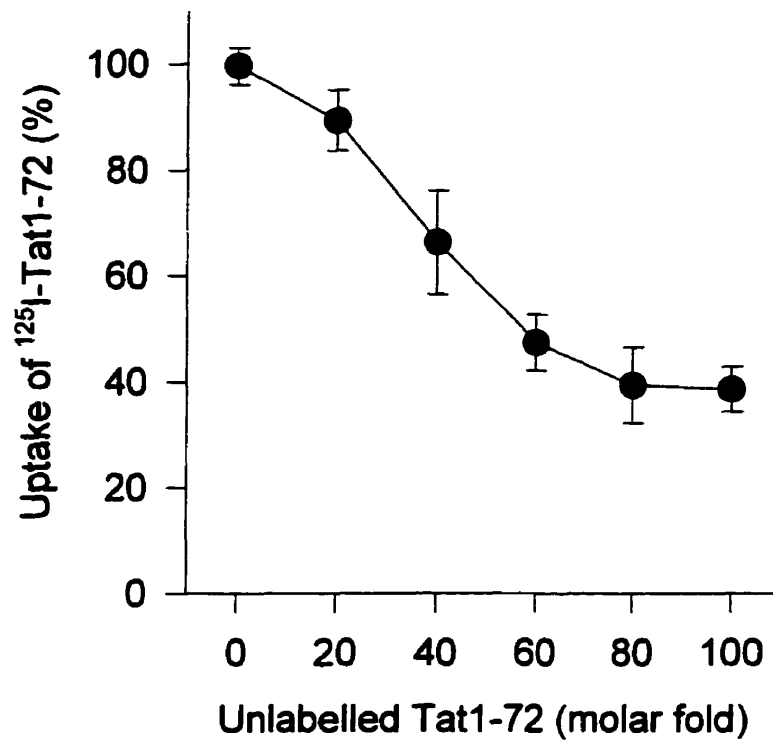
### **4. Role of integrins $\alpha_v\beta_5$ and $\alpha_5\beta_1$ or $\alpha_v\beta_3$ on uptake of Tat1-86**

To determine if the basic region of the Tat49-57 or the RGD sequence in the Tat C-terminal region (72-86), previously shown to bind to integrins  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  and  $\alpha_5\beta_1$  or  $\alpha_v\beta_3$ , mediate cellular uptake of Tat, we treated astrocytes with 10 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 in the presence of 600-fold higher concentrations of either Tat48-86 containing the RGD sequence, or Tat31-72 containing the basic region. Both peptides failed to inhibit  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 internalization in astrocytes (fig. 22).

Conversely, when astrocytes were treated with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 in the presence of Tat peptide31-72, a 5-fold enhancement of Tat uptake was observed ( $p < 0.01$ ) while Tat peptide48-86 had no effect on  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 uptake by astrocytes (fig. 23).



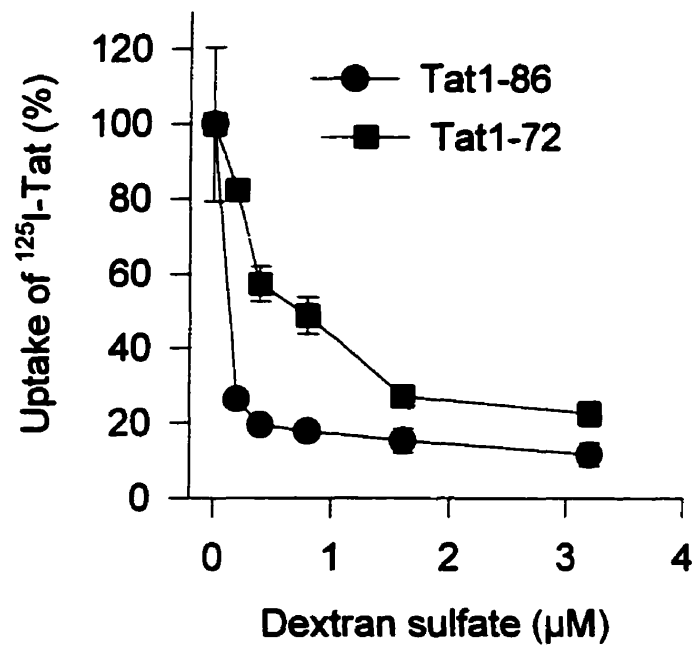
**Figure 19. Specificity of Tat1-86 and Tat1-72 uptake by astrocytes.** Rabbit anti-Tat sera (1:10) was conjugated to protein A sepharose. After removal of unbound materials, the conjugated beads were then incubated with 10 nM  $^{125}\text{I-Tat1-86}$  or  $^{125}\text{I-Tat1-72}$  in binding medium for 60 min. Control groups used normal sera instead. Supernatants were then used for Tat uptake assay as described in Materials and Methods. Uptake of both of  $^{125}\text{I-Tat1-86}$  and  $^{125}\text{I-Tat1-72}$  was abolished following preabsorption of Tat with polyclonal Tat antisera compared to control (\* $p < 0.005$ , unpaired Student's  $t$  test). Each value represents the mean  $\pm$  standard error of mean of two experiments, each done in triplicate.



**Figure 20. Competition of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat1-72 uptake by unlabelled Tat1-72 on astrocytes.**

Astrocytes ( $5 \times 10^5$ ) were incubated with 10 nM <sup>125</sup>I-Tat1-72 in the presence of increasing concentrations of unlabelled Tat1-72 (0 to 1000 nM) for 2 hours. Cells were washed to remove free <sup>125</sup>I-Tat1-72. Nuclear fractions were isolated as described in Materials and Methods. <sup>125</sup>I-Tat1-72 uptake was inhibited dose-dependently with maximal inhibition (60%) achieved in the presence of 800 nM unlabelled Tat1-72. Each value represents the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments, each done in triplicate.



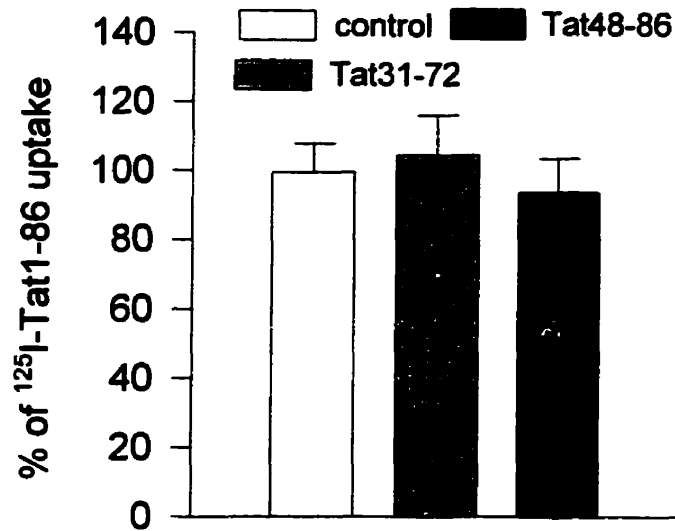


**Figure 21. Effect of dextran sulfate on uptake of Tat1-86 and Tat1-72.** Astrocytes ( $5 \times 10^5$  cells/well) were incubated with  $10 \text{ nM } ^{125}\text{I-Tat1-72}$  in the presence of increasing concentrations of dextran sulfate ( $0.2$  to  $3.2 \text{ } \mu\text{M}$ ) for 2 hours at room temperature. The cells were then washed to remove free  $^{125}\text{I-Tat1-72}$ . Nuclear fractions were isolated as described in Materials and Methods. Each value represents the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments, each done in triplicate. Dextran sulfate inhibited  $^{125}\text{I-Tat1-86}$  or  $^{125}\text{I-Tat1-72}$  uptake dose-dependently.

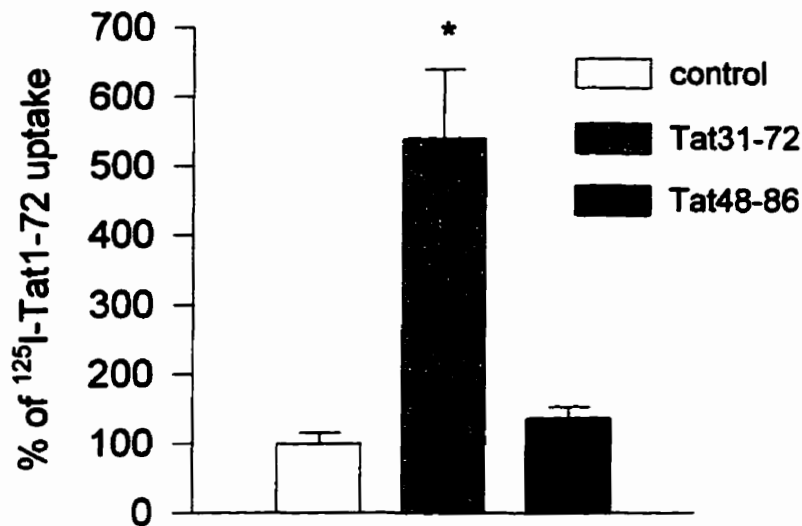
### 5. Effect of 15 mer Tat peptides on Tat1-72 uptake

To further determine the region responsible for the enhancement of Tat1-72 uptake, we incubated  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 with astrocytes in the presence of 600-fold excess concentrations of various 15 mer Tat peptides. The peptides, completely spanning the 86 amino acid sequence of Tat were listed in Table 2. A 30-fold enhancement of Tat1-72 uptake was observed by Tat28-42 ( $p < 0.005$ ). Tat23-37 and Tat18-32 also produced a 10-fold ( $p < 0.005$ ) and a 2-fold ( $p < 0.01$ ) enhancement of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 uptake, respectively while the remaining 15 mer peptides had no significant effect (fig. 24). Similarly, Tat72-86, which supplements the deleted region of the second exon, had no effect on  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 uptake (fig. 24).

To determine if the internalized Tat1-72 retains its functional properties, transactivation of HIV-LTR was determined in HL3T1 cells containing the LTR-CAT construct treated with 0.5  $\mu\text{M}$  Tat1-72 without scrape-loading in the presence or absence of 6  $\mu\text{M}$  Tat1-15, Tat28-42 or Tat72-86. As shown in figure 25, compared to Tat1-72 alone, transactivation of Tat1-72 was enhanced by 9-fold in the presence of Tat28-42 ( $p < 0.005$ ). Compared to the control (without Tat1-72), Tat1-72 significantly transactivated LTR ( $p < 0.05$ , paired Student's  $t$  test). Tat1-15 or Tat72-86, when co-incubated with Tat1-72, did not affect transactivation by Tat1-72. Tat28-42 did not have any transactivation activity.

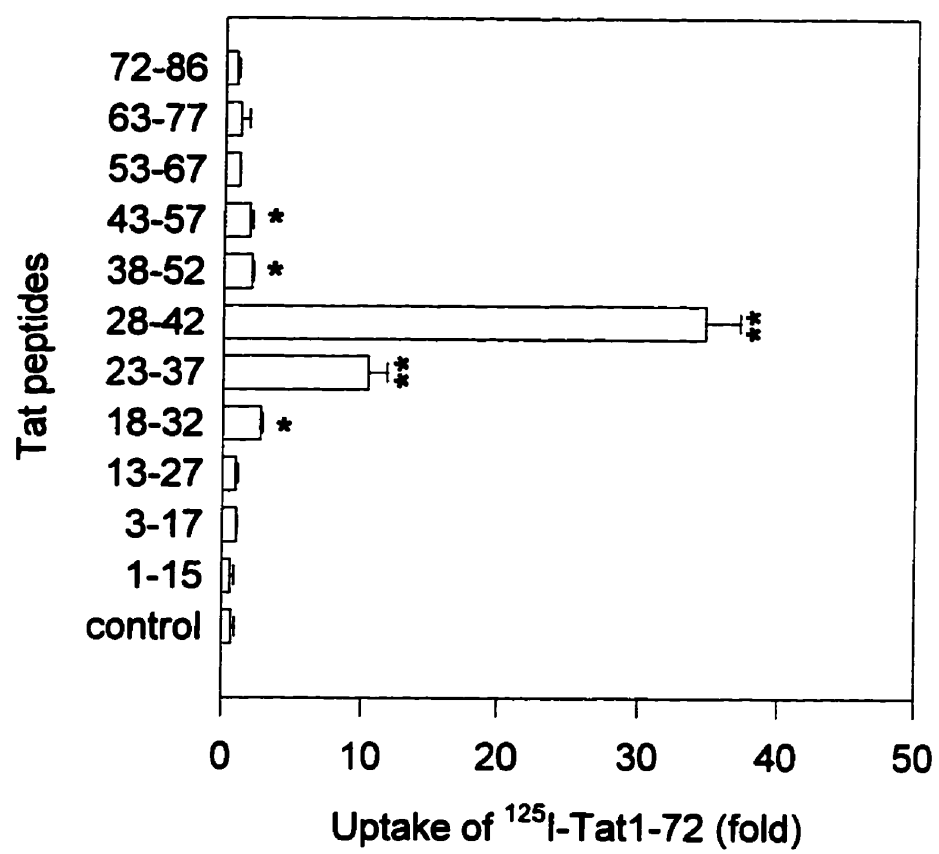


**Figure 22. Effects of Tat31-72 and Tat48-86 on internalization of Tat1-86 into astrocytes.** Astrocytes ( $5 \times 10^5$  cells/well) were incubated with 10 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 in the presence of 6  $\mu\text{M}$  Tat31-72 or Tat48-86 for 2 hours. The cells were then washed to remove free  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72. Nuclear fractions were isolated as described in Materials and Methods. Uptake of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 was not affected by these peptides. Each value represents the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments, each done in triplicate.

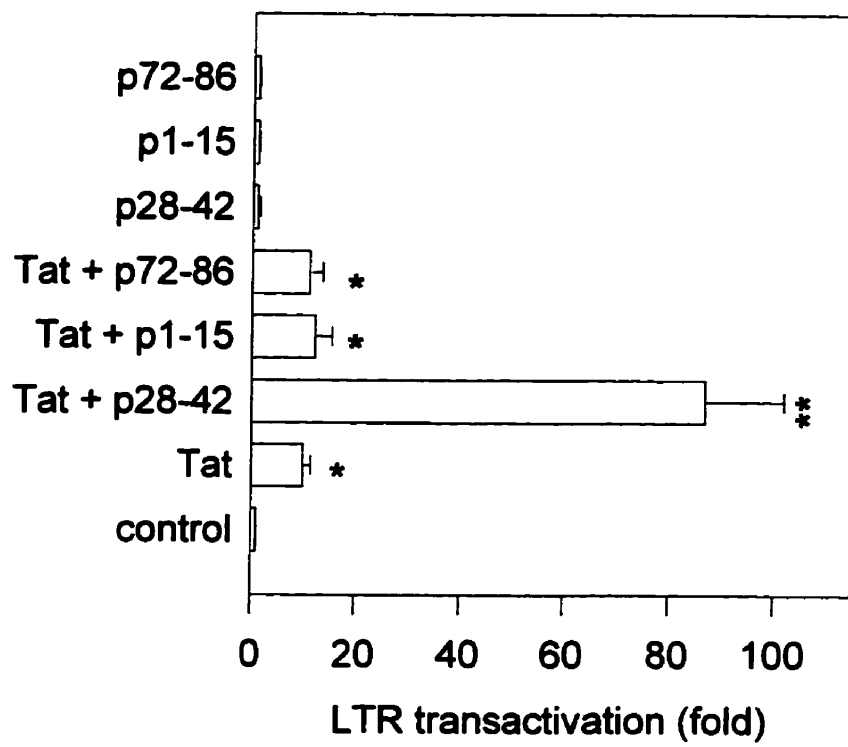


**Figure 23. Effects of Tat31-72 and Tat48-86 on internalization of Tat1-72 into astrocytes.** Astrocytes ( $5 \times 10^5$  cells/well) were incubated with 10 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 in the presence of 6  $\mu\text{M}$  Tat31-72 and Tat48-86 for 2 hours. The cells were then washed to remove free  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72. Nuclear fractions were isolated as described in Materials and Methods. Uptake of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 (10 nM) in astrocytes was enhanced 5-fold (\* $p < 0.01$ , unpaired Student's  $t$  test) by Tat31-72 (6  $\mu\text{M}$ ) while Tat49-86 had no effect. Each value represents the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments, each done in triplicate.

**Figure 24. Effect of 15 mer Tat peptides on Tat1-72 uptake.** Astrocytes were treated with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 (10 nM) in the presence of various 15 mer peptides (6  $\mu\text{M}$  each). The unbound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 was removed by three washes. Nuclear fractions were isolated as described as Materials and Methods.  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 uptake was enhanced by 30-fold (\*\*p < 0.005), 10-fold (\*\*p < 0.005) or 2-fold (\*p < 0.05) in the presence of Tat peptides 28-42, 23-37 or 18-32, respectively while the other 15 mer peptides had no effect. Each value represents the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments, each done in triplicate.

**Figure 24**

**Figure 25. Effects of 15 mer Tat peptides on Tat1-72 transactivation.** The HL3T1 cells were treated with 0.5  $\mu$ M Tat1-72 and 100  $\mu$ M chloroquine without scrape-loading in the presence or absence of 6  $\mu$ M Tat1-15, Tat28-42 or Tat72-86. Compared to Tat1-72 alone transactivation of Tat1-72 was enhanced by 9-fold in the presence of Tat28-42 (\*\*p < 0.005). Compared to the control (without Tat1-72), Tat1-72 also significantly transactivated LTR (\*p < 0.05). Tat1-15 or Tat72-86, when co-incubated with Tat1-72, did not affect transactivation by Tat1-72. Tat28-42 did not have any transactivation activity by itself. Each value represents the mean  $\pm$  standard error of mean from two experiments, each done in triplicate.

**Figure 25**



### **Part III Identification of Tat binding proteins**

#### **1. Membrane binding of Tat1-72 on U373 cells**

To initially examine the membrane binding of Tat1-72, U373 cells on coverslips were treated with Tat1-72 for 2 hours. Unbound protein was removed by repeated washing. The bound Tat1-72 was detected by immunostaining with anti-Tat antibody. Tat1-72 treated U373 cells showed an intensive cell-surface staining (fig. 26A) which was completely absent in cells treated with normal serum instead (26B). The cells did not show any staining if treated with anti-Tat antibody followed by secondary antibody (fig. 26C) or secondary antibody alone (fig. 26D).

#### **2. Kinetics and Concentration dependency of Tat1-72 binding on astrocytes**

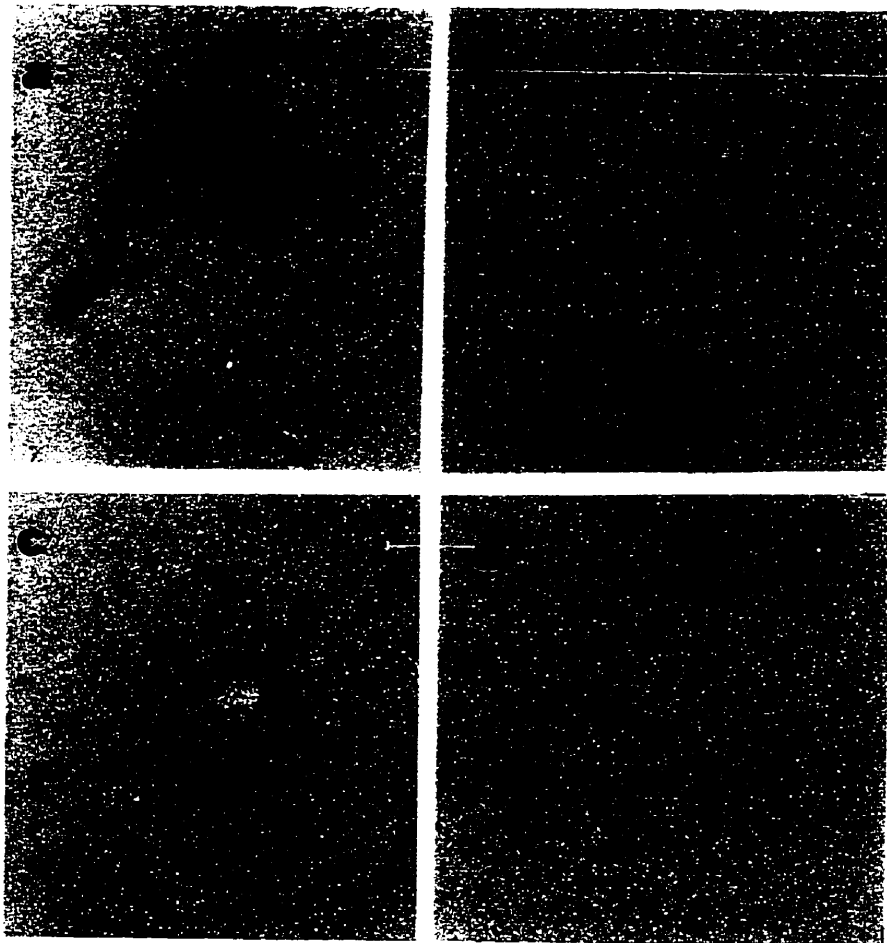
To determine the time course of Tat binding on human fetal astrocytes and U373 cells, these cells were incubated with 4 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 for 30 min to 5 hours at room temperature. Maximum binding of Tat to both human fetal astrocytes and U373 cells was reached by 2 hours (fig. 27). Similarly, we carried out a dose saturation study in which human fetal astrocytes and U373 cells were incubated with increasing concentrations of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 up to 64 nM for two hours. The binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 to human fetal astrocytes and U373 cells was saturated at 24 nM (fig. 28).

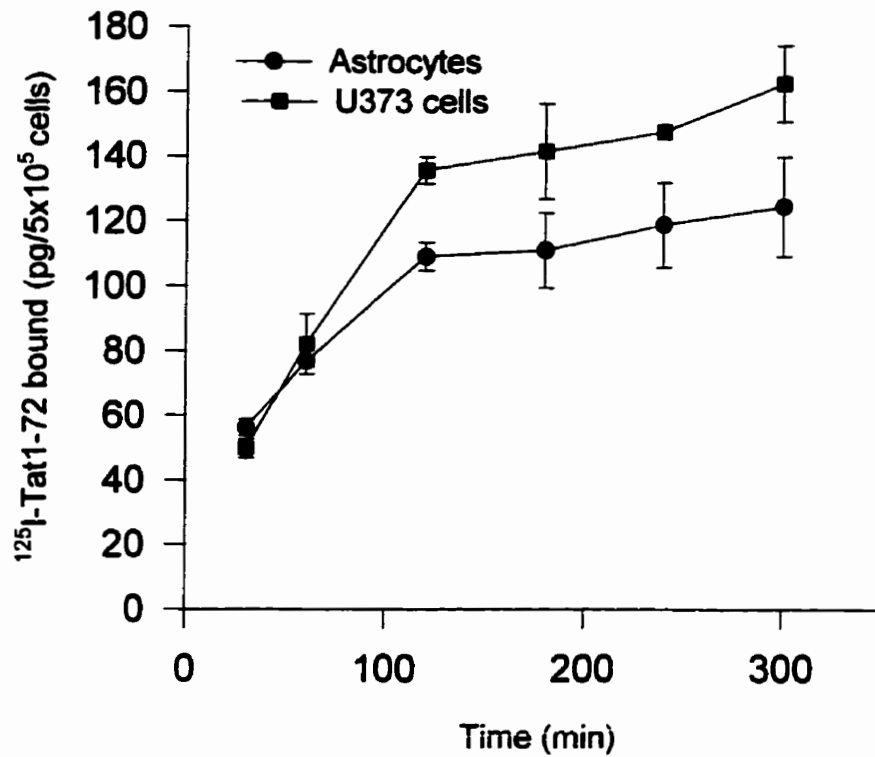
#### **3. Specific binding of Tat1-72 on astrocytes**

To determine the specificity of Tat binding to the cell membrane, both cell types were incubated at room temperature for 2 hours with 4 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 in the presence of

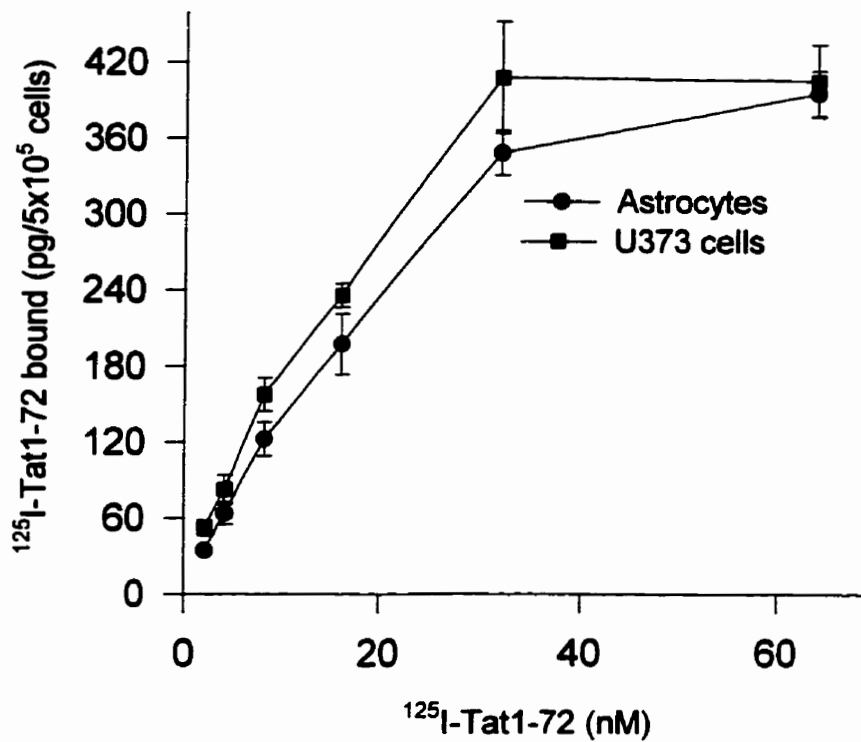
**Figure 26. Immunocytochemical detection of Tat1-72 binding to the cell membrane.**

U373 cells on glass coverslips were treated with 5  $\mu$ g Tat1-72. After removal of unbound Tat1-72, the cells were fixed with 2% paraformaldehyde and incubated with anti-Tat sera (1:1000) (a) or normal rabbit sera (1:1000) (b) for 90 min. After removal of unbound antibodies by three washes in PBS, goat anti-rabbit IgG conjugated with HRP was added. DAB was used as chromogen. The cells were viewed under a microscope with 400 x magnification. Cells without Tat1-72 treatment were incubated with anti-Tat sera followed by secondary antibody (c) or the secondary antibody alone (d). Only cells treated with Tat-anti-Tat serum (a) showed prominent membrane staining.





**Figure 27. Kinetics of Tat1-72 binding.**  $5 \times 10^5$  cells/well were incubated with 4 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 for 30 min to 5 hours. After removal of unbound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 by three washes in ice-cold DMEM, membrane-bound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 was obtained by incubation of the cells with trypsin-EDTA for 10 min at 37°C and measured in a gamma counter. The binding on both types of cells was saturated by 2 hours. Each value represents the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments, each done in triplicate.



**Figure 28. Dose of Tat1-72 binding.**  $5 \times 10^5$  cells/well were incubated with increasing concentrations of  $^{125}\text{I-Tat1-72}$  (2 to 64 nM) for 2 hours. After removal of the unbound  $^{125}\text{I-Tat1-72}$  by three washes in ice-cold DMEM, the membrane-bound  $^{125}\text{I-Tat1-72}$  was obtained by incubation of the cells with trypsin-EDTA for 10 min at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  and measured in a gamma counter. Tat binding was dose dependent on both human fetal astrocytes and U373 cells and saturated at 24 nM. Each value represents the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments, each done in triplicate.

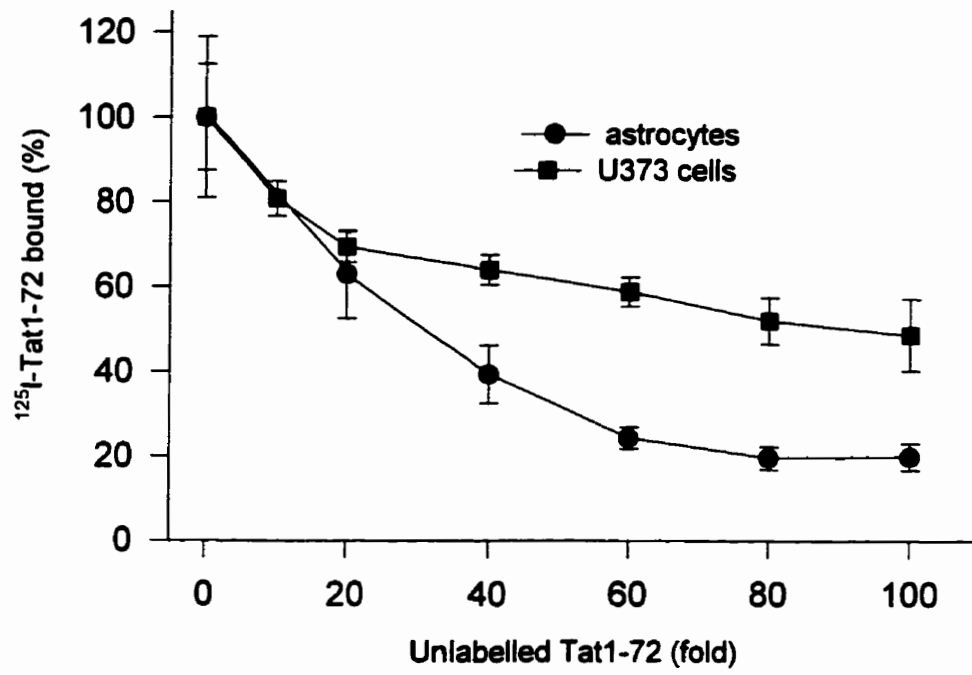
increasing concentrations of unlabelled Tat1-72 (0 to 400 nM). In the absence of unlabelled Tat1-72,  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 binding was considered to be 100%. Inhibition of Tat1-72 binding on both types of cells was dose-dependent. 75% of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 binding on human fetal astrocytes was blocked by 400 nM unlabelled Tat1-72 (fig. 29) while 50% of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 binding on U373 cells was competed by 400 nM unlabelled Tat1-72 (fig. 29). Thus, the nonspecific binding component on astrocytes was 25% and on U373 cells was 50%. Scatchard analysis of these data revealed that there were  $>10^6$  binding sites per cell on astrocytes and U373 cells.

To further confirm that the specific binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 on human fetal astrocytes and U373 cells, anti-sera to Tat was pretreated with 4 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat for 60 min at room temperature. Normal sera were used as a negative control. The mixture of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 and antibodies was then added to the cells for 2 hours. After removal of the unbound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 by three washes in ice-cold DMEM, the membrane-bound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 was obtained and measured as described in Materials and Methods. As shown in figure 30, ~60% of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 binding on human fetal astrocytes and U373 cells was blocked by Tat antibody (1:200) compared to  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 binding in cells treated with normal sera ( $p < 0.005$ ).

#### **4. Tat1-72 binding is integrins $\alpha\beta3$ , $\alpha5\beta1$ and $\alpha\beta5$ independent**

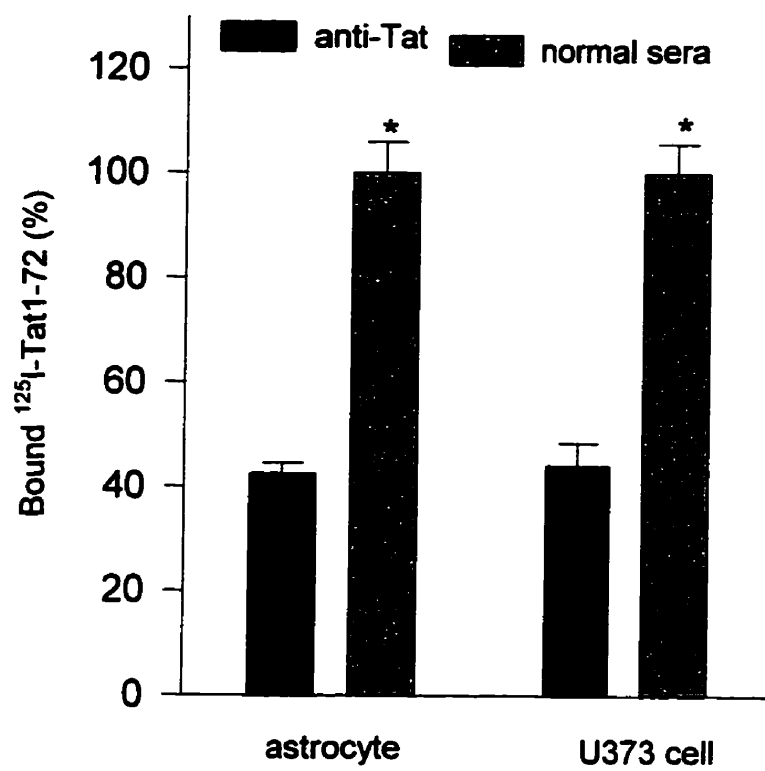
Integrins  $\alpha\beta3$ ,  $\alpha5\beta1$  and  $\alpha\beta5$  are well-known Tat binding proteins. By immunoprecipitation of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -surface-labelled human fetal astrocytes and  $^{125}\text{I}$ -surface-labelled U373 cells with polyclonal antibodies to  $\alpha\beta3$ ,  $\alpha5\beta1$  and  $\beta5$ , we detected

**Figure 29. Competition of Tat1-72 binding.** Cells were incubated with 4 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 in the presence of increasing concentrations of unlabelled Tat1-72 (0 to 400 nM). After removal of unbound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 by three washes in ice-cold DMEM, membrane-bound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 was obtained by incubation of the cells with trypsin-EDTA for 10 min at 37°C and measured in a gamma counter. 75% of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 binding on human fetal astrocytes was inhibited by 400 nM unlabelled Tat1-72 while 50% of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 binding on U373 cells was competed by 400 nM unlabelled Tat1-72. Each value represents the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments, each done in triplicate.

**Figure 29**



**Figure 30. Specificity of Tat1-72 binding.**  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 (4 nM) was preincubated with polyclonal antibodies (1:200) or normal rabbit sera (1:200) for 90 min. The mixture of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 and antibodies was then added to cells for 2 hours. After removal of unbound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 by three washes in ice-cold DMEM, membrane-bound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 was obtained by incubation of cells with trypsin-EDTA for 10 min at 37°C and measured in a gamma counter as described in Materials and Methods. Anti-Tat antibodies inhibited ~60% of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 binding on both astrocytes and U373 cells compared to normal serum-treated groups (\*p < 0.05, unpaired Student's *t* test). Each value represents the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments, each done in triplicate.

**Figure 30**

$\alpha v\beta 3$ ,  $\alpha 5\beta 1$  integrins on U373 cells (fig. 31A, table 3) and  $\alpha v\beta 3$  on human fetal astrocytes (fig. 31B, table 3). However,  $\beta 5$  integrin could not be detected on either human fetal astrocytes and U373 cells.  $\alpha v\beta 3$  is a heterodimer 165/105 kDa.  $\alpha v$  subunit has disulphide-linked heavy chain and light chain units with mass of 125 kDa and 24 kDa.  $\alpha 5\beta 1$  is a heterodimer with a mass of 160/130 kDa in which the  $\alpha 5$  subunit has disulphide-linked heavy and light chains of 135 kDa and 25 kDa, respectively (table 3). Under reducing conditions of SDS-PAGE, the disulphide linkages were broken and no light chain 25 kDa subunits were observed in SDS-PAGE gel because of their molecular mass. Only single bands were observed when U373 cells were immunoprecipitated with ant- $\alpha 5\beta 1$  due to similar molecular masses of two subunits ( $\alpha 5$  135/ $\beta 1$  130 kDa) (fig. 31A, table 3).  $\alpha v\beta 3$  could be observed in bands of 125 kDa and 105 kDa from immunoprecipitation of both U373 cells and human fetal astrocytes (fig. 31, table 3).

Table 3 Tat binding to integrins

Integrins	M.W.(kDa)	U373	Astrocyte	Tat1-72	(RGD)
$\alpha v\beta 3$	165/105	+	+	-	+
$\alpha 5\beta 1$	160(135+25)/130	+	-	-	+
$\alpha v\beta 5$	125/105	-	-	+	-

It has been shown that the RGD sequence in the C-terminal region of Tat binds to integrins  $\alpha v\beta 3$  and  $\alpha 5\beta 1$ . Although we used Tat1-72 for our binding studies which does not contain the RGD sequence, we conducted further studies by pretreating the cells with

antisera to  $\alpha v\beta 3$ ,  $\alpha 5\beta 1$  and  $\alpha v\beta 5$  integrins followed by incubation with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72. As expected, none of the antibodies inhibited Tat binding on human fetal astrocytes and U373 cells (fig. 32).

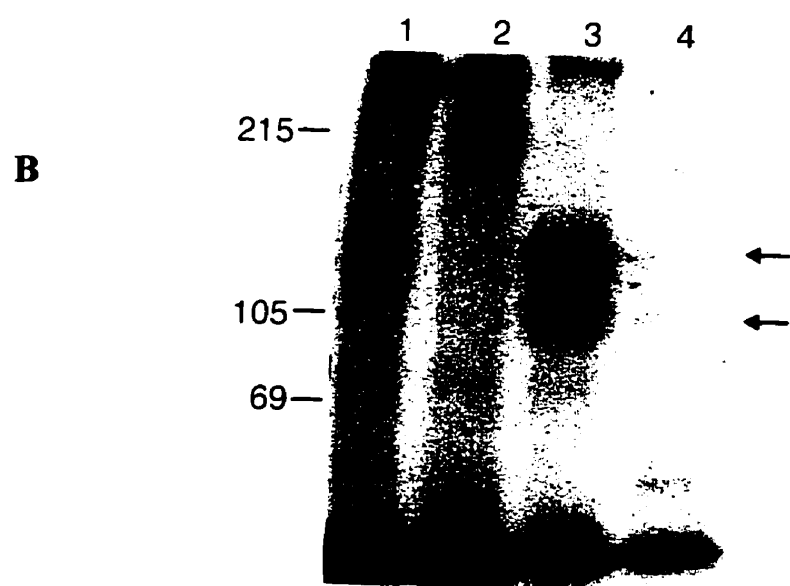
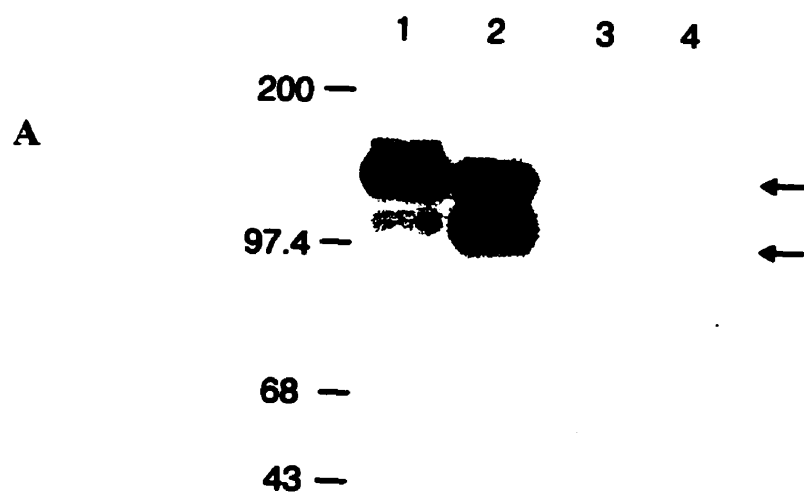
### **5. Enhancement of Tat binding by Tat1-72 peptides**

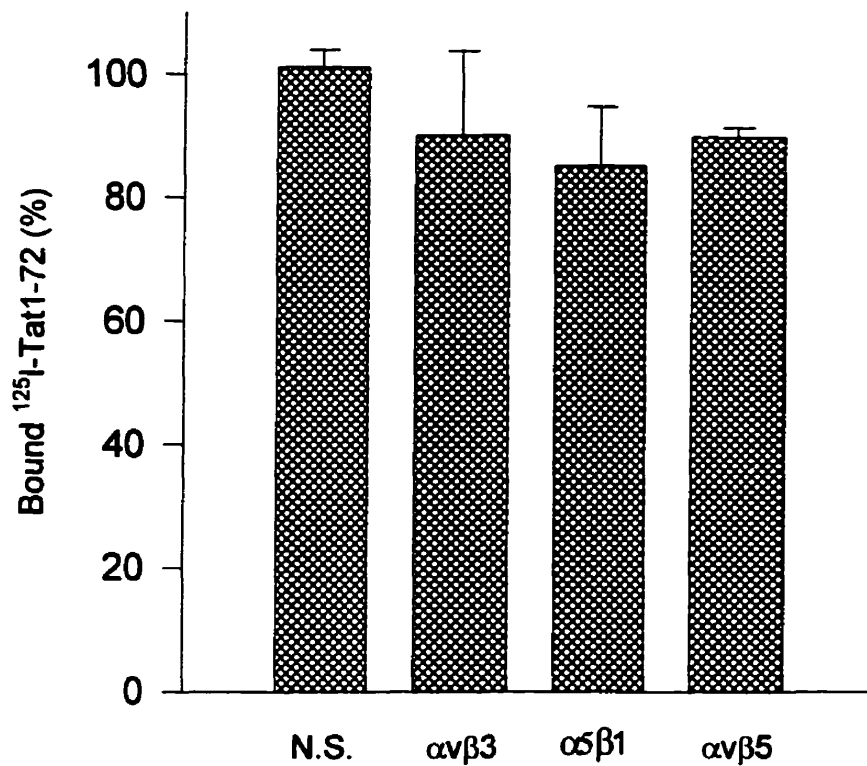
In an attempt to determine the epitope of Tat involved in binding to astrocytes we used 15 mer peptides overlapping by 10 amino acids each and spanning the entire sequence of Tat (1-86 amino acids, table 2) to block the binding of Tat1-72. None of the peptides were able to inhibit Tat1-72 binding even at 600-fold excess concentrations of the peptides. However,  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat binding on human fetal astrocytes was enhanced up to 4-times ( $p < 0.005$ ) in the presence of Tat28-42 or three-times ( $p < 0.005$ ) in the presence of Tat23-37 (Fig. 33). Tat18-32 and Tat38-52 both produced 2-fold ( $P < 0.05$ ) enhancement of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat binding on human fetal astrocytes, while the remaining 15 mer peptides had no significant effect (fig. 33).

### **6. Immunoprecipitation of Tat1-72 binding proteins**

U373 cells were used to isolate the Tat binding protein since the properties of Tat binding on U373 cells were similar to that on human fetal astrocytes. To determine if there were Tat binding proteins on cell surface, U373 cells were surface-labelled with  $^{125}\text{I}$  and extracted with cell lysing buffer. The extracts containing labelled surface-proteins were incubated with Tat and immunoprecipitated with anti-Tat sera bound to protein-A agarose and were analyzed by SDS-PAGE. 43 and 35 kDa proteins were detected (fig.

**Figure 31. Immunoprecipitation of integrins  $\alpha\nu\beta 3$ ,  $\alpha 5\beta 1$  and  $\alpha\nu\beta 5$ .** U373 cells or astrocytes were labelled with  $^{125}\text{I}$  and immunoprecipitated with anti- $\alpha\nu\beta 3$   $\alpha 5\beta 1$  or  $\alpha\nu\beta 5$  as described in Materials and Methods. Normal rabbit sera was used as a control. (A). Integrins on membranes of U373 cells.  $\alpha 5\beta 1$  (lane 1) and  $\alpha\nu\beta 3$  (lane 2) were detected on U373 cells while  $\beta 5$  (Lane 3) was not detected. Lane 4 represented normal rabbit serum used as a control. (B). Integrins on membranes of human fetal astrocytes. Only  $\alpha\nu\beta 3$  (lane 3) was precipitated while  $\alpha 5\beta 1$  (lane 2) and  $\beta 5$  (lane 4) were not detected. Lane 1 represented normal rabbit serum control. The numbers indicate molecular weight markers.

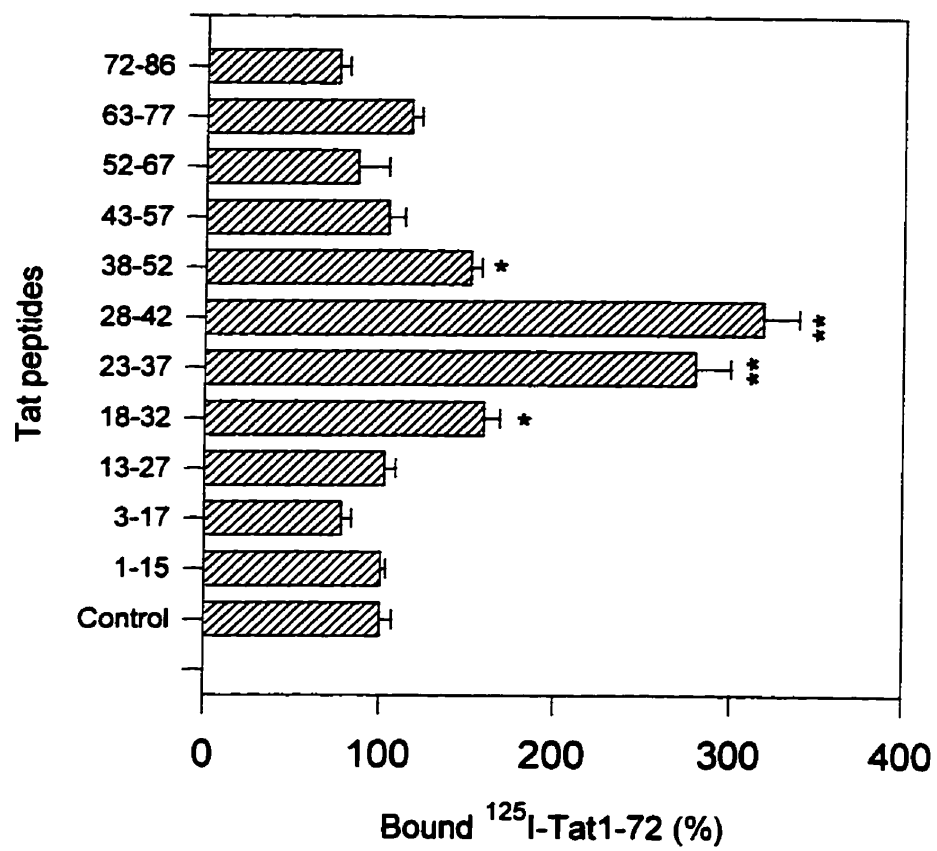




**Figure 32. Effects of anti- $\alpha v \beta 3$ ,  $\alpha 5 \beta 1$ ,  $\alpha v \beta 5$  on  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 binding.** Human fetal astrocytes ( $5 \times 10^5$  cells/well) were incubated with 4 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat in the presence of anti- $\alpha v \beta 3$ ,  $\alpha 5 \beta 1$ ,  $\alpha v \beta 5$  or normal sera (1:200). After removal of the unbound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 by three washes in ice-cold DMEM, membrane-bound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 was obtained by incubation of the cells with trypsin-EDTA for 10 min at 37°C and measured in a gamma counter. None of these antibodies significantly inhibited  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 binding. Each value represents the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments, each done in triplicate.

**Figure 33. Effects of 15 mer Tat peptides on Tat1-72 binding.** Human fetal astrocytes ( $5 \times 10^5$  cells/well) were incubated with 4 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 in the presence of various 15 mer peptides (6  $\mu\text{M}$  each) for 2 hours. After removal of the unbound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 by three washes in ice-cold DMEM, membrane-bound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 was obtained by incubation of the cells with trypsin-EDTA for 10 min at 37°C and measured in a gamma counter. Tat28-42 and Tat 23-37 significantly enhanced the  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 binding (\*\*p < 0.005) while Tat38-52 and Tat18-32 only slightly enhanced the  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 binding (\*p < 0.05). Each value represents the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments, each done in triplicate.



**Figure 33**

34A). Control samples of the radioiodinated extracts immunoprecipitated with protein A sepharose alone or with protein-A sepharose conjugated to either Tat antisera or normal rabbit sera did not show the above two protein bands. The proteins other than 43 and 35 kDa proteins were also seen in the precipitant with Tat/anti-Tat sera. However, these proteins also appeared on the control groups in the absence of Tat, which were unlikely Tat binding proteins (fig. 34A). To further confirm these two Tat binding proteins, protein extracts of U373 cells were passed over a Tat affinity column. The bound proteins were eluted, lyophilized and radioiodinated with  $^{125}\text{I}$ . From  $^{125}\text{I}$ -eluted proteins, the 43 and 35 kDa proteins could also be detected by immunoprecipitation with Tat while protein A sepharose alone, Tat/normal sera as controls were not able to detect these two proteins (fig. 34B).

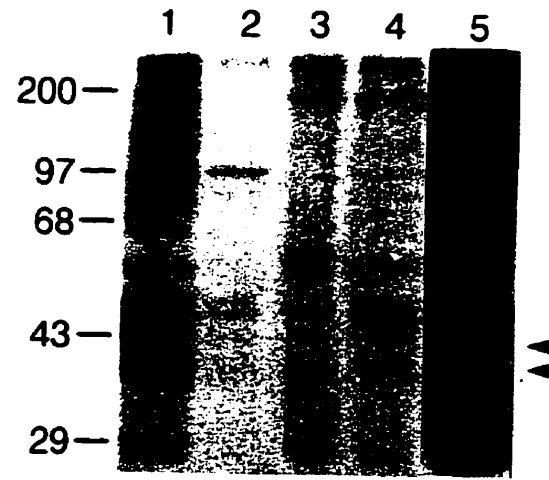
**Figure 34. Immunoprecipitation of Tat1-72 binding proteins from U373 cells.** The numbers on the left represent molecular mass markers.

(A) Immunoprecipitation of Tat binding protein on surface of U373 cells. The cells were surface-labelled with  $^{125}\text{I}$  and lysed with the extraction buffer. The extract was incubated with Tat1-72 followed by addition of anti-Tat antibody (lane 1) or normal rabbit sera (lane 3) pre-conjugated with protein A sepharose beads. The extract was also incubated with protein A sepharose alone in the presence of Tat1-72 (lane 2) or anti-Tat sera conjugated with protein A sepharose beads in the presence of Tat1-72 (lane 4). Lane 5 represents labelled proteins of the extract. Tat1-72 specifically precipitated the 43 and 35 kDa proteins (arrows) (lane 1) which did not appear in the controls (lane 2-4).

(B) Immunoprecipitation of Tat binding protein from the extract of U373 cells. The cell extract from U373 cells was passed through a Tat1-72 column followed by washing the unbound proteins. The bound proteins were eluted, labelled with  $^{125}\text{I}$ . The bound proteins were then precipitated with Tat1-72 followed by addition of protein A sepharose beads alone (lane 1), anti-Tat sera (lane 2) or normal rabbit sera (lane 3) conjugated with protein A sepharose beads. The 43 and 35 kDa proteins (arrows) were detected in lane 2.

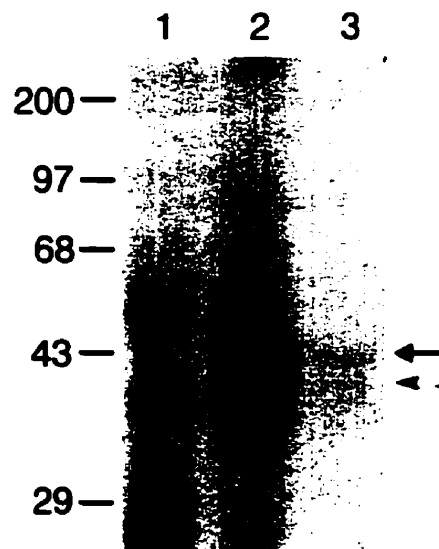
Tat	+	+	+		125I cells
anti-Tat sera	+			+	
normal sera			+		
Protein A	+	+	+	+	

**A**



Tat	+	+	+
anti-Tat sera		+	
normal sera			+
Protein A	+	+	+

**B**



## **V. DISCUSSION**

We have studied the interactions of two HIV proteins (gp120 and Tat) with uninfected astrocytes. Both of these proteins are potentially available in the extracellular environment, upon release from infected cells. As discussed earlier, these proteins have been shown in several studies to produce a number of biological effects on brain-derived cells. We have now characterized the membrane interactions of both gp120 and Tat with astrocytes and have shown that they have specific, but distinct mechanisms of interactions with this cell type.

Man is the only natural host for HIV. Hence, the study of interactions of HIV with human astrocytes would be the most applicable to understanding the pathogenesis of HIV encephalopathy. Reliable sources of brain tissue for tissue culture purposes consist of either human fetal brain obtained from therapeutic abortion or adult brain tissue from patients undergoing surgery for epilepsy. However, pure astrocyte culture (> 90%) are best obtained from fetal tissues while adult brain tissues, the source of which is relatively limited, are better used for microglia and oligodendrocyte culture. (Nath and Ma, 1995). Human fetal astrocytes are similar to adult astrocytes in many aspects such as GFAP expression and immune regulation (Furer *et al.* 1993). To exclude the possibility that the small numbers of non-astrocytic cells in our cultures may effect our results, we also used a human astrocytoma cell line for isolated experiments. The observations for both cell types were compared as discussed below.

### **I. Membrane binding properties of gp120 on astrocytes**

### **1. Recombinant gp120 binds to CD4**

The gp120 used in our experiments was expressed and purified from CHO cells. It is important to determine if the molecules were functional prior to binding assay on astrocytes. The best way to do so is to measure the gp120 binding activity to CD4 molecule, since the initial step for HIV-1 infection is gp120 binding to a specific receptor and CD4 is the best characterized receptor for gp120. We employed the two types of cells: SupT cells grown in suspension and HeLa-CD4 cells grown in adhesion, and two different techniques: gp120 binding assay on SupT cells and chemical cross-linking of gp120 to CD4 on HeLa-CD4 cells. The experiments have successfully shown that the gp120 obtained interacted with CD4 molecule expressed on both SupT cells and HeLa-CD4 cells, which indicated that function of gp120 was well retained. However, the ability of gp120 interaction with fusin, a coreceptor for HIV, has not been determined.

### **2. Gp120 binding specifically on human fetal astrocytes**

We have shown that the gp120 binding on astrocytes was both time and dose dependent. To further characterize the gp120 binding site on astrocytes, we used  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 to directly measure the affinity and specificity of binding sites on human fetal astrocytes. Mass law analyses revealed that there was a single high affinity binding site for gp120 on astrocytes with values for the dissociation constant of this binding (Kd) of 26 nM. This Kd of 26 nM is greater than that of gp120-CD4 interaction (2 to 5 nM) (Lasky *et al.* 1987) and gp120-GalC interaction (12 nM) (Harouse *et al.* 1991). These findings suggest that the affinity of gp120 for astrocytes is slightly lower than that for lymphocytes or GalC

expressing cells. Nevertheless, gp120 at nM concentrations has been shown to produce biochemical and morphological changes in astrocytes (Pulliam *et al.* 1993) and at pM concentration causes an increase in intracellular calcium in astrocytes (Nath *et al.* 1996a). Our finding of  $4.5 \times 10^5$  binding sites on each astrocyte compares favorably to 0.5 to  $1 \times 10^4$  CD4 receptors per lymphoid cell (Finbloom *et al.* 1991) when taken into account that astrocytes are typically 10-20 times larger than lymphoid cells.

### **3. Gp120 binding on astrocytes is CD4 independent**

The primary receptor for HIV-1 is CD4 (Sattentau and Weiss, 1988). CD4 molecule is expressed on T lymphocytes, monocytes, and macrophages, which serve as targets for HIV-1 infection. Binding of the envelope glycoprotein, gp120 of HIV-1 to CD4 on target cell with strikingly high affinity initiates the cascade of events for viral entry. In brain, infection of microglia has been shown to be mediated by CD4 (Watkins *et al.* 1990; Jordan *et al.* 1991). Chemokine receptors have been discovered as coreceptors of HIV on CD4+ cells. However, the expression and the role of these coreceptors for viral entry in astrocytes have not yet been determined. Nevertheless, HIV-1 infection of astrocytes and other nervous system derived cell lines may proceed via an entry mechanism independent of CD4 (Nath *et al.* 1995; Cao *et al.* 1990; Harouse *et al.* 1989). Several investigators have shown that HIV-1 infection of human glial (Cheng Mayer *et al.* 1987; Bhat *et al.* 1991) and neuronal (Cao *et al.* 1990) cell lines is not blocked by treatment with OKT4a nor is infection blocked by treatment with rsCD4. Thus it now appears unlikely that CD4 antigen is involved in the infection of brain-derived cells except microglia and it has been suggested

that additional HIV-1 receptors are present on neural cells (Lipton, 1991; Kozłowski *et al.* 1991). In the present study using human fetal astrocytes, we were unable to demonstrate the presence of CD4 on human fetal astrocytes by either immunocytochemistry or flow cytometry. Considering the possibility that CD4 may be expressed in levels below the sensitivity of the above techniques, we tried to inhibit the binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 to the astrocyte membrane with OKT4a or rsCD4. In these instances, we were unable to inhibit gp120 binding to astrocytes. We conclude that the CD4 molecule may not be expressed on the cell membrane of human fetal astrocytes and that gp120 binding to astrocytes is not mediated by CD4.

#### **4. Gp120 binding on astrocytes is GalC independent**

GalC has been identified as an alternative molecule for gp120 binding. It is expressed on many brain-derived cells such as neurons and oligodendrocytes. HIV-1 infection of a human neuroectodermal tumor derived cell line, SK-N-MC cells, has been shown to occur following binding of gp120 to GalC (Harouse *et al.* 1989; Bhat *et al.* 1991). Here, we were unable to detect GalC on the surface of astrocytes by immunocytochemistry and anti-GalC sera did not inhibit gp120 binding to astrocytes. Further, GalC could not be detected in lipid extracts of human fetal astrocytes by high-performance thin-layer chromatography (Gonzales-Scarano-F, personal communication). These data suggest for the first time that human fetal astrocytes do not express the GalC and the gp120 binding site on astrocytes is not GalC. Therefore, the infection of human fetal astrocytes is most likely mediated by the molecules other than GalC or CD4.



## **5. Identification of gp120 binding sites on astrocytes**

We have shown that the gp120 binding protein on astrocytes has a molecular mass of 260 kDa as opposed to CD4 (58 kDa). In another study, using a glioma cell line, Schneider-Schaulies et al. reported a 180 kDa protein that bound to gp120 (Schneider Schaulies *et al.* 1992). However, the possibility that this protein may have represented a gp120 and CD4 complex (120 + 58 kDa) can not be excluded since glioma cell lines due to malignant transformation may express CD4.

It is generally accepted that a receptor should be saturable and functional. In this study, identification of gp120 binding protein is the initial step to understand the viral entry to astrocytes and gp120 associated alteration of astrocyte functions. However, it was critical to further characterize the 260 kDa protein on astrocytes since exploration of this protein function would strengthen the importance of the findings in this study. In order to do so, generation of antibody to 260 kDa protein or production of recombinant 260 kDa protein would be a key approach. Preliminary data showed that the mouse sera against human fetal astrocytes could inhibit  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx mediated by gp120 (Nath *et al.* 1996a). However, specificity of the inhibition can not be confirmed until specific antibody to 260 kDa protein is purified. Further, inhibition of HIV-1 infection by this antibody would conclusively indicate 260 kDa protein on astrocytes as a receptor for gp120. We have thus demonstrated a novel gp120 binding protein on astrocytes which is distinct from previously reported receptors of HIV gp120 (table 3). However, the role of the protein in viral entry into astrocyte needs to be further elucidated. It remains to be determined if there is an

involvement of coreceptor(s). Additionally, since extracellular gp120 has been shown to alter ion transport (Bubien *et al.* 1995; Benos *et al.* 1994; Benos *et al.* 1994), cause an influx of extracellular calcium (J. Geiger, personal communication) and decrease GFAP expression (Pulliam *et al.* 1993), it is possible that some of these effects may be mediated via the 260 kDa molecules identified above.

Table 3 Receptors/coreceptors for gp120

Cell type	Receptor /Coreceptor	Dissociation Constant (Kd)	References
Lymphocyte	CD4 (58 kDa) /CXCR4 (46 kDa)	$2 -5 \times 10^{-9}$ M /unknown	Sattentau and Weiss 1988 / Feng <i>et al.</i> 1996
Macrophage	CD4 (58 kDa) /CKR5 (41 kDa)	$2 -5 \times 10^{-9}$ M /unknown	Sattentau and Weiss 1988 / Cocchi <i>et al.</i> 1996
SK-M-NC	GalC (lipid) /unknown	$11.6 \times 10^{-9}$ M	Harouse <i>et al.</i> 1991
Astrocyte	Protein (260 kDa)* /unknown	$26 \times 10^{-9}$ M	Ma <i>et al.</i> 1994

\* gp120 binding protein

## II. Tat can be taken up by astrocytes

### 1. Recombinant Tat1-72 retains its functional properties

Tat protein purification is difficult because of the unusual features of the protein, it contains a basic region with two lysines and six arginines in a span of 9 amino acids, and seven cysteines within 16 amino acids (fig. 2). The cysteines bind zinc and cadmium ions and may also form disulfide bridges. Purification under reducing conditions prevents oligomers due to disulfide bond formation, but may also prevent metal ion interactions with the cysteine residues. Further, non-specific interaction with the matrix due to the basic properties of Tat also enhances the protein purification difficulty. We have now

developed a purification technique that provides a highly pure Tat protein predominantly in monomeric form as determined by protein electrophoresis and western blot assay. In our purification procedure, DTT was used as a reducing reagent to prevent Tat oxidization. Thus, it is important to determine if Tat purified from *E coli*. remains functional. We employed the HIV-LTR-CAT assay to measure the Tat biological function. The assay showed the purified Tat can efficiently transactivate the integrated HIV-LTR-CAT plasmid in HeLa cells, indicating the Tat is biologically functional.

We chose to synthesize recombinant Tat protein containing only the first exon since we had previously determined that the neurotoxic domain of Tat is contained in this region (Tat31-61) (Nath *et al.* 1996a). Further, the first exon is relatively conserved between different strains of HIV, while the second exon is highly variable in sequence and length (Myers *et al.* 1996). We thus compared the properties of Tat1-72 and Tat1-86 for interaction with astrocytes as discussed below.

## **2. Tat1-72 uptake is likely receptor mediated**

Understanding the precise mechanisms underlying the internalization of extracellular Tat is not only important in determining its role in regulating viral and host function, but this phenomenon could also be potentially exploited to deliver heterologous proteins or drugs into cells. We demonstrate here that both full length Tat (1-86) and to a lesser degree Tat1-72 are internalized by brain cells and following entry, are predominantly localized in the nucleus where they get degraded. The mechanism and significance of this degradation remains to be determined. Consistent with previous

observations that Tat uptake in lymphoid and monocytoïd cells could be inhibited by polyanions such as heparin or dextran sulfate (Mann and Frankel, 1991), we found that Tat1-72 uptake in astrocytes could also be blocked by dextran suggesting that internalization of Tat is charge dependent. However, Mann et al. also determined that Tat binds to several cell types with  $>10^7$  sites/cell, leading to the conclusion that Tat uptake occurred via a non-specific pathway (Mann and Frankel, 1991). We now demonstrate that uptake of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-86 and  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 by human fetal astrocytes was competitively inhibited by excess of unlabelled Tat1-72 dose dependently, suggesting that uptake of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat1-72 may be receptor mediated.

### **3. Tat uptake is C-terminal region dependent**

The *tat* gene has two exons encoding proteins of 72 amino acids and 86 amino acids (Sodroski *et al.* 1985; Arya *et al.* 1985). Transactivation of HIV-2 Tat requires full length protein (Pagtakhan and Tong Starksen, 1995) while the HIV-1 Tat1-72 has the same efficiency for transactivation as HIV-1 Tat1-86 (Green and Loewenstein, 1988). The role of the C-terminal region formed by the second exon of *tat* gene in HIV-1 infection had not been determined. We observed that even though both Tat1-86 and Tat1-72 could be internalized by several cell types, Tat1-86 internalization was up to 10 times more efficient than that of Tat1-72, suggesting that the region encoded by the second exon is important in mediating Tat internalization. However, Tat1-72 uptake was not affected by co-incubating in the peptides derived from the second exon (Tat72-86 or Tat48-86). Thus, peptide bond linkage of the peptides encoded by the two exons is

essential for efficient uptake of Tat. This linkage most likely influences the tertiary configuration of the molecule. The importance of the tertiary configuration for Tat uptake is further supported by the observation that Tat1-86 lost most of its uptake ability following heat treatment. Further, Bonifaci *et al.* have shown that the Tat molecule unfolds before entering the cells (Bonifaci *et al.* 1995). However, the peptide encoded by the second exon is not exclusively involved in Tat uptake since significant uptake of Tat1-72 was also observed. Previous studies have also suggested that the basic region of Tat may play a role in its internalization (Mann and Frankel, 1991). However, we observed that Tat peptides containing the basic region could not block Tat1-72 or Tat1-86 uptake. Hence, the precise role of this region of Tat remains unclear.

Tat1-72 is highly conserved between different strains of HIV-1. However, the second exon shows heterogeneity in the amino acid sequence and is of variable length. Since this region is a major determinant of Tat uptake into the cell, it may play an important role in regulating the strain to strain variability of the intra- versus extracellular action of Tat on the host cell and hence effect virulence. We have previously shown that extracellular Tat causes neurotoxicity by acting on cell surface excitatory amino acid receptors (Magnuson *et al.* 1995) and the neurotoxic epitope of Tat resides in the first exon (Nath, *et al.*, 1996a). It is thus possible that Tat molecules with low cellular uptake as determined by their second exon might be more neurotoxic since higher levels will be achieved extracellularly.

#### **4. Tat1-72 uptake is independent of integrin $\alpha_5\beta_1$ , $\alpha_v\beta_3$ or $\alpha_v\beta_5$ binding**

Tat1-86 has an RGD sequence located in the second exon (Barillari *et al.* 1993). Integrins,  $\alpha_5\beta_1$  and  $\alpha_v\beta_3$ , function as receptors for Tat and mediate Tat effects on Kaposi sarcoma cells or cytokine-activated endothelial cells (Ensoli *et al.* 1994) by binding to the RGD sequence of the protein. Further, 12 mer peptides containing the basic region of Tat have been shown to bind to another integrin molecule  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  (Vogel *et al.* 1993). However, it is unlikely that binding of Tat to these integrin receptors influences Tat uptake since Tat49-86 containing the RGD sequence, Tat31-62 containing basic domain or antisera to integrins  $\alpha_5\beta_1$ ,  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  or  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  could not inhibit Tat uptake.

#### **5. Enhancement of Tat1-72 uptake by Tat28-42**

Tat38-58 and other basic peptides have been shown to significantly enhance Tat uptake and transactivation (Mann and Frankel, 1991). The mechanism of the enhancement has not been understood yet. It was believed that these basic peptides allow Tat to enter cells via unknown pathways. However, our results have shown that Tat28-42 also greatly increased Tat1-72 uptake and transactivation. This peptide contains only four basic amino acids and increased Tat uptake by 35 fold, while Tat38-52 containing five basic amino acids had no significant effect on Tat uptake. This indicates a mechanism of the enhancement other than positive charge dependence might also be involved. The phenomenon by which one protein facilitates internalization of the another protein has also been observed in anthrax toxins. The protective antigen of anthrax toxin can form ion-conductive channels in biological membranes and convey the edema factor and lethal factor of the toxin into the cytoplasm by inducing changes in the membrane permeability

(Milne *et al.* 1994). Presumably, the Tat peptides may use a similar mechanism to facilitate internalization of Tat protein.

One of the unique features of Tat is that Tat can be taken up by many types of cells. This led us to exploit the potential application for Tat-drug delivery into cells (Miyazaki *et al.* 1992; Fawell *et al.* 1994; Frankel *et al.* 1988). Tat1-72 was shown to deliver big proteins such as  $\beta$ -galactosidase, RNase into cells when chemically conjugated with each other (Fawell *et al.* 1994). However, Tat has a cytotoxic effect to lymphocytes (Benjouad *et al.* 1993) as well as neurotoxicity (Sabatier *et al.* 1991, Nath *et al.* 1996a). These toxic effects will definitely limit the Tat application for drug delivery. We have previously shown that the 15 mer Tat peptides were not neurotoxic (Nath *et al.* 1996a). Much lower amounts of Tat may be used in the presence of Tat28-42, which can enhance Tat uptake 30 fold, to achieve the similar effects on drug-delivery. Subsequently toxicity of Tat may be reduced. Furthermore, Our results have shown that Tat1-86 uptake was not affected by Tat28-42. Tat1-72 uptake into cells, however, could be regulated by Tat peptide (Tat28-42), thus if Tat1-72 were to be used for drug delivery its uptake could be modulated by the presence of peptide 28-42, which make Tat1-72 more favorable for this application. Further studies are required to confirm this hypothesis *in vitro* and *in vivo* since enhancement of Tat uptake may also increase the toxic effects of Tat on cells.

Tat can be released from HIV-1 infected cells. Subsequently the extracellular Tat can be taken up by non-infected cells and localized mainly in nuclei. Some effects of Tat on cellular functions might be mediated by this process. It is important to study the mechanism(s) of Tat uptake which may help in understanding the role of Tat in

pathogenesis of HIV-1 dementia. Previous study has shown that Tat internalization was mediated by endocytosis (Mann and Frankel, 1991). Here, we further conclude that the cellular uptake of Tat is determined by the tertiary configuration of the molecule and is dependent upon the C-terminal region and the basic region of Tat and may be independent of integrin binding. Moreover, Tat uptake may be enhanced by an autologous peptide through yet unknown mechanisms.

### **III Tat binding to astrocyte surface**

#### **1. Specific binding of Tat1-72 on astrocytes**

It was found that extracellular Tat released from HIV-1 infected cells specifically affects several functions of astrocytes such as increases in NF- $\kappa$ B binding and protein kinase C activity (Conant *et al.* 1996, Taylor *et al.* 1995), stimulation of transforming growth factor  $\beta$ -1 (Cupp *et al.* 1993), alteration of normal organization (Koken *et al.* 1994) and stimulation of pro-inflammatory cytokines such as IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-6 and TNF- $\alpha$  (Chen *et al.* 1997). It is thus important to understand the mechanism of Tat interaction with astrocytes because of their possible relevance to neurological disorders associated with HIV-1 infection. Naturally, two forms of Tat are produced: major form, Tat1-86 and minor form, Tat1-72. In this study, Tat1-72 was used due to following reasons: first, Tat1-72 is conserved from strain to strain while the second exon of Tat1-86 is variable. So study of Tat1-72 from one strain may help us understand entire picture of Tat from most strains. Second, Tat1-72 has a number of effects on astrocytes by acting on the cell



membrane such as increases in both NF- $\kappa$ B binding and protein kinase C activity, changes in intracellular calcium and stimulation of IL-1 $\beta$  expression in astrocytes. Third, in contrast to Tat1-86 which is predominantly taken up by cells, Tat1-72 is predominantly localized outside cells, which may favor for Tat1-72 action on astrocyte membrane (Ma and Nath 1997). The findings reported here identify a novel interaction between HIV-1 Tat and the astrocyte membrane. We have shown that Tat binding to both human fetal astrocytes and U373 cells is saturable and time dependent. We have also shown that Tat can bind specifically to astrocyte and U373 membranes by immunocytochemistry staining and  $^{125}$ I-Tat1-72 binding assay although there are  $>10^6$  binding sites per human fetal astrocyte or U373 cell. Based on our binding data and Scatchard plot analysis, it would seem that these large number of binding sites would suggest that Tat binds “nonspecifically” to the cell membrane. This is predictable due to the positive charge of Tat as reported previously (Mann and Frankel, 1991). The negative charged polysaccharide on the cell surface is not uncommon to serve as receptor for microbial pathogens. For example, heparan sulfate serves as the binding site for Herpes Simplex virus (Wudunn and Spear, 1989, J.V), *Bordetella pertussis* (Menozzi et al 1991), *Chlamydia Trachomatis* (Zhang, et al cell 1992) and *Leishmania* (Mukhopadhyay et al 1989, Butcher et al 1990). *Trypanosoma cruzi* also express a 60 kDa protein that binds heparan sulfate (Ortega-Barria and Pereira, 1991). We undertook further studies to determine if there might be other molecules on the cell membrane of astrocytes that may interact with Tat.

## **2. Binding of Tat1-72 on astrocytes is integrins independent**

Integrins are a family of cell surface receptors that exist as heterodimers composed of non-covalently associated  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits. Integrins are expressed by a wide variety of cells and bind to a variety of extracellular matrix proteins (eg, collagen, laminin, fibronectin) and other proteins (HIV-1 Tat). Following interaction with a ligand, integrins translate signals outside the cell to alter cellular function. Tat binds to integrin  $\alpha 5\beta 1$  and  $\alpha v\beta 3$  via the RGD sequence and to  $\alpha v\beta 5$  by its basic region (Vogel *et al.* 1993; Ensoli *et al.* 1990). Interaction between Tat and these integrins may explain some of Tat effects on cells such as enhancement of cell attachment (Vogel *et al.* 1993) and growth of Kaposi's sarcoma cells (Barillari *et al.* 1993; Ensoli *et al.* 1994). We have shown that integrins  $\alpha 5\beta 1$  and  $\alpha v\beta 3$  are expressed on U373 cell surface while  $\alpha v\beta 3$  is also present on human fetal astrocytes.  $\alpha v\beta 5$  could not be detected on either fetal astrocytes or U373 cells. These findings clearly indicate that interactions between Tat and astrocytes is not mediated via integrins  $\alpha v\beta 5$ ,  $\alpha 5\beta 1$  and  $\alpha v\beta 3$  since the Tat1-72 used in the present study does not have the RGD sequence and integrin  $\beta 5$  is not present on astrocytes. That Tat1-72 binding to astrocyte surface independent on integrins was further confirmed by anti- $\alpha v\beta 5$ ,  $\alpha 5\beta 1$  and  $\alpha v\beta 3$  antibodies. Thus, we conclude that Tat1-72 binding to human astrocytes and U373 cells is integrins independent.

## **3. Enhancement of Tat1-72 binding by Tat28-42 and 23-37**

A previous report suggested a role for the basic amino acids in enhancing Tat transactivation of lymphoid cells (Mann and Frankel, 1991). However, in our study,

Tat28-42 (KKCCFHCQVCFTTKA) and Tat23-37 (TNCYCKKCCFHCQVC) which contained only four and three basic amino acids respectively, significantly enhanced Tat protein uptake and transactivation of HIV-LTR. This effect was much greater than that of

Table 4 Tat binding proteins

Names	Location	Molecular Mass (kDa)	References
TBP1	Nucleus	45	Nelbock <i>et al.</i> 1990
26S	Nucleus	47	Ohana <i>et al.</i> 1993
protease	Nucleus	44	Swaffield <i>et al.</i> 1992
MSS1	Nucleus	45	Shibuya <i>et al.</i> 1992
$\alpha v \beta 3$	Membrane	165/105	Viscidi <i>et al.</i> 1989
Integrins $\alpha 5 \beta 1$	Membrane	160/130	Ensoli <i>et al.</i> 1994
$\alpha v \beta 5$	Membrane	125/105	Vogel <i>et al.</i> 1993
Tat1-72 binding proteins	Membrane	43	Present Study
35 kDa	Membrane	35	

Tat38-52 which contained five basic amino acids. However, since Tat28-42 and Tat23-37 also have four and six cysteine residues respectively, it may be possible that oxidization of these peptides facilitates the conjugation of Tat protein to the cell surface. The enhancement of Tat binding by Tat28-42 and Tat23-37 is consistent with our previous observations whereby these peptides also increased Tat uptake by astrocytes.

#### 4. Detection of the novel Tat1-72 binding proteins

Major portion of Tat1-72 binding on astrocytes seems to be mediated by charge-dependent interaction. However, the possibility of a low abundant and high affinity Tat binding protein could not be excluded. Using immunoprecipitation by Tat we were able to detect 43 and 35 kDa proteins on the cell membrane of astrocytes that bound

specifically to Tat. These proteins could also be detected by re-immunoprecipitation with Tat from the eluted proteins of cell extracts bound to Tat affinity column. Since they could be lyophilized and re-immunoprecipitated with Tat, it suggested that the interactions between Tat and these proteins are stable and specific. By the nature of their molecular mass and location in the cells these proteins are distinct from any other Tat binding protein previously reported (table 4). However, the physiological significance of the Tat binding protein remains to be elucidated.

#### **IV. Summary**

In these studies, we have characterized kinetically and biochemically binding sites for two HIV-1 proteins gp120 and Tat in primary cultures of human fetal astrocytes. We demonstrated that gp120 binds to a unique 260 kDa protein with moderate affinity. In contrast the binding of Tat to astrocytes was more complex. Tat bound to astrocytes by charge interactions with  $> 10^6$  sites per cell. However, it also bound specifically with low abundant, probably high affinity proteins of 43 and 35 kDa in size.

Tat could also be internalized by astrocytes and localized in the nucleus. Its internalization was confirmation dependent and required the presence of the entire Tat sequence composed of the first and the second exons.

Interestingly, both Tat binding and Tat uptake could be greatly enhanced by Tat peptides containing polycysteine residues. Further characterization of the gp120 and Tat binding proteins on astrocytes will have important implications in our understanding of

the pathogenesis of HIV-associated dementia and will advance our understanding of astrocyte function.

## References

Achim, C. L., Schrier, R. D., and Wiley, C. A.(1991). Immunopathogenesis of HIV encephalitis. *Brain Pathol.* **1**, 177-184.

Adam, M. A. and Miller, A. D.(1988). Identification of a signal in a murine retrovirus that is sufficient for packaging of nonretroviral RNA into virions. *J. Virol.* **62**, 3802-3806.

Ardman, B., Mayer, K., Bristol, J., Ryan, M., Settles, M., and Levy, E.(1990). Surface immunoglobulin-positive T lymphocytes in HIV-1 infection: relationship to CD4+ lymphocyte depletion. *Clin. Immunol. Immunopathol.* **56**, 249-258.

Arya, S. K., Guo, C., Josephs, S. F., and Wong Staal, F.(1985). Trans-activator gene of human T-lymphotropic virus type III (HTLV-III). *Science* **229**, 69-73.

Ashkenazi, A., Smith, D. H., Marsters, S. A., Riddle, L., Gregory, T. J., Ho, D. D., and Capon, D. J.(1991). Resistance of primary isolates of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 to soluble CD4 is independent of CD4-rgp120 binding affinity [published erratum appears in Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 1992 Feb 15;89(4):1517]. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **88**, 7056-7060.

Ausubel, F. M., Brent, R., Kingston, R. E., Moore, D. D., Smith, J. A., Seidman, J. G., and Struhl, K.(1987). Current protocols in molecular biology (New York: John Wiley & Sons).

Autiero, M., Abrescia, P., Dettin, M., Di Bello, C., and Guardiola, J.(1991). Binding to CD4 of synthetic peptides patterned on the principal neutralizing domain of the HIV-1 envelope protein. *Virology* **185**, 820-828.

Baker, B., Muckenthaler, M., Vives, E., Blanchard, A., Braddock, M., Nacken, W., Kingsman, A. J., and Kingsman, S. M.(1994). Identification of a novel HIV-1 TAR RNA bulge binding protein. *Nucleic. Acids. Res.* **22**, 3365-3372.

Barillari, G., Gendelman, R., Gallo, R. C., and Ensoli, B.(1993). The Tat protein of human immunodeficiency virus type 1, a growth factor for AIDS Kaposi sarcoma and cytokine-activated vascular cells, induces adhesion of the same cell types by using integrin receptors recognizing the RGD amino acid sequence. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **90**, 7941-7945.

Barre Sinoussi, F., Chermann, J. C., Rey, F., Nugeyre, M. T., Chamaret, S., Gruest, J., Dauguet, C., Axler Blin, C., Vezinet Brun, F., Rouzioux, C., Rozenbaum, W., and Montagnier, L.(1983). Isolation of a T-lymphotropic retrovirus from a patient at risk for acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS). *Science* **220**, 868-871.

Bathurst, I. C., Chester, N., Gibson, H. L., Dennis, A. F., Steimer, K. S., and Barr, P. J.(1989). N myristylation of the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 gag polyprotein precursor in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *J. Virol.* **63**, 3176-3179.

Bender, M. A., Palmer, T. D., Gelinas, R. E., and Miller, A. D.(1987). Evidence that the packaging signal of Moloney murine leukemia virus extends into the gag region. *J. Virol.* **61**, 1639-1646.

Benjouad, A., Mabrouk, K., Moulard, M., Gluckman, J. C., Rochat, H., van Rietschoten, J., and Sabatier, J. M.(1993). Cytotoxic effect on lymphocytes of Tat from human immunodeficiency virus (HIV-1). *FEBS Lett.* **319**, 119-124.

Benos, D. J., Hahn, B. H., Buben, J. K., Ghosh, S. K., Mashburn, N. A., Chaikin, M. A., Shaw, G. M., and Benveniste, E. N.(1994). Envelope glycoprotein gp120 of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 alters ion transport in astrocytes: implications for AIDS dementia complex. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **91**, 494-498.

Berkhout, B. and Jeang, K. T.(1992). Functional roles for the TATA promoter and enhancers in basal and Tat-induced expression of the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 long terminal repeat. *J. Virol.* **66**, 139-149.

Bhat, S., Spitalnik, S. L., Gonzalez Scarano, F., and Silberberg, D. H.(1991). Galactosyl ceramide or a derivative is an essential component of the neural receptor for human immunodeficiency virus type 1 envelope glycoprotein gp120. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **88**, 7131-7134.

Bito, H., Nakamura, M., Honda, Z., Izumi, T., Iwatsubo, T., Seyama, Y., Ogura, A., Kudo, Y., and Shimizu, T.(1992). Platelet-activating factor (PAF) receptor in rat brain: PAF mobilizes intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> in hippocampal neurons. *Neuron* **9**, 285-294.

Blumberg, B. M., Epstein, L. G., Saito, Y., Chen, D., Sharer, L. R., and Anand, R.(1992). Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 nef quasispecies in pathological tissue. *J. Virol.* **66**, 5256-5264.

Blumberg, B. M., Gelbard, H. A., and Epstein, L. G.(1994). HIV-1 infection of the developing nervous system: central role of astrocytes in pathogenesis. *Virus Res.* **32**, 253-267.

Bonifaci, N., Sitia, R., and Rubartelli, A.(1995). Nuclear translocation of an exogenous fusion protein containing HIV Tat requires unfolding. *AIDS* **9**, 995-1000.

Boue, F., Wallon, C., Goujard, C., Barre Sinoussi, F., Galanaud, P., and Delfraissy, J. F.(1992). HIV induces IL-6 production by human B lymphocytes. Role of IL-4. *J. Immunol.* **148**, 3761-3767.

Bowman, M. R., MacFerrin, K. D., Schreiber, S. L., and Burakoff, S. J.(1990). Identification and structural analysis of residues in the V1 region of CD4 involved in interaction with human immunodeficiency virus envelope glycoprotein gp120 and class II major histocompatibility complex molecules. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **87**, 9052-9056.

Brack Werner, R., Kleinschmidt, A., Ludvigsen, A., Mellert, W., Neumann, M., Herrmann, R., Khim, M. C., Burny, A., Muller Lantzsch, N., Stavrou, D., and et al(1992). Infection of human brain cells by HIV-1: restricted virus production in chronically infected human glial cell lines. *AIDS* **6**, 273-285.

Brenneman, D. E., McCune, S. K., Mervis, R. F., and Hill, J. M.(1994). gp120 as an etiologic agent for NeuroAIDS: neurotoxicity and model systems. *Adv. Neuroimmunol.* **4**, 157-165.

Brightman, M. W., Ishihara, S., and Chang, L.(1995). Penetration of solutes, viruses, and cells across the blood-brain barrier. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* **202**, 63-78.

Broder, C. C., Dimitrov, D. S., Blumenthal, R., and Berger, E. A.(1993). The block to HIV-1 envelope glycoprotein-mediated membrane fusion in animal cells expressing human CD4 can be overcome by a human cell component(s). *Virology* **193**, 483-491.

Broder, C. C. and Berger, E. A.(1995). Fusogenic selectivity of the envelope glycoprotein is a major determinant of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 tropism for CD4+ T-cell lines vs. primary macrophages. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **92**, 9004-9008.

Broliden, P. A., Ljunggren, K., Hinkula, J., Norrby, E., Akerblom, L., and Wahren, B.(1990). A monoclonal antibody to human immunodeficiency virus type 1 which mediates cellular cytotoxicity and neutralization. *J. Virol.* **64**, 936-940.

Broliden, P. A., von Gegerfelt, A., Clapham, P., Rosen, J., Fenyo, E. M., Wahren, B., and Broliden, K.(1992). Identification of human neutralization-inducing regions of the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 envelope glycoproteins. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **89**, 461-465.

Bubien, J. K., Benveniste, E. N., and Benos, D. J.(1995). HIV-gp120 activates large-conductance apamin-sensitive potassium channels in rat astrocytes. *Am. J. Physiol.* **268**, C1440-9.

Budka, H.(1991). Neuropathology of human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Brain Pathol.* **1**, 163-175.

Bukrinsky, M. I., Nottet, H. S., Schmidtmayerova, H., Dubrovsky, L., Flanagan, C. R., Mullins, M. E., Lipton, S. A., and Gendelman, H. E.(1995). Regulation of nitric oxide



synthase activity in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1)-infected monocytes: implications for HIV-associated neurological disease. *J. Exp. Med.* **181**, 735-745.

Butcher, B. A., Shome, K., Estes, L. W., Choay, J., Petitou, M., Sie, P., and Glew, R. H.(1990). *Leishmania donovani*: cell-surface heparin receptors of promastigotes are recruited from an internal pool after trypsinization. *Exp. Parasitol.* **71**, 49-59.

Buonaguro, L., Buonaguro, F. M., Giraldo, G., and Ensoli, B.(1994). The human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat protein transactivates tumor necrosis factor beta gene expression through a TAR-like structure. *J. Virol.* **68**, 2677-2682.

Camerini, D. and Seed, B.(1990). A CD4 domain important for HIV-mediated syncytium formation lies outside the virus binding site. *Cell* **60**, 747-754.

Cao, Y. Z., Friedman Kien, A. E., Huang, Y. X., Li, X. L., Mirabile, M., Moudgil, T., Zucker Franklin, D., and Ho, D. D.(1990). CD4-independent, productive human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection of hepatoma cell lines in vitro. *J. Virol.* **64**, 2553-2559.

Cavard, C., Zider, A., Vernet, M., Bennoun, M., Saragosti, S., Grimber, G., and Briand, P.(1990). In vivo activation by ultraviolet rays of the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 long terminal repeat. *J. Clin. Invest.* **86**, 1369-1374.

Chams, V., Jouault, T., Fenouillet, E., Gluckman, J. C., and Klatzmann, D.(1988). Detection of anti-CD4 autoantibodies in the sera of HIV-infected patients using recombinant soluble CD4 molecules. *AIDS* **2**, 353-361.

Chen, P., Haughey, N., Geiger, J. D., and Nath, A. (1997). HIV-1 Tat protein increases mRNA expression of inflammatory cytokines by astroglial cells. *The 4th National Conference on Human Retroviruses and Related Infections. Washington, D.C.* Abstract#134.

Chen, Y. H., Ebenbichler, C., Vornhagen, R., Schulz, T. F., Steindl, F., Bock, G., Katinger, H., and Dierich, M. P.(1992). HIV-1 gp41 contains two sites for interaction with several proteins on the helper T-lymphoid cell line, H9. *AIDS* **6**, 533-539.

Cheng Mayer, C., Rutka, J. T., Rosenblum, M. L., McHugh, T., Stites, D. P., and Levy, J. A.(1987). Human immunodeficiency virus can productively infect cultured human glial cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **84**, 3526-3530.

Cheng Mayer, C., Iannello, P., Shaw, K., Luciw, P. A., and Levy, J. A.(1989a). Differential effects of nef on HIV replication: implications for viral pathogenesis in the host. *Science* **246**, 1629-1632.

Cheng Mayer, C., Weiss, C., Seto, D., and Levy, J. A.(1989b). Isolates of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 from the brain may constitute a special group of the AIDS virus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **86**, 8575-8579.

Cheng Mayer, C., Quiroga, M., Tung, J. W., Dina, D., and Levy, J. A.(1990). Viral determinants of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 T-cell or macrophage tropism, cytopathogenicity, and CD4 antigen modulation. *J. Virol.* **64**, 4390-4398.

Cheng Mayer, C., Shioda, T., and Levy, J. A.(1991). Host range, replicative, and cytopathic properties of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 are determined by very few amino acid changes in tat and gp120. *J. Virol.* **65**, 6931-6941.

Chowdhury, M., Taylor, J. P., Tada, H., Rappaport, J., Wong Staal, F., Amini, S., and Khalili, K.(1990). Regulation of the human neurotropic virus promoter by JCV-T antigen and HIV-1 tat protein. *Oncogene* **5**, 1737-1742.

Ciardo, A. and Meldolesi, J.(1993). Effects of the HIV-1 envelope glycoprotein gp120 in cerebellar cultures.  $[Ca^{2+}]_i$  increases in a glial cell subpopulation. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* **5**, 1711-1718.

Clapham, P. R., Weber, J. N., Whitby, D., McIntosh, K., Dalgleish, A. G., Maddon, P. J., Deen, K. C., Sweet, R. W., and Weiss, R. A.(1989). Soluble CD4 blocks the infectivity of diverse strains of HIV and SIV for T cells and monocytes but not for brain and muscle cells. *Nature* **337**, 368-370.

Clerici, M., Giorgi, J. V., Chou, C. C., Gudeman, V. K., Zack, J. A., Gupta, P., Ho, H. N., Nishanian, P. G., Berzofsky, J. A., and Shearer, G. M.(1992). Cell-mediated immune response to human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) type 1 in seronegative homosexual men with recent sexual exposure to HIV-1 [see comments]. *J. Infect. Dis.* **165**, 1012-1019.

Cocchi, F., DeVico, A. L., Garzino Demo, A., Arya, S. K., Gallo, R. C., and Lusso, P.(1995). Identification of RANTES, MIP-1 alpha, and MIP-1 beta as the major HIV-suppressive factors produced by CD8+ T cells. *Science* **270**, 1811-1815.

Cochrane, A. W., Perkins, A., and Rosen, C. A.(1990b). Identification of sequences important in the nucleolar localization of human immunodeficiency virus Rev: relevance of nucleolar localization to function. *J. Virol.* **64**, 881-885.

Codazzi, F., Menegon, A., Zacchetti, D., Ciardo, A., Grohovaz, F., and Meldolesi, J.(1995). HIV-1 gp120 glycoprotein induces  $[Ca^{2+}]_i$  responses not only in type-2 but also type-1 astrocytes and oligodendrocytes of the rat cerebellum. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* **7**, 1333-1341.

Coffin, J. M.(1990). Molecular mechanisms of nucleic acid integration. *J. Med. Virol.* **31**, 43-49.

Coffin, J. M.(1992). Retroviral DNA integration. *Dev. Biol. Stand.* **76**, 141-151.

Cohen, A. H., Sun, N. C., Shapshak, P., and Imagawa, D. T.(1989). Demonstration of human immunodeficiency virus in renal epithelium in HIV-associated nephropathy. *Mod. Pathol.* **2**, 125-128.

Conant, K., Ma, M., Nath, A., and Major, E.O.(1996). Extracellular human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat protein is associated with an increase in both NF-kB binding and protein kinase C activity in primary human astrocytes. *J. Virol.* **70**, 1384-1398.

Corbeau, P., Benkirane, M., Weil, R., David, C., Emiliani, S., Olive, D., Mawas, C., Serre, A., and Devaux, C.(1993). Ig CDR3-like region of the CD4 molecule is involved in HIV-induced syncytia formation but not in viral entry. *J. Immunol.* **150**, 290-301.

Cornell Bell, A. H., Finkbeiner, S. M., Cooper, M. S., and Smith, S. J.(1990). Glutamate induces calcium waves in cultured astrocytes: long-range glial signaling. *Science* **247**, 470-473.

Crise, B. and Rose, J. K.(1992). Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 glycoprotein precursor retains a CD4-p56lck complex in the endoplasmic reticulum. *J. Virol.* **66**, 2296-2301.

Cupp, C., Taylor, J. P., Khalili, K., and Amini, S.(1993). Evidence for stimulation of the transforming growth factor beta 1 promoter by HIV-1 Tat in cells derived from CNS. *Oncogene* **8**, 2231-2236.

Curran, J. W., Jaffe, H. W., Hardy, A. M., Morgan, W. M., Selik, R. M., and Dondero, T. J.(1988). Epidemiology of HIV infection and AIDS in the United States. *Science* **239**, 610-616.

Curtis, B. M., Scharnowske, S., and Watson, A. J.(1992). Sequence and expression of a membrane-associated C-type lectin that exhibits CD4-independent binding of human immunodeficiency virus envelope glycoprotein gp120. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **89**, 8356-8360.

da Cunha, A., Jefferson, J. A., Jackson, R. W., and Vitkovic, L.(1993). Glial cell-specific mechanisms of TGF-beta 1 induction by IL-1 in cerebral cortex. *J. Neuroimmunol.* **42**, 71-85.

da Cunha, A., Jackson, R. W., and Vitkovic, L.(1995). HIV-1 non-specifically stimulates production of transforming growth factor-beta 1 transfer in primary astrocytes. *J. Neuroimmunol.* **60**, 125-133.

da Cunha, A. and Vitkovic, L.(1992). Transforming growth factor-beta 1 (TGF-beta 1) expression and regulation in rat cortical astrocytes. *J. Neuroimmunol.* **36**, 157-169.

Dal Canto, M. C.(1989). AIDS-dementia-complex: pathology, pathogenesis and future directions. *Ital. J. Neurol. Sci.* **10**, 277-287.

Dagleish, A. G., Beverley, P. C., Clapham, P. R., Crawford, D. H., Greaves, M. F., and Weiss, R. A.(1984). The CD4 (T4) antigen is an essential component of the receptor for the AIDS retrovirus. *Nature* **312**, 763-767.

Dayton, A. I., Sodroski, J. G., Rosen, C. A., Goh, W. C., and Haseltine, W. A.(1986). The trans-activator gene of the human T cell lymphotropic virus type III is required for replication. *Cell* **44**, 941-947.

Davis, L. E., Hjelle, B. L., Miller, V. E., Palmer, D. L., Llewellyn, A. L., Merlin, T. L., Young, S. A., Mills, R. G., Wachsman, W., and Wiley, C. A.(1992). Early viral brain invasion in iatrogenic human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Neurology* **42**, 1736-1739.

Davis, M. G., Kenney, S. C., Kamine, J., Pagano, J. S., and Huang, E. S.(1987). Immediate-early gene region of human cytomegalovirus trans-activates the promoter of human immunodeficiency virus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **84**, 8642-8646.

Dawson, V. L., Dawson, T. M., London, E. D., Brecht, D. S., and Snyder, S. H.(1991). Nitric oxide mediates glutamate neurotoxicity in primary cortical cultures. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **88**, 6368-6371.

Dawson, V. L., Dawson, T. M., Uhl, G. R., and Snyder, S. H.(1993). Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 coat protein neurotoxicity mediated by nitric oxide in primary cortical cultures. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **90**, 3256-3259.

Dedera, D., Gu, R. L., and Ratner, L.(1992). Conserved cysteine residues in the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 transmembrane envelope protein are essential for precursor envelope cleavage. *J. Virol.* **66**, 1207-1209.

Deen, K. C., McDougal, J. S., Inacker, R., Folena Wasserman, G., Arthos, J., Rosenberg, J., Maddon, P. J., Axel, R., and Sweet, R. W.(1988). A soluble form of CD4 (T4) protein inhibits AIDS virus infection. *Nature* **331**, 82-84.

Detwiler, R. K., Falk, R. J., Hogan, S. L., and Jennette, J. C.(1994). Collapsing glomerulopathy: a clinically and pathologically distinct variant of focal segmental glomerulosclerosis. *Kidney Int.* **45**, 1416-1424.

Dingwall, C., Ernberg, I., Gait, M. J., Green, S. M., Heaphy, S., Karn, J., Lowe, A. D., Singh, M., and Skinner, M. A.(1990). HIV-1 tat protein stimulates transcription by binding to a U-rich bulge in the stem of the TAR RNA structure. *EMBO J.* **9**, 4145-4153.

Doranz, B. J., Rucker, J., Yi, Y., Smyth, R. J., Samson, M., Peiper, S. C., Parmentier, M., Collman, R. G., and Doms, R. W.(1996). A dual-tropic primary HIV-1 isolate that uses fusin and the beta-chemokine receptors CKR-5, CKR-3, and CKR-2b as fusion cofactors. *Cell* **85**, 1149-1158.

Dorsett, B. H., Cronin, W., and Ioachim, H. L.(1990). Presence and prognostic significance of antilymphocyte antibodies in symptomatic and asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Arch. Intern. Med.* **150**, 1025-1028.

Dreyer, E. B., Kaiser, P. K., Offermann, J. T., and Lipton, S. A.(1990). HIV-1 coat protein neurotoxicity prevented by calcium channel antagonists [see comments]. *Science* **248**, 364-367.

Dubiel, W., Ferrell, K., and Rechsteiner, M.(1993). Peptide sequencing identifies MSS1, a modulator of HIV Tat-mediated transactivation, as subunit 7 of the 26 S protease. *FEBS Lett.* **323**, 276-278.

Dubiel, W., Ferrell, K., and Rechsteiner, M.(1994). Tat-binding protein 7 is a subunit of the 26S protease. *Biol. Chem. Hoppe Seyler* **375**, 237-240.

Ebenbichler, C., Westervelt, P., Carrillo, A., Henkel, T., Johnson, D., and Ratner, L.(1993). Structure-function relationships of the HIV-1 envelope V3 loop tropism determinant: evidence for two distinct conformations. *AIDS* **7**, 639-646.

Ensoli, B., Barillari, G., Salahuddin, S. Z., Gallo, R. C., and Wong Staal, F.(1990). Tat protein of HIV-1 stimulates growth of cells derived from Kaposi's sarcoma lesions of AIDS patients. *Nature* **345**, 84-86.

Ensoli, B., Gendelman, R., Markham, P., Fiorelli, V., Colombini, S., Raffeld, M., Cafaro, A., Chang, H. K., Brady, J. N., and Gallo, R. C.(1994). Synergy between basic fibroblast growth factor and HIV-1 Tat protein in induction of Kaposi's sarcoma. *Nature* **371**, 674-680.

Epstein, L. G. and Gendelman, H. E.(1993). Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection of the nervous system: pathogenetic mechanisms [see comments]. *Ann. Neurol.* **33**, 429-436.

Everall, I., Luthert, P., and Lantos, P.(1993). A review of neuronal damage in human immunodeficiency virus infection: its assessment, possible mechanism and relationship to dementia. *J. Neuropathol. Exp. Neurol.* **52**, 561-566.

Fabbri, S., Prontera, C., Broggin, M., and D'Incalci, M.(1993). Differential inhibition of the DNA binding of transcription factors NF kappa B and OTF-1 by nitrogen mustard and quinacrine mustard: transcriptional implications. *Carcinogenesis* **14**, 1963-1967.

Favre, A., Chams, V., and Caldeira de Araujo, A.(1986). Photosensitized UVA light induction of the SOS response in Escherichia coli. *Biochimie* **68**, 857-864.

Fawell, S., Seery, J., Daikh, Y., Moore, C., Chen, L. L., Pepinsky, B., and Barsoum, J.(1994). Tat-mediated delivery of heterologous proteins into cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **91**, 664-668.

Feinberg, M. B., Baltimore, D., and Frankel, A. D.(1991). The role of Tat in the human immunodeficiency virus life cycle indicates a primary effect on transcriptional elongation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **88**, 4045-4049.

Felber, B. K. and Pavlakis, G. N.(1988). A quantitative bioassay for HIV-1 based on trans-activation. *Science* **239**, 184-187.

Fennie, C. and Lasky, L. A.(1989). Model for intracellular folding of the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 gp120. *J. Virol.* **63**, 639-646.

Finbloom, D. S., Hoover, D. L., and Meltzer, M. S.(1991). Binding of recombinant HIV coat protein gp120 to human monocytes. *J. Immunol.* **146**, 1316-1321.

Fleischer, B.(1994). Superantigens produced by infectious pathogens: molecular mechanism of action and biological significance. *Int. J. Clin. Lab. Res.* **24**, 193-197.

Flores, S. C., Marecki, J. C., Harper, K. P., Bose, S. K., Nelson, S. K., and McCord, J. M.(1993). Tat protein of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 represses expression of manganese superoxide dismutase in HeLa cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **90**, 7632-7636.

Folks, T., Powell, D. M., Lightfoote, M. M., Benn, S., Martin, M. A., and Fauci, A. S.(1986). Induction of HTLV-III/LAV from a nonvirus-producing T-cell line: implications for latency. *Science* **231**, 600-602.

Folks, T. M., Clouse, K. A., Justement, J., Rabson, A., Duh, E., Kehrl, J. H., and Fauci, A. S.(1989). Tumor necrosis factor alpha induces expression of human immunodeficiency virus in a chronically infected T-cell clone. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **86**, 2365-2368.

Frankel, A. D., Bredt, D. S., and Pabo, C. O.(1988). Tat protein from human immunodeficiency virus forms a metal-linked dimer. *Science* **240**, 70-73.

Furer, M., Hartloper, V., Wilkins, J., and Nath, A.(1993). Lymphocyte emperipolesis in human glial cells. *Cell Adhesion and Communication* **1**, 223-237.

Gallo, P., Piccinno, M. G., Pagni, S., Argentiero, V., Giometto, B., Bozza, F., and Tavolato, B.(1989). Immune activation in multiple sclerosis: study of IL-2, sIL-2R, and gamma-IFN levels in serum and cerebrospinal fluid. *J. Neurol. Sci.* **92**, 9-15.

Garcia, J. A., Wu, F. K., Mitsuyasu, R., and Gaynor, R. B.(1987). Interactions of cellular proteins involved in the transcriptional regulation of the human immunodeficiency virus. *EMBO J.* **6**, 3761-3770.

Garcia, J. A., Harrich, D., Soultanakis, E., Wu, F., Mitsuyasu, R., and Gaynor, R. B.(1989). Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 LTR TATA and TAR region sequences required for transcriptional regulation. *EMBO J.* **8**, 765-778.

Garcia, J. A., Ou, S. H., Wu, F., Lusic, A. J., Sparkes, R. S., and Gaynor, R. B.(1992). Cloning and chromosomal mapping of a human immunodeficiency virus 1 "TATA" element modulatory factor. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **89**, 9372-9376.

Garry, R. F.(1989). Potential mechanisms for the cytopathic properties of HIV. *AIDS* **3**, 683-694.

Garry, R. F. and Koch, G.(1992). Tat contains a sequence related to snake neurotoxins [letter]. *AIDS* **6**, 1541-1542.

Gatignol, A., Kumar, A., Rabson, A., and Jeang, K. T.(1989). Identification of cellular proteins that bind to the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 trans-activation-responsive TAR element RNA. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **86**, 7828-7832.

Gatignol, A., Buckler White, A., Berkhout, B., and Jeang, K. T.(1991). Characterization of a human TAR RNA-binding protein that activates the HIV-1 LTR. *Science* **251**, 1597-1600.

Gaynor, R., Soultanakis, E., Kuwabara, M., Garcia, J., and Sigman, D. S.(1989). Specific binding of a HeLa cell nuclear protein to RNA sequences in the human immunodeficiency virus transactivating region. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **86**, 4858-4862.

Gelbard, H. A., Nottet, H. S., Swindells, S., Jett, M., Dzenko, K. A., Genis, P., White, R., Wang, L., Choi, Y. B., Zhang, D., and et al(1994). Platelet-activating factor: a candidate human immunodeficiency virus type 1-induced neurotoxin. *J. Virol.* **68**, 4628-4635.

Gelbard, H. A., James, H. J., Sharer, L. R., Perry, S. W., Saito, Y., Kazee, A. M., Blumberg, B. M., and Epstein, L. G.(1995). Apoptotic neurons in brains from paediatric patients with HIV-1 encephalitis and progressive encephalopathy. *Neuropathol. Appl. Neurobiol.* **21**, 208-217.

Gendelman, H. E., Phelps, W., Feigenbaum, L., Ostrove, J. M., Adachi, A., Howley, P. M., Khoury, G., Ginsberg, H. S., and Martin, M. A.(1986). Trans-activation of the human immunodeficiency virus long terminal repeat sequence by DNA viruses. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **83**, 9759-9763.

Gendelman, H. E., Lipton, S. A., Tardieu, M., Bukrinsky, M. I., and Nottet, H. S.(1994). The neuropathogenesis of HIV-1 infection [see comments]. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* **56**, 389-398.

Genis, P., Jett, M., Bernton, E. W., Boyle, T., Gelbard, H. A., Dzenko, K., Keane, R. W., Resnick, L., Mizrahi, Y., Volsky, D. J., and et al(1992). Cytokines and arachidonic metabolites produced during human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-infected macrophage-astroglia interactions: implications for the neuropathogenesis of HIV disease. *J. Exp. Med.* **176**, 1703-1718.

Giulian, D., Vaca, K., and Noonan, C. A.(1990). Secretion of neurotoxins by mononuclear phagocytes infected with HIV-1. *Science* **250**, 1593-1596.

Glass, J. D., Wesselingh, S. L., Selnes, O. A., and McArthur, J. C.(1993). Clinical-neuropathologic correlation in HIV-associated dementia [see comments]. *Neurology* **43**, 2230-2237.

Goh, W. C., Rosen, C., Sodroski, J., Ho, D. D., and Haseltine, W. A.(1986). Identification of a protein encoded by the trans activator gene tatIII of human T-cell lymphotropic retrovirus III. *J. Virol.* **59**, 181-184.

Gray, F., Haug, H., Chimelli, L., Geny, C., Gaston, A., Scaravilli, F., and Budka, H.(1991). Prominent cortical atrophy with neuronal loss as correlate of human immunodeficiency virus encephalopathy. *Acta Neuropathol. Berl.* **82**, 229-233.

Gray, F., Lescs, M. C., Keohane, C., Paire, F., Marc, B., Durigon, M., and Gherardi, R.(1992). Early brain changes in HIV infection: neuropathological study of 11 HIV seropositive, non-AIDS cases. *J. Neuropathol. Exp. Neurol.* **51**, 177-185.

Green, M. and Loewenstein, P. M.(1988). Autonomous functional domains of chemically synthesized human immunodeficiency virus tat trans-activator protein. *Cell* **55**, 1179-1188.

Groux, H., Torpier, G., Monte, D., Mouton, Y., Capron, A., and Ameisen, J. C.(1992). Activation-induced death by apoptosis in CD4+ T cells from human immunodeficiency virus-infected asymptomatic individuals. *J. Exp. Med.* **175**, 331-340.



Gutheil, W. G., Subramanyam, M., Flentke, G. R., Sanford, D. G., Munoz, E., Huber, B. T., and Bachovchin, W. W.(1994). Human immunodeficiency virus 1 Tat binds to dipeptidyl aminopeptidase IV (CD26): a possible mechanism for Tat's immunosuppressive activity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **91**, 6594-6598.

Hansen, J. E., Nielsen, C., Mathiesen, L. R., and Nielsen, J. O.(1991). Involvement of lymphocyte function-associated antigen-1 (LFA-1) in HIV infection: inhibition by monoclonal antibody. *Scand. J. Infect. Dis.* **23**, 31-36.

Harouse, J. M., Wroblewska, Z., Laughlin, M. A., Hickey, W. F., Schonwetter, B. S., and Gonzalez Scarano, F.(1989). Human choroid plexus cells can be latently infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *Ann. Neurol.* **25**, 406-411.

Harouse, J. M., Bhat, S., Spitalnik, S. L., Laughlin, M., Stefano, K., Silberberg, D. H., and Gonzalez Scarano, F.(1991). Inhibition of entry of HIV-1 in neural cell lines by antibodies against galactosyl ceramide. *Science* **253**, 320-323.

Hauber, J., Nelbock, P., and Jantzen, K.(1988). A remarkable nucleotide sequence on the 3' border of the chicken lysozyme gene that possibly creates a constitutively DNase I hypersensitive site. *Nucleic. Acids. Res.* **16**, 4736

Hayman, M., Arbuthnott, G., Harkiss, G., Brace, H., Filippi, P., Philippon, V., Thomson, D., Vigne, R., and Wright, A.(1993). Neurotoxicity of peptide analogues of the transactivating protein tat from Maedi-Visna virus and human immunodeficiency virus. *Neuroscience* **53**, 1-6.

Henderson, L. A. and Qureshi, M. N.(1993). A peptide inhibitor of human immunodeficiency virus infection binds to novel human cell surface polypeptides. *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 15291-15297.

Heyes, M. P., Brew, B., Martin, A., Markey, S. P., Price, R. W., Bhalla, R. B., and Salazar, A.(1991). Cerebrospinal fluid quinolinic acid concentrations are increased in acquired immune deficiency syndrome. *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* **294**, 687-690.

Hill, J. M., Mervis, R. F., Avidor, R., Moody, T. W., and Brenneman, D. E.(1993). HIV envelope protein-induced neuronal damage and retardation of behavioral development in rat neonates. *Brain Res.* **603**, 222-233.

Ho, W. Z., Song, L., and Douglas, S. D.(1991). Human cytomegalovirus infection and trans-activation of HIV-1 LTR in human brain-derived cells [published erratum appears in *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 1992;5(2):214]. *J. Acquir. Immune. Defic. Syndr.* **4**, 1098-1106.

Horuk, R. (1994). Molecular properties of the chemokine receptor family. *TiPS*. **15**, 159-165.

Howard, M. T. and Griffith, J. D.(1993). A cluster of strong topoisomerase II cleavage sites is located near an integrated human immunodeficiency virus. *J. Mol. Biol.* **232**, 1060-1068.

Howcroft, T. K., Strelbel, K., Martin, M. A., and Singer, D. S.(1993). Repression of MHC class I gene promoter activity by two-exon Tat of HIV. *Science* **260**, 1320-1322.

Huang, L. M., Joshi, A., Willey, R., Orenstein, J., and Jeang, K. T.(1994). Human immunodeficiency viruses regulated by alternative trans-activators: genetic evidence for a novel non-transcriptional function of Tat in virion infectivity. *EMBO J.* **13**, 2886-2896.

Jacks, T., Power, M. D., Masiarz, F. R., Luciw, P. A., Barr, P. J., and Varmus, H. E.(1988). Characterization of ribosomal frameshifting in HIV-1 gag-pol expression. *Nature* **331**, 280-283.

Janssen, R. S., Nwanyanwu, O. C., Selik, R. M., and Stehr Green, J. K.(1992). Epidemiology of human immunodeficiency virus encephalopathy in the United States. *Neurology* **42**, 1472-1476.

Jasoy, C., Johnson, R. P., Navia, B. A., Worth, J., and Walker, B. D.(1992). Detection of a vigorous HIV-1-specific cytotoxic T lymphocyte response in cerebrospinal fluid from infected persons with AIDS dementia complex. *J. Immunol.* **149**, 3113-3119.

Jeang, K. T., Berkhout, B., and Dropulic, B.(1993). Effects of integration and replication on transcription of the HIV-1 long terminal repeat. *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 24940-24949.

Jeang, K. T. and Berkhout, B.(1992). Kinetics of HIV-1 long terminal repeat trans-activation. Use of intragenic ribozyme to assess rate-limiting steps. *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 17891-17899.

Jensen, A. M. and Chiu, S. Y.(1991). Differential intracellular calcium responses to glutamate in type 1 and type 2 cultured brain astrocytes. *J. Neurosci.* **11**, 1674-1684.

Jeyapaul, J., Reddy, M. R., and Khan, S. A.(1990). Activity of synthetic tat peptides in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 long terminal repeat-promoted transcription in a cell-free system. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **87**, 7030-7034.

Jeyapaul, J., Seshamma, T., and Khan, S. A.(1991). Synthetic HIV-1 Tat can dissociate HeLa nuclear protein-TAR RNA complexes in vitro: a novel Tat-nuclear protein interaction. *Oncogene* **6**, 1507-1513.

Ji, X., Klarmann, G. J., and Preston, B. D.(1996). Effect of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) nucleocapsid protein on HIV-1 reverse transcriptase activity in vitro. *Biochemistry* **35**, 132-143.

Jordan, C. A., Watkins, B. A., Kufta, C., and Dubois Dalcq, M.(1991). Infection of brain microglial cells by human immunodeficiency virus type 1 is CD4 dependent. *J. Virol.* **65**, 736-742.

Kashanchi, F., Thompson, J., Sadaie, M. R., Doniger, J., Duvall, J., Brady, J. N., and Rosenthal, L. J.(1994). Transcriptional activation of minimal HIV-1 promoter by ORF-1 protein expressed from the Sall-L fragment of human herpesvirus 6. *Virology* **201**, 95-106.

Ketzler, S., Weis, S., Haug, H., and Budka, H.(1990). Loss of neurons in the frontal cortex in AIDS brains. *Acta Neuropathol. Berl.* **80**, 92-94.

Kido, H., Kamoshita, K., Fukutomi, A., and Katunuma, N.(1993). Processing protease for gp160 human immunodeficiency virus type I envelope glycoprotein precursor in human T4+ lymphocytes. Purification and characterization. *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 13406-13413.

Kim, C. M., Vogel, J., Jay, G., and Rhim, J. S.(1992). The HIV tat gene transforms human keratinocytes. *Oncogene* **7**, 1525-1529.

Kim, S., Ikeuchi, K., Groopman, J., and Baltimore, D.(1990). Factors affecting cellular tropism of human immunodeficiency virus. *J. Virol.* **64**, 5600-5604.

Kim, S., Yu, S. S., and Kim, V. N.(1996). Essential role of NF-kappa B in transactivation of the human immunodeficiency virus long terminal repeat by the human cytomegalovirus 1E1 protein. *J. Gen. Virol.* **77**, 83-91.

Kim, Y. S. and Panganiban, A. T.(1993). The full-length Tat protein is required for TAR-independent, posttranscriptional trans activation of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 env gene expression. *J. Virol.* **67**, 3739-3747.

Kleinschmidt, A., Neumann, M., Moller, C., Erfle, V., and Brack Werner, R.(1994). Restricted expression of HIV1 in human astrocytes: molecular basis for viral persistence in the CNS. *Res. Virol.* **145**, 147-153.

Koenig, S., Gendelman, H. E., Orenstein, J. M., Dal Canto, M. C., Pezeshkpour, G. H., Yungbluth, M., Janotta, F., Aksamit, A., Martin, M. A., and Fauci, A. S.(1986). Detection of AIDS virus in macrophages in brain tissue from AIDS patients with encephalopathy. *Science* **233**, 1089-1093.

Kohl, N. E., Emini, E. A., Schleif, W. A., Davis, L. J., Heimbach, J. C., Dixon, R. A., Scolnick, E. M., and Sigal, I. S.(1988). Active human immunodeficiency virus protease is required for viral infectivity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **85**, 4686-4690.

Koken, S. E., van Wamel, J., and Berkhout, B.(1994). A sensitive promoter assay based on the transcriptional activator Tat of the HIV-1 virus. *Gene* **144**, 243-247.

Kowalski, M., Ardman, B., Basiripour, L., Lu, Y. C., Blohm, D., Haseltine, W., and Sodroski, J.(1989). Antibodies to CD4 in individuals infected with human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **86**, 3346-3350.

Kowalski, M., Bergeron, L., Dorfman, T., Haseltine, W., and Sodroski, J.(1991). Attenuation of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 cytopathic effect by a mutation affecting the transmembrane envelope glycoprotein. *J. Virol.* **65**, 281-291.

Kozlowski, M. R., Sandler, P., Lin, P. F., and Watson, A.(1991). Brain-derived cells contain a specific binding site for Gp120 which is not the CD4 antigen. *Brain Res.* **553**, 300-304.

Kumar, P., Hui, H. X., Kappes, J. C., Haggarty, B. S., Hoxie, J. A., Arya, S. K., Shaw, G. M., and Hahn, B. H.(1990). Molecular characterization of an attenuated human immunodeficiency virus type 2 isolate. *J. Virol.* **64**, 890-901.

Lasky, L. A., Nakamura, G., Smith, D. H., Fennie, C., Shimasaki, C., Patzer, E., Berman, P., Gregory, T., and Capon, D. J.(1987). Delineation of a region of the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 gp120 glycoprotein critical for interaction with the CD4 receptor. *Cell* **50**, 975-985.

Laurent Crawford, A. G., Krust, B., Muller, S., Riviere, Y., Rey Cuille, M. A., Bechet, J. M., Montagnier, L., and Hovanessian, A. G.(1991). The cytopathic effect of HIV is associated with apoptosis. *Virology* **185**, 829-839.

Laurent Crawford, A. G., Krust, B., Riviere, Y., Desgranges, C., Muller, S., Kieny, M. P., Dauguet, C., and Hovanessian, A. G.(1993). Membrane expression of HIV envelope glycoproteins triggers apoptosis in CD4 cells. *AIDS Res. Hum. Retroviruses* **9**, 761-773.

Laurent Crawford, A. G., Coccia, E., Krust, B., and Hovanessian, A. G.(1995). Membrane-expressed HIV envelope glycoprotein heterodimer is a powerful inducer of cell death in uninfected CD4+ target cells. *Res. Virol.* **146**, 5-17.

Lee, M. R., Ho, D. D., and Gurney, M. E.(1987). Functional interaction and partial homology between human immunodeficiency virus and neuroleukin. *Science* **237**, 1047-1051.

Levi, G., Patrizio, M., Bernardo, A., Petrucci, T. C., and Agresti, C.(1993). Human immunodeficiency virus coat protein gp120 inhibits the beta-adrenergic regulation of astroglial and microglial functions. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **90**, 1541-1545.

Li, C. J., Friedman, D. J., Wang, C., Metelev, V., and Pardee, A. B.(1995a). Induction of apoptosis in uninfected lymphocytes by HIV-1 Tat protein. *Science* **268**, 429-431.

Li, C. J., Wang, C., Friedman, D. J., and Pardee, A. B.(1995b). Reciprocal modulations between p53 and Tat of human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **92**, 5461-5464.

Li, Y., Luo, L., Rasool, N., and Kang, CY. (1993). Glycosylation is necessary for the correct folding of human immunodeficiency virus gp120 in CD4 binding. *J. Virol.* **67**, 584-588.

Lifson, J. D., Feinberg, M. B., Reyes, G. R., Rabin, L., Banapour, B., Chakrabarti, S., Moss, B., Wong Staal, F., Steimer, K. S., and Engleman, E. G.(1986a). Induction of CD4-dependent cell fusion by the HTLV-III/LAV envelope glycoprotein. *Nature* **323**, 725-728.

Lifson, J. D., Reyes, G. R., McGrath, M. S., Stein, B. S., and Engleman, E. G.(1986b). AIDS retrovirus induced cytopathology: giant cell formation and involvement of CD4 antigen. *Science* **232**, 1123-1127.

Lifson, J. D., Hwang, K. M., Nara, P. L., Fraser, B., Padgett, M., Dunlop, N. M., and Eiden, L. E.(1988). Synthetic CD4 peptide derivatives that inhibit HIV infection and cytopathicity. *Science* **241**, 712-716.

Lightfoote, M. M., Coligan, J. E., Folks, T. M., Fauci, A. S., Martin, M. A., and Venkatesan, S.(1986). Structural characterization of reverse transcriptase and endonuclease polypeptides of the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome retrovirus. *J. Virol.* **60**, 771-775.

Lipton, S. A.(1991). HIV-related neurotoxicity. *Brain Pathol.* **1**, 193-199.

Lipton, S. A., Sucher, N. J., Kaiser, P. K., and Dreyer, E. B.(1991). Synergistic effects of HIV coat protein and NMDA receptor-mediated neurotoxicity. *Neuron* **7**, 111-118.

Lipton, S. A.(1993). Human immunodeficiency virus-infected macrophages, gp120, and N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor-mediated neurotoxicity [letter; comment]. *Ann. Neurol.* **33**, 227-228.

Lipton, S. A., Choi, Y. B., Pan, Z. H., Lei, S. Z., Chen, H. S., Sucher, N. J., Loscalzo, J., Singel, D. J., and Stamler, J. S.(1993). A redox-based mechanism for the neuroprotective

and neurodestructive effects of nitric oxide and related nitroso-compounds [see comments]. *Nature* **364**, 626-632.

Lipton, S. A.(1994a). HIV displays its coat of arms [news; comment] [published erratum appears in *Nature* 1994 Jan 27;367(6461):320]. *Nature* **367**, 113-114.

Lipton, S. A.(1994b). Neuronal injury associated with HIV-1 and potential treatment with calcium-channel and NMDA antagonists. *Dev. Neurosci.* **16**, 145-151.

Lipton, S. A., Brenneman, D. E., Silverstein, F. S., Masliah, E., and Mucke, L.(1995). gp120 and neurotoxicity in vivo [letter]. *Trends. Pharmacol. Sci.* **16**, 122

Lipton, S. A. and Gendelman, H. E.(1995). Seminars in medicine of the Beth Israel Hospital, Boston. Dementia associated with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome [see comments]. *N. Engl. J. Med.* **332**, 934-940.

Liuzzi, G. M., Mastroianni, C. M., Vullo, V., Jirillo, E., Delia, S., and Riccio, P.(1992). Cerebrospinal fluid myelin basic protein as predictive marker of demyelination in AIDS dementia complex. *J. Neuroimmunol.* **36**, 251-254.

Locksley, R. M., Crowe, S., Sadick, M. D., Heinzl, F. P., Gardner, K. D., Jr., McGrath, M. S., and Mills, J.(1988). Release of interleukin 1 inhibitory activity (contra-IL-1) by human monocyte-derived macrophages infected with human immunodeficiency virus in vitro and in vivo. *J. Clin. Invest.* **82**, 2097-2105.

M. Ma, and A. Nath. (1997). Molecular Determinants for the Cellular Uptake of Tat protein of Human Immunodeficiency Virus Type 1 in Brain Cells. *J. Virol.* **71** 2495-2499.

Ma, M., Geiger, J. D., and Nath, A.(1994). Characterization of a novel binding site for the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 envelope protein gp120 on human fetal astrocytes. *J. Virol.* **68**, 6824-6828.

Mackewicz, C. E., Blackbourn, D. J., and Levy, J. A.(1995). CD8+ T cells suppress human immunodeficiency virus replication by inhibiting viral transcription. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **92**, 2308-2312.

Maddon, P. J., McDougal, J. S., Clapham, P. R., Dalgleish, A. G., Jamal, S., Weiss, R. A., and Axel, R.(1988). HIV infection does not require endocytosis of its receptor, CD4. *Cell* **54**, 865-874.

Magnuson, D. S., Knudsen, B. E., Geiger, J. D., Brownstone, R. M., and Nath, A.(1995). Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 tat activates non-N-methyl-D-aspartate excitatory amino acid receptors and causes neurotoxicity. *Ann. Neurol.* **37**, 373-380.

Malim, M. H., Bohnlein, S., Hauber, J., and Cullen, B. R.(1989). Functional dissection of the HIV-1 Rev trans-activator--derivation of a trans-dominant repressor of Rev function. *Cell* **58**, 205-214.

Malim, M. H., Tiley, L. S., McCarn, D. F., Rusche, J. R., Hauber, J., and Cullen, B. R.(1990). HIV-1 structural gene expression requires binding of the Rev trans-activator to its RNA target sequence. *Cell* **60**, 675-683.

Mann, D. A. and Frankel, A. D.(1991). Endocytosis and targeting of exogenous HIV-1 Tat protein. *EMBO J.* **10**, 1733-1739.

Marciniak, R. A., Calnan, B. J., Frankel, A. D., and Sharp, P. A.(1990). HIV-1 Tat protein trans-activates transcription in vitro. *Cell* **63**, 791-802.

Margolis, D. M., Somasundaran, M., and Green, M. R.(1994). Human transcription factor YY1 represses human immunodeficiency virus type 1 transcription and virion production. *J. Virol.* **68**, 905-910.

Masliah, E., Achim, C. L., Ge, N., DeTeresa, R., Terry, R. D., and Wiley, C. A.(1992a). Spectrum of human immunodeficiency virus-associated neocortical damage. *Ann. Neurol.* **32**, 321-329.

Masliah, E., Ge, N., Achim, C. L., Hansen, L. A., and Wiley, C. A.(1992b). Selective neuronal vulnerability in HIV encephalitis. *J. Neuropathol. Exp. Neurol.* **51**, 585-593.

Masliah, E., Ge, N., Morey, M., DeTeresa, R., Terry, R. D., and Wiley, C. A.(1992c). Cortical dendritic pathology in human immunodeficiency virus encephalitis [see comments]. *Lab. Invest.* **66**, 285-291.

Matsuyama, T., Kobayashi, N., and Yamamoto, N.(1991). Cytokines and HIV infection: is AIDS a tumor necrosis factor disease? [editorial]. *AIDS* **5**, 1405-1417.

McArthur, J. C., Hoover, D. R., Bacellar, H., Miller, E. N., Cohen, B. A., Becker, J. T., Graham, N. M., McArthur, J. H., Selnes, O. A., Jacobson, L. P., and et al(1993). Dementia in AIDS patients: incidence and risk factors. Multicenter AIDS Cohort Study. *Neurology* **43**, 2245-2252.

McCormack, S. J. and Samuel, C. E.(1995). Mechanism of interferon action: RNA-binding activity of full-length and R-domain forms of the RNA-dependent protein kinase PKR--determination of KD values for VAI and TAR RNAs. *Virology* **206**, 511-519.

McDougal, J. S., Nicholson, J. K., Cross, G. D., Cort, S. P., Kennedy, M. S., and Mawle, A. C.(1986). Binding of the human retrovirus HTLV-III/LAV/ARV/HIV to the CD4 (T4) molecule: conformation dependence, epitope mapping, antibody inhibition, and potential for idiotypic mimicry. *J. Immunol.* **137**, 2937-2944.

Mennerick, S. and Zorumski, C. F.(1994). Glial contributions to excitatory neurotransmission in cultured hippocampal cells. *Nature* **368**, 59-62.

Menzio, F. D., Gantiez, C., and Loch, C.(1991). Interaction of the Bordetella pertussis filamentous hemagglutinin with heparin. *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* **62**, 59-64.

Mermer, B., Felber, B. K., Campbell, M., and Pavlakis, G. N.(1990). Identification of trans-dominant HIV-1 rev protein mutants by direct transfer of bacterially produced proteins into human cells. *Nucleic. Acids. Res.* **18**, 2037-2044.

Merrill, J. E., Koyanagi, Y., and Chen, I. S.(1989). Interleukin-1 and tumor necrosis factor alpha can be induced from mononuclear phagocytes by human immunodeficiency virus type 1 binding to the CD4 receptor. *J. Virol.* **63**, 4404-4408.

Merrill, J. E.(1992). Cytokines and retroviruses. *Clin. Immunol. Immunopathol.* **64**, 23-27.

Meyenhofer, M. F., Epstein, L. G., Cho, E. S., and Sharer, L. R.(1987). Ultrastructural morphology and intracellular production of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) in brain. *J. Neuropathol. Exp. Neurol.* **46**, 474-484.

Miedema, F., Petit, A. J., Terpstra, F. G., Schattenkerk, J. K., de Wolf, F., Al, B. J., Roos, M., Lange, J. M., Danner, S. A., Goudsmit, J., and et al(1988). Immunological abnormalities in human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-infected asymptomatic homosexual men. HIV affects the immune system before CD4+ T helper cell depletion occurs. *J. Clin. Invest.* **82**, 1908-1914.

Miller, B., Sarantis, M., Traynelis, S. F., and Attwell, D.(1992). Potentiation of NMDA receptor currents by arachidonic acid. *Nature* **355**, 722-725.

Miller, M. A., Garry, R. F., Jaynes, J. M., and Montelaro, R. C.(1991). A structural correlation between lentivirus transmembrane proteins and natural cytolytic peptides. *AIDS Res. Hum. Retroviruses* **7**, 511-519.

Milne, J. C., Furlong, D., Hanna, P. C., Wall, J. S., and Collier, R. J.(1994). Anthrax protective antigen forms oligomers during intoxication of mammalian cells. *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 20607-20612.

Miyazaki, Y., Takamatsu, T., Nosaka, T., Fujita, S., and Hatanaka, M.(1992). Intranuclear topological distribution of HIV-1 trans-activators. *FEBS Lett.* **305**, 1-5.

Modrow, S., Hahn, B. H., Shaw, G. M., Gallo, R. C., Wong Staal, F., and Wolf, H.(1987). Computer-assisted analysis of envelope protein sequences of seven human



immunodeficiency virus isolates: prediction of antigenic epitopes in conserved and variable regions. *J. Virol.* **61**, 570-578.

Mollace, V., Colasanti, M., Persichini, T., Bagetta, G., Lauro, G. M., and Nistico, G.(1993a). HIV gp120 glycoprotein stimulates the inducible isoform of NO synthase in human cultured astrocytoma cells. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **194**, 439-445.

Mollace, V., Colasanti, M., Rodino, P., Massoud, R., Lauro, G. M., and Nistico, G.(1993b). Cytokine-induced nitric oxide generation by cultured astrocytoma cells involves Ca<sup>++</sup>-calmodulin-independent NO-synthase. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **191**, 327-334.

Moses, A. V. and Nelson, J. A.(1994). HIV infection of human brain capillary endothelial cells--implications for AIDS dementia. *Adv. Neuroimmunol.* **4**, 239-247.

Muesing, M. A., Smith, D. H., and Capon, D. J.(1987). Regulation of mRNA accumulation by a human immunodeficiency virus trans-activator protein. *Cell* **48**, 691-701.

Mukhopadhyay, N. K., Shome, K., Saha, A. K., Hassell, J. R., and Glew, R. H.(1989). Heparin binds to *Leishmania donovani* promastigotes and inhibits protein phosphorylation. *Biochem. J.* **264**, 517-525.

Myers et al (1995) Human retroviruses and AIDS. *Los Alamos National Laboratory, Los Alamos, New Mexico*, pp I-A-146

Nath, A., Hartloper, V., Furer, M., and Fowke, K. R.(1995). Infection of human fetal astrocytes with HIV-1: viral tropism and the role of cell to cell contact in viral transmission. *J. Neuropathol. Exp. Neurol.* **54**, 320-330.

Nath A and Ma M. (1995) Infection of human fetal astrocytes with HIV in *Technical Advances in Research in HIV infection of the Nervous System*. Ed. Eugene Major, J. A. Levy. Plenum Press, New York. pp 117-122.

Nath, A., Power, C., and Geiger, J.D. (1996a). Infections of the human immunodeficiency virus with astrocytes in *HIV Infection in CD4<sup>+</sup> Cells*. Ed. J. Fantini, J.-M. Sabatier. ESCOM, The Netherlands, pp 30-42.

Nath, A., Psooy, K., Martin, C., Knudsen, B., Magnuson, D. K., Haughey, N., and Geiger, J. D.(1996b). Identification of a human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat epitope that is neuroexcitatory and neurotoxic. *J Virol.* **70**: 1475-1480.

Nedergaard, M.(1994). Direct signaling from astrocytes to neurons in cultures of mammalian brain cells. *Science* **263**, 1768-1771.

Nelbock, P., Dillon, P. J., Perkins, A., and Rosen, C. A.(1990). A cDNA for a protein that interacts with the human immunodeficiency virus Tat transactivator. *Science* **248**, 1650-1653.

Nelson, J. A., Reynolds Kohler, C., Oldstone, M. B., and Wiley, C. A.(1988a). HIV and HCMV coinfect brain cells in patients with AIDS. *Virology* **165**, 286-290.

Nelson, J. A., Wiley, C. A., Reynolds Kohler, C., Reese, C. E., Margaretten, W., and Levy, J. A.(1988b). Human immunodeficiency virus detected in bowel epithelium from patients with gastrointestinal symptoms. *Lancet* **1**, 259-262.

Nelson, J. A., Ghazal, P., and Wiley, C. A.(1990). Role of opportunistic viral infections in AIDS. *AIDS* **4**, 1-10.

Nussbaum, O., Broder, C. C., and Berger, E. A.(1994). Fusogenic mechanisms of enveloped-virus glycoproteins analyzed by a novel recombinant vaccinia virus-based assay quantitating cell fusion-dependent reporter gene activation. *J. Virol.* **68**, 5411-5422.

Ohana, B., Moore, P. A., Ruben, S. M., Southgate, C. D., Green, M. R., and Rosen, C. A.(1993). The type 1 human immunodeficiency virus Tat binding protein is a transcriptional activator belonging to an additional family of evolutionarily conserved genes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **90**, 138-142.

Oravec, T., Pall, M., and Norcross, M. A.(1996). Beta-chemokine inhibition of monocytoprotic HIV-1 infection. Interference with a postbinding fusion step. *J. Immunol.* **157**, 1329-1332.

Oravec, T., Roderiquez, G., Koffi, J., Wang, J., Ditto, M., Bou Habib, D. C., Lusso, P., and Norcross, M. A.(1995). CD26 expression correlates with entry, replication and cytopathicity of monocytoprotic HIV-1 strains in a T-cell line [see comments]. *Nat. Med.* **1**, 919-926.

Ortega Barria, E. and Pereira, M. E.(1991). A novel T. cruzi heparin-binding protein promotes fibroblast adhesion and penetration of engineered bacteria and trypanosomes into mammalian cells. *Cell* **67**, 411-421.

Pagtakhan, A. S. and Tong Starksen, S. E.(1995). Function of exon 2 in optimal transactivation by Tat of HIV type 2. *AIDS Res. Hum. Retroviruses* **11**, 1367-1372.

Pantaleo, G. and Fauci, A. S.(1995). New concepts in the immunopathogenesis of HIV infection. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* **13**, 487-512.

Parada, C. A., Yoon, J. B., and Roeder, R. G.(1995). A novel LBP-1-mediated restriction of HIV-1 transcription at the level of elongation in vitro. *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 2274-2283.

Patterson, S., Gross, J., English, N., Stackpoole, A., Bedford, P., and Knight, S. C.(1995). CD4 expression on dendritic cells and their infection by human immunodeficiency virus. *J. Gen. Virol.* **76**, 1155-1163.

Patterson, S. and Knight, S. C.(1987). Susceptibility of human peripheral blood dendritic cells to infection by human immunodeficiency virus. *J. Gen. Virol.* **68**, 1177-1181.

Paul, W. E.(1995). Can the immune response control HIV infection? *Cell* **82**, 177-182.

Peng, C., Chang, N. T., and Chang, T. W.(1991). Identification and characterization of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 gag-pol fusion protein in transfected mammalian cells. *J. Virol.* **65**, 2751-2756.

Pert, C. B., Ruff, M. R., and Hill, J. M.(1988a). AIDS as a neuropeptide disorder: peptide T, VIP, and the HIV receptor. *Psychopharmacol. Bull.* **24**, 315-319.

Pert, C. B., Smith, C. C., Ruff, M. R., and Hill, J. M.(1988b). AIDS and its dementia as a neuropeptide disorder: role of VIP receptor blockade by human immunodeficiency virus envelope. *Ann. Neurol.* **23 Suppl**, S71-3.

Pietraforte, D., Tritarelli, E., Testa, U., and Minetti, M.(1994) gp120 HIV envelope glycoprotein increases the production of nitric oxide in human monocyte-derived macrophages. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* **55**, 175-182.

Power, C. and Johnson, R. T.(1995). HIV-1 associated dementia: clinical features and pathogenesis. *Can. J. Neurol. Sci.* **22**, 92-100.

Preston, B. D., Poiesz, B. J., and Loeb, L. A.(1988). Fidelity of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase. *Science* **242**, 1168-1171.

Price, R. W., Brew, B., Sidtis, J., Rosenblum, M., Scheck, A. C., and Cleary, P.(1988). The brain in AIDS: central nervous system HIV-1 infection and AIDS dementia complex. *Science* **239**, 586-592.

Ptashne, M.(1989). How gene activators work. *Sci. Am.* **260**, 40-47.

Pulliam, L., Herndier, B. G., Tang, N. M., and McGrath, M. S.(1991). Human immunodeficiency virus-infected macrophages produce soluble factors that cause histological and neurochemical alterations in cultured human brains. *J. Clin. Invest.* **87**, 503-512.

Pulliam, L., West, D., Haigwood, N., and Swanson, R. A.(1993). HIV-1 envelope gp120 alters astrocytes in human brain cultures. *AIDS Res. Hum. Retroviruses* **9**, 439-444.

Puri, R. K. and Aggarwal, B. B.(1992). Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 tat gene up-regulates interleukin 4 receptors on a human B-lymphoblastoid cell line. *Cancer Res.* **52**, 3787-3790.

Qureshi, N. M., Coy, D. H., Garry, R. F., and Henderson, L. A.(1990). Characterization of a putative cellular receptor for HIV-1 transmembrane glycoprotein using synthetic peptides. *AIDS* **4**, 553-558.

Ranki, A., Nyberg, M., Ovod, V., Haltia, M., Elovaara, I., Raininko, R., Haapasalo, H., and Krohn, K.(1995). Abundant expression of HIV Nef and Rev proteins in brain astrocytes in vivo is associated with dementia. *AIDS* **9**, 1001-1008.

Rappaport, J., Lee, S. J., Khalili, K., and Wong Staal, F.(1989). The acidic amino-terminal region of the HIV-1 Tat protein constitutes an essential activating domain. *New Biol.* **1**, 101-110.

Rice, A. P., Wilson, E., and Chan, F.(1993). Limited proteolytic digestions identify common structural features of HIV-1 Tat proteins expressed during infection from alternatively spliced mRNAs. *J. Acquir. Immune. Defic. Syndr.* **6**, 344-352.

Roberts, J. D., Bebenek, K., and Kunkel, T. A.(1988). The accuracy of reverse transcriptase from HIV-1. *Science* **242**, 1171-1173.

Rosen, C. A., Sodroski, J. G., and Haseltine, W. A.(1985). Location of cis-acting regulatory sequences in the human T-cell leukemia virus type I long terminal repeat. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **82**, 6502-6506.

Rosen, C. A., Park, R., Sodroski, J. G., and Haseltine, W. A.(1987). Multiple sequence elements are required for regulation of human T-cell leukemia virus gene expression. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **84**, 4919-4923.

Rounseville, M. P., Lin, H. C., Agbottah, E., Shukla, R. R., Rabson, A. B., and Kumar, A.(1996). Inhibition of HIV-1 replication in viral mutants with altered TAR RNA stem structures. *Virology* **216**, 411-417.

Roy, S., Delling, U., Chen, C. H., Rosen, C. A., and Sonenberg, N.(1990a). A bulge structure in HIV-1 TAR RNA is required for Tat binding and Tat-mediated trans-activation. *Genes Dev.* **4**, 1365-1373.

Roy, S., Katze, M. G., Parkin, N. T., Edery, I., Hovanessian, A. G., and Sonenberg, N.(1990b). Control of the interferon-induced 68-kilodalton protein kinase by the HIV-1 tat gene product. *Science* **247**, 1216-1219.

Roy, S., Agy, M., Hovanessian, A. G., Sonenberg, N., and Katze, M. G.(1991). The integrity of the stem structure of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat-responsive

sequence of RNA is required for interaction with the interferon-induced 68,000-Mr protein kinase. *J. Virol.* **65**, 632-640.

Rutka, J. T., Giblin, J. R., Berens, M. E., Bar Shiva, E., Tokuda, K., McCulloch, J. R., Rosenblum, M. L., Eessalu, T. E., Aggarwal, B. B., and Bodell, W. J.(1988). The effects of human recombinant tumor necrosis factor on glioma-derived cell lines: cellular proliferation, cytotoxicity, morphological and radioreceptor studies. *Int. J. Cancer* **41**, 573-582.

Sabatier, J. M., Vives, E., Mabrouk, K., Benjouad, A., Rochat, H., Duval, A., Hue, B., and Bahraoui, E.(1991). Evidence for neurotoxic activity of tat from human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *J. Virol.* **65**, 961-967.

Sadaie, M. R., Benaissa, Z. N., Cullen, B. R., and Wong Staal, F.(1989). Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 rev protein as a negative trans-regulator. *DNA* **8**, 669-674.

Sadaie, M. R., Mukhopadhyaya, R., Benaissa, Z. N., Pavlakis, G. N., and Wong Staal, F.(1990). Conservative mutations in the putative metal-binding region of human immunodeficiency virus tat disrupt virus replication. *AIDS Res. Hum. Retroviruses* **6**, 1257-1263.

Sastry, K. J., Reddy, H. R., Pandita, R., Totpal, K., and Aggarwal, B. B.(1990). HIV-1 tat gene induces tumor necrosis factor-beta (lymphotoxin) in a human B-lymphoblastoid cell line. *J. Biol. Chem.* **265**, 20091-20093.

Sattentau, Q. J. and Moore, J. P.(1991). Conformational changes induced in the human immunodeficiency virus envelope glycoprotein by soluble CD4 binding. *J. Exp. Med.* **174**, 407-415.

Sattentau, Q. J. and Moore, J. P.(1993). The role of CD4 in HIV binding and entry. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B. Biol. Sci.* **342**, 59-66.

Sattentau, Q. J. and Weiss, R. A.(1988). The CD4 antigen: physiological ligand and HIV receptor. *Cell* **52**, 631-633.

Schneider Schaulies, J., Schneider Schaulies, S., Brinkmann, R., Tas, P., Halbrugge, M., Walter, U., Holmes, H. C., and Ter Meulen, V.(1992). HIV-1 gp120 receptor on CD4-negative brain cells activates a tyrosine kinase. *Virology* **191**, 765-772.

Schnittman, S. M., Lane, H. C., Roth, J., Burrows, A., Folks, T. M., Kehrl, J. H., Koenig, S., Berman, P., and Fauci, A. S.(1988). Characterization of GP120 binding to CD4 and an assay that measures ability of sera to inhibit this binding. *J. Immunol.* **141**, 4181-4186.

Schubert, U., Henklein, P., Boldyreff, B., Wingender, E., Strebel, K., and Porstmann, T.(1994). The human immunodeficiency virus type 1 encoded Vpu protein is

phosphorylated by casein kinase-2 (CK-2) at positions Ser52 and Ser56 within a predicted alpha-helix-turn-alpha-helix-motif. *J. Mol. Biol.* **236**, 16-25.

Seed, B. and Sheen, J. Y.(1988). A simple phase-extraction assay for chloramphenicol acyltransferase activity. *Gene* **67**, 271-277.

Selmaj, K. W., Farooq, M., Norton, W. T., Raine, C. S., and Brosnan, C. F.(1990). Proliferation of astrocytes in vitro in response to cytokines. A primary role for tumor necrosis factor. *J. Immunol.* **144**, 129-135.

Shearer, G. M. and Clerici, M.(1992). How human immunodeficiency virus ravages the immune system. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* **4**, 463-465.

Shearer, G. M. and Clerici, M.(1993). Abnormalities of immune regulation in human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Pediatr. Res.* **33**, S71-4.

Sheline, C. T., Milocco, L. H., and Jones, K. A.(1991). Two distinct nuclear transcription factors recognize loop and bulge residues of the HIV-1 TAR RNA hairpin. *Genes Dev.* **5**, 2508-2520.

Shibuya, H., Irie, K., Ninomiya Tsuji, J., Goebel, M., Taniguchi, T., and Matsumoto, K.(1992). New human gene encoding a positive modulator of HIV Tat-mediated transactivation. *Nature* **357**, 700-702.

Shrikant, P., Benos, D. J., Tang, L. P., and Benveniste, E. N.(1996). HIV glycoprotein 120 enhances intercellular adhesion molecule-1 gene expression in glial cells. Involvement of Janus kinase/signal transducer and activator of transcription and protein kinase C signaling pathways. *J. Immunol.* **156**, 1307-1314.

Sodroski, J., Rosen, C., Goh, W. C., and Haseltine, W.(1985). A transcriptional activator protein encoded by the x-lor region of the human T-cell leukemia virus. *Science* **228**, 1430-1434.

Stahmer, I., Zimmer, J. P., Ernst, M., Fenner, T., Finnern, R., Schmitz, H., Flad, H. D., and Gerdes, J.(1991). Isolation of normal human follicular dendritic cells and CD4-independent in vitro infection by human immunodeficiency virus (HIV-1). *Eur. J. Immunol.* **21**, 1873-1878.

Stein, B. S., Gowda, S. D., Lifson, J. D., Penhallow, R. C., Bensch, K. G., and Engleman, E. G.(1987). pH-independent HIV entry into CD4-positive T cells via virus envelope fusion to the plasma membrane. *Cell* **49**, 659-668.

Stein, B. S. and Engleman, E. G.(1991). Mechanism of HIV-1 entry into CD4+ T cells. *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* **300**, 71-86.

Stoiber, H., Ebenbichler, C. F., Thielens, N. M., Arlaud, G. J., and Dierich, M. P.(1995). HIV-1 rsgp41 depends on calcium for binding of human clq but not for binding of gp120. *Mol. Immunol.* **32**, 371-374.

Subramanian, T., Govindarajan, R., and Chinnadurai, G.(1991). Heterologous basic domain substitutions in the HIV-1 Tat protein reveal an arginine-rich motif required for transactivation. *EMBO J.* **10**, 2311-2318.

Subramanian, T., D'Sa Eipper, C., Elangovan, B., and Chinnadurai, G.(1994). The activation region of the Tat protein of human immunodeficiency virus type-1 functions in yeast. *Nucleic. Acids. Res.* **22**, 1496-1499.

Swaffield, J. C., Bromberg, J. F., and Johnston, S. A.(1992). Alterations in a yeast protein resembling HIV Tat-binding protein relieve requirement for an acidic activation domain in GAL4. *Nature* **360**, 768

Tateno, M., Gonzalez Scarano, F., and Levy, J. A.(1989). Human immunodeficiency virus can infect CD4-negative human fibroblastoid cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **86**, 4287-4290.

Taylor, J. P., Cupp, C., Diaz, A., Chowdhury, M., Khalili, K., Jimenez, S. A., and Amini, S.(1992). Activation of expression of genes coding for extracellular matrix proteins in Tat-producing glioblastoma cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **89**, 9617-9621.

Taylor, J. P., Pomerantz, R. J., Oakes, J. W., Khalili, K., and Amini, S.(1995). A CNS-enriched factor that binds to NF-kappa B and is required for interaction with HIV-1 tat. *Oncogene* **10**, 395-400.

Terai, C., Kornbluth, R. S., Pauza, C. D., Richman, D. D., and Carson, D. A.(1991). Apoptosis as a mechanism of cell death in cultured T lymphoblasts acutely infected with HIV-1. *J. Clin. Invest.* **87**, 1710-1715.

To, L. P., Balasubramanian, V., Charlton, M. E., Francis, T. A., Doyle, C., and Sweetnam, P. M.(1992). Development and characterization of a whole-cell radioligand binding assay for [125I]gp120 of HIV-1. *J. Immunoassay* **13**, 61-83.

Toggas, S. M., Masliah, E., Rockenstein, E. M., Rall, G. F., Abraham, C. R., and Mucke, L.(1994). Central nervous system damage produced by expression of the HIV-1 coat protein gp120 in transgenic mice [see comments]. *Nature* **367**, 188-193.

Tornatore, C., Nath, A., Amemiya, K., and Major, E. O.(1991). Persistent human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection in human fetal glial cells reactivated by T-cell factor(s) or by the cytokines tumor necrosis factor alpha and interleukin-1 beta. *J. Virol.* **65**, 6094-6100.

Tornatore, C., Chandra, R., Berger, J. R., and Major, E. O.(1994a). HIV-1 infection of subcortical astrocytes in the pediatric central nervous system. *Neurology* **44**, 481-487.

Tornatore, C., Meyers, K., Atwood, W., Conant, K., and Major, E.(1994b). Temporal patterns of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 transcripts in human fetal astrocytes. *J. Virol.* **68**, 93-102.

Toru Delbauffe, D., Baghdassarian Chalaye, D., Gavaret, J. M., Courtin, F., Pomerance, M., and Pierre, M.(1990). Effects of transforming growth factor beta 1 on astroglial cells in culture. *J. Neurochem.* **54**, 1056-1061.

Toyama, R., Bende, S. M., and Dhar, R.(1992). Transcriptional activity of the human immunodeficiency virus-1 LTR promoter in fission yeast *Schizosaccharomyces pombe*. *Nucleic. Acids. Res.* **20**, 2591-2596.

Ullrich, R., Zeitz, M., and Riecken, E. O.(1992). Enteric immunologic abnormalities in human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Semin. Liver Dis.* **12**, 167-174.

Vaishnav, Y. N., Vaishnav, M., and Wong Staal, F.(1991). Identification and characterization of a nuclear factor that specifically binds to the Rev response element (RRE) of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1). *New Biol.* **3**, 142-150.

Veronese, F. D., DeVico, A. L., Copeland, T. D., Oroszlan, S., Gallo, R. C., and Sarngadharan, M. G.(1985). Characterization of gp41 as the transmembrane protein coded by the HTLV-III/LAV envelope gene. *Science* **229**, 1402-1405.

Viscidi, R. P., Mayur, K., Lederman, H. M., and Frankel, A. D.(1989). Inhibition of antigen-induced lymphocyte proliferation by Tat protein from HIV-1. *Science* **246**, 1606-1608.

Vitkovic, L. and da Cunha, A.(1995). Role for astrocytosis in HIV-1-associated dementia. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* **202**, 105-116.

Vogel, B. E., Lee, S. J., Hildebrand, A., Craig, W., Pierschbacher, M. D., Wong Staal, F., and Ruoslahti, E.(1993). A novel integrin specificity exemplified by binding of the alpha v beta 5 integrin to the basic domain of the HIV Tat protein and vitronectin. *J. Cell Biol.* **121**, 461-468.

Wahl, L. M., Corcoran, M. L., Pyle, S. W., Arthur, L. O., Harel Bellan, A., and Farrar, W. L.(1989). Human immunodeficiency virus glycoprotein (gp120) induction of monocyte arachidonic acid metabolites and interleukin 1. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **86**, 621-625.

Wahl, S. M., Allen, J. B., McCartney Francis, N., Morganti Kossmann, M. C., Kossmann, T., Ellingsworth, L., Mai, U. E., Mergenhagen, S. E., and Orenstein, J.



M.(1991). Macrophage- and astrocyte-derived transforming growth factor beta as a mediator of central nervous system dysfunction in acquired immune deficiency syndrome. *J. Exp. Med.* **173**, 981-991.

Watkins, B. A., Dorn, H. H., Kelly, W. B., Armstrong, R. C., Potts, B. J., Michaels, F., Kufta, C. V., and Dubois Dalcq, M.(1990). Specific tropism of HIV-1 for microglial cells in primary human brain cultures. *Science* **249**, 549-553.

Weeks, B. S., Desai, K., Loewenstein, P. M., Klotman, M. E., Klotman, P. E., Green, M., and Kleinman, H. K.(1993). Identification of a novel cell attachment domain in the HIV-1 Tat protein and its 90-kDa cell surface binding protein. *J. Biol. Chem.* **268**, 5279-5284.

Weiss, R. A., Clapham, P. R., McClure, M., and Marsh, M.(1989). The CD4 receptor for the AIDS virus. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* **17**, 644-647.

Werner, T., Ferroni, S., Saermark, T., Brack Werner, R., Banati, R. B., Mager, R., Steinaa, L., Kreutzberg, G. W., and Erfle, V.(1991). HIV-1 Nef protein exhibits structural and functional similarity to scorpion peptides interacting with K<sup>+</sup> channels. *AIDS* **5**, 1301-1308.

Wesselingh, S. L., Power, C., Glass, J. D., Tyor, W. R., McArthur, J. C., Farber, J. M., Griffin, J. W., and Griffin, D. E.(1993). Intracerebral cytokine messenger RNA expression in acquired immunodeficiency syndrome dementia. *Ann. Neurol.* **33**, 576-582.

Westendorp, M. O., Li Weber, M., Frank, R. W., and Krammer, P. H.(1994). Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat upregulates interleukin-2 secretion in activated T cells. *J. Virol.* **68**, 4177-4185.

Wild, C., Oas, T., McDanal, C., Bolognesi, D., and Matthews, T.(1992). A synthetic peptide inhibitor of human immunodeficiency virus replication: correlation between solution structure and viral inhibition. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **89**, 10537-10541.

Wiley, C. A., Schrier, R. D., Nelson, J. A., Lampert, P. W., and Oldstone, M. B.(1986). Cellular localization of human immunodeficiency virus infection within the brains of acquired immune deficiency syndrome patients. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **83**, 7089-7093.

Wiley, C. A., Schrier, R. D., Morey, M., Achim, C., Venable, J. C., and Nelson, J. A.(1991). Pathogenesis of HIV encephalitis. *Acta Pathol. Jpn.* **41**, 192-196.

Willey, R. L., Smith, D. H., Lasky, L. A., Theodore, T. S., Earl, P. L., Moss, B., Capon, D. J., and Martin, M. A.(1988). In vitro mutagenesis identifies a region within the envelope gene of the human immunodeficiency virus that is critical for infectivity. *J. Virol.* **62**, 139-147.

Wilson, W., Braddock, M., Adams, S. E., Rathjen, P. D., Kingsman, S. M., and Kingsman, A. J.(1988). HIV expression strategies: ribosomal frameshifting is directed by a short sequence in both mammalian and yeast systems. *Cell* **55**, 1159-1169.

Wu, F., Garcia, J., Sigman, D., and Gaynor, R.(1991). tat regulates binding of the human immunodeficiency virus trans-activating region RNA loop-binding protein TRP-185. *Genes Dev.* **5**, 2128-2140.

WuDunn, D. and Spear, P. G.(1989). Initial interaction of herpes simplex virus with cells is binding to heparan sulfate. *J. Virol.* **63**, 52-58.

Yahi, N., Baghdiguan, S., Moreau, H., and Fantini, J.(1992). Galactosyl ceramide (or a closely related molecule) is the receptor for human immunodeficiency virus type 1 on human colon epithelial HT29 cells. *J. Virol.* **66**, 4848-4854.

Yahi, N., Sabatier, J. M., Baghdiguan, S., Gonzalez Scarano, F., and Fantini, J.(1995). Synthetic multimeric peptides derived from the principal neutralization domain (V3 loop) of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) gp120 bind to galactosylceramide and block HIV-1 infection in a human CD4-negative mucosal epithelial cell line. *J. Virol.* **69**, 320-325.

Yamada, M., Zurbriggen, A., Oldstone, M. B., and Fujinami, R. S.(1991). Common immunologic determinant between human immunodeficiency virus type 1 gp41 and astrocytes. *J. Virol.* **65**, 1370-1376.

Yeung, M. C., Pulliam, L., and Lau, A. S.(1995). The HIV envelope protein gp120 is toxic to human brain-cell cultures through the induction of interleukin-6 and tumor necrosis factor-alpha. *AIDS* **9**, 137-143.

Yu, X., Yuan, X., Matsuda, Z., Lee, T. H., and Essex, M.(1992). The matrix protein of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 is required for incorporation of viral envelope protein into mature virions. *J. Virol.* **66**, 4966-4971.

Zagury, D., Bernard, J., Leonard, R., Cheynier, R., Feldman, M., Sarin, P. S., and Gallo, R. C.(1986). Long-term cultures of HTLV-III--infected T cells: a model of cytopathology of T-cell depletion in AIDS. *Science* **231**, 850-853.

Zhang, J. P. and Stephens, R. S.(1992). Mechanism of *C. trachomatis* attachment to eukaryotic host cells. *Cell* **69**, 861-869.

Zarling, J. M., Ledbetter, J. A., Sias, J., Fultz, P., Eichberg, J., Gjerset, G., and Moran, P. A.(1990). HIV-infected humans, but not chimpanzees, have circulating cytotoxic T lymphocytes that lyse uninfected CD4+ cells. *J. Immunol.* **144**, 2992-2998.

Zauli, G., Davis, B. R., Re, M. C., Visani, G., Furlini, G., and La Placa, M.(1992). tat protein stimulates production of transforming growth factor-beta 1 by marrow macrophages: a potential mechanism for human immunodeficiency virus-1-induced hematopoietic suppression. *Blood* **80**, 3036-3043.

Zauli, G., Gibellini, D., Milani, D., Mazzoni, M., Borgatti, P., La Placa, M., and Capitani, S.(1993). Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat protein protects lymphoid, epithelial, and neuronal cell lines from death by apoptosis. *Cancer Res.* **53**, 4481-4485.

## Molecular Determinants for Cellular Uptake of Tat Protein of Human Immunodeficiency Virus Type 1 in Brain Cells

MEIHUI MA<sup>1</sup> AND AVINDRA NATH<sup>1,2\*</sup>

Department of Medical Microbiology<sup>1</sup> and Section of Neurology, Department of Internal Medicine,<sup>2</sup>  
University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada R3E 0W3

Received 17 July 1996/Accepted 26 November 1996

**We measured the cellular uptake of <sup>125</sup>I-labeled full-length Tat (amino acids 1 to 86) (<sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-86</sub>) and <sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-72</sub> (first exon) in human fetal astrocytes, neuroblastoma cells, and human fetal neurons and demonstrated that the uptake of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-72</sub> without the second exon was much lower than that of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-86</sub> (*P* < 0.01). This suggests an important role for the C-terminal region of Tat for its cellular uptake. <sup>125</sup>I-Tat uptake could be inhibited by dextran sulfate and competitively inhibited by unlabeled Tat but not by overlapping 15-mer peptides, suggesting that Tat internalization is charge and conformationally dependent. Interestingly, one of 15-mer peptides, Tat<sub>28-42</sub>, greatly enhanced <sup>125</sup>I-Tat uptake. These findings are important for understanding the neuropathogenesis of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection and in the potential application of Tat for drug delivery to cells.**

The Tat protein of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) is a regulatory protein which transactivates HIV-1 expression (7). However, Tat can be released from productively infected cells (8, 9). Extracellular Tat is internalized by cells and localized in the nucleus (14, 16), where it can affect a variety of cellular functions (3, 10, 13, 17, 18, 27, 31, 33). For example, Tat can also act on neuronal cell membranes to produce neuronal excitation, elevation of intracellular calcium, and toxicity (20, 24, 28). It also causes aggregation of neurons (25). In astrocytes, extracellular Tat increases both NF- $\kappa$ B binding and protein kinase C activity (6). Tat also transactivates JC virus T antigen expression in astrocytes (5). However, it remains to be determined if these actions are due to effects of Tat on the cell membrane or following internalization of Tat.

The ability of exogenous Tat to be taken up by cells has generated considerable interest due to the potential biotechnological applications whereby Tat can be used as a vehicle for delivering heterogeneous proteins and drugs that would otherwise not have access to the intracellular environment (11, 23). In fact, substances conjugated to Tat have been shown to be localized in the nucleus (11). Hence, it is important to determine the regions of Tat that are responsible for its uptake versus those that are responsible for its functional activities following internalization.

Tat is formed from two exons. The first exon encodes amino acids 1 to 72 (Tat<sub>1-72</sub>), and the second is of variable length, encoding another 14 to 32 amino acids. Tat<sub>1-72</sub> is sufficient for transactivation, which is regulated by the basic region of Tat between amino acid residues 49 and 57 (1, 15, 16, 30). The biological function of the C-terminal region encoded by the second exon is still unclear. However, the C-terminal region has an integrin receptor binding sequence (Arg-Gly-Asp) (3, 32). In this study, we define the regions of Tat that regulate its uptake into brain cells.

**Uptake of Tat<sub>1-86</sub> and Tat<sub>1-72</sub>.** Human fetal brain tissue (gestational age, 13 to 16 weeks) was obtained with written consent from women undergoing elective termination of preg-

nancy and with approval of the University of Manitoba Human Ethics Committee. Human fetal astrocyte and neuron cultures were prepared as described previously (19, 20). Purity of astrocytes (>95%) and neurons (>70%) was determined by immunostaining for glial fibrillary acidic protein and microtubule-associated protein 2, respectively. Prior to the binding assay, the cells were plated into 24-well plates and grown to 100% confluence ( $5 \times 10^5$  cells per well).

The Tat gene encoding the first 72 amino acids (first exon) was inserted into an *Escherichia coli* vector, PinPoint Xa-2 (Promega), expressed as a fusion protein. Tat<sub>1-72</sub> was enzymatically cleaved from the fusion protein and purified as described previously (6). The Tat protein was >95% pure as determined by sodium dodecyl sulfate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) followed by Coomassie blue staining. The purified product was further confirmed by Western blot analysis using polyclonal antisera to Tat (AIDS repository, National Institutes of Health). Recombinant HIV-1<sub>BRU</sub> Tat<sub>1-86</sub> was obtained from Repligen and was >98% pure. Purified Tat<sub>1-86</sub> or Tat<sub>1-72</sub> was labeled with Na<sup>125</sup>I by using Iodo-beads (Pierce). The labeled protein was separated from free <sup>125</sup>I with a PD-10 column (Pharmacia). The specific activity of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat was  $2.4 \times 10^4$  cpm/ng.

Cellular uptake assays of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat were performed as previously described (14, 20). Briefly, cells were incubated with various concentrations of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-86</sub> or <sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-72</sub> (2 to 64 nM) in 0.2 ml of binding medium (Dulbecco's modified Eagle medium [DMEM] and 0.1% bovine serum albumin) at room temperature for 30 min to 4 h. The cells were washed in ice-cold DMEM and treated with 0.2 ml of trypsin-EDTA (GIBCO BRL) for 10 min at 37°C. The cells were centrifuged, and supernatant was removed as a membrane fraction. The cell pellet was washed twice in DMEM with 10% fetal bovine serum. The nuclear and cytoplasmic fractions were isolated by lysis in 0.2 ml of 0.5% Nonidet P-40 (vol/vol) as described previously (2). The fractions were counted in a gamma counter. Uptake of both <sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-86</sub> and <sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-72</sub> was time and dose dependent (Fig. 1). However, the uptake of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-72</sub> was much lower than that of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-86</sub> ( $0.08 \pm 0.01$  nM versus  $0.42 \pm 0.009$  nM at 4 h; *P* < 0.01) (Fig. 1A). At the maximal concentration (64 nM) of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-86</sub> or <sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-72</sub> tested, the uptake of Tat could not be saturated (Fig. 1B).

\* Corresponding author. Mailing address: 523-730 William Ave., Department of Medical Microbiology, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada R3E 0W3. Phone: (204) 789-3273. Fax: (204) 783-5255. E-mail: Nath@bldghsc.lan1.umanitoba.ca.

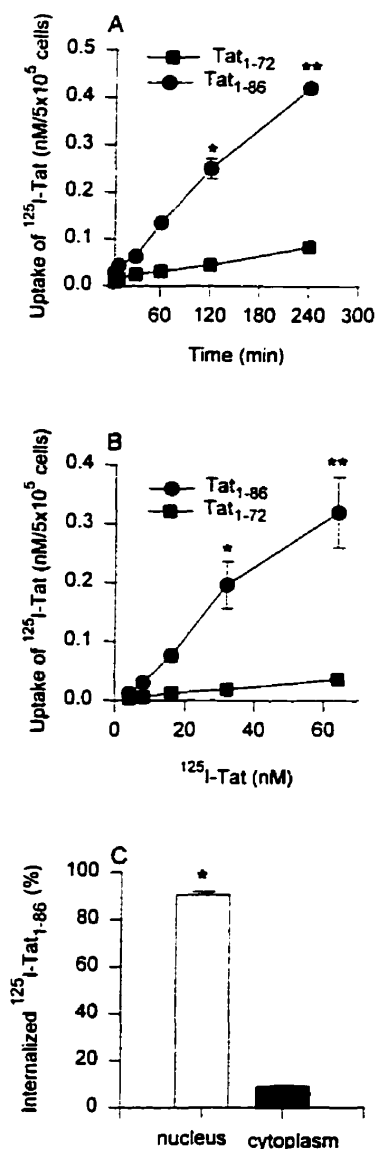


FIG. 1. Uptake of Tat by astrocytes. (A) Astrocytes were incubated with 10 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> in 0.2 ml of binding medium at room temperature for 30 min to 4 h. The cells were washed in ice-cold DMEM and treated with 0.2 ml of trypsin-EDTA for 10 min at 37°C. The cells were centrifuged, and supernatant was removed as a membrane fraction. The cell pellet was washed twice in DMEM with 10% fetal bovine serum. The nuclear and cytoplasmic fractions were isolated by lysis in 0.2 ml of 0.5% Nonidet P-40 (vol/vol). The fractions were counted in a gamma counter. Both  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> and  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> were internalized by astrocytes. Uptake of Tat<sub>1-86</sub> was much more rapid and occurred in larger amounts (\*,  $P < 0.05$ ; \*\*,  $P < 0.01$ ). (B) Astrocytes were incubated with various concentrations of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> (2 to 64 nM) in 0.2 ml of binding medium at room temperature for 2 h and harvested as described above.  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> and  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> were internalized dose dependently in astrocytes. Uptake of Tat<sub>1-86</sub> was more efficient (\*,  $P < 0.05$ ; \*\*,  $P < 0.01$ ). (C) Internalized  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> was predominantly present in the nuclear fraction of astrocytes (\*,  $P < 0.005$ ). Values in all panels represent the means  $\pm$  standard errors (error bars) of two experiments, each done in triplicate.

Further, >90% of internalized  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> was localized in the nucleus while the cytoplasmic fraction represented only <10% in the astrocytes (Fig. 1C). To further confirm the nuclear localization and the fate of Tat within the nucleus, nuclear fractions were prepared from  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub>- or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub>-treated astrocytes and analyzed by SDS-PAGE followed by autoradiography. By 2 h, prominent bands for both Tat<sub>1-86</sub> and

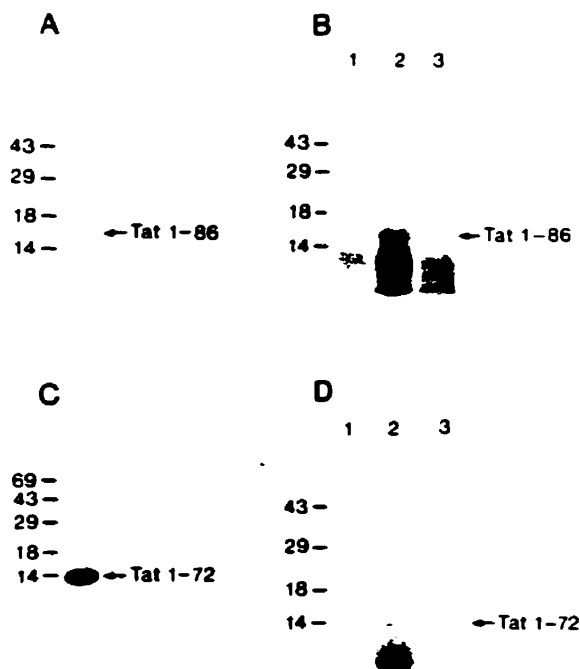


FIG. 2. Analysis of nuclear fractions. Nuclear fractions were prepared from  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub>- or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub>-treated astrocytes and analyzed by SDS-PAGE and autoradiography. The numbers to the left side of each gel indicate the positions of molecular mass markers (in kilodaltons). (A) Purified  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> alone shows a single band at 15 kDa. (B) Lanes 1, 2, and 3 represent internalized  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> in nuclear fractions of astrocytes at 0.5, 2, and 4 h, respectively, which show increasing amounts of Tat<sub>1-86</sub> degradation products. (C) Purified  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> alone shows a single band at 14 kDa. (D) Lanes 1, 2, and 3 represent internalized  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> in nuclear fractions of astrocytes at 0.5, 2, and 4 h, respectively, which show the presence of degradation products.

Tat<sub>1-72</sub> were detected (Fig. 2B and D). Bands with lower molecular weights were also noted (Fig. 2B and D), and these represent breakdown products since the purified  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> prior to treatment with astrocytes showed a single band in Fig. 2A and C. Similar results were observed in neurons, NB41 cells, and SupT-1 cells (data not shown). All subsequent experiments were done with astrocytes only.

To further determine the specificity of Tat uptake, immunoadsorption of Tat was performed as described previously (20). Briefly, a 1:100 dilution of rabbit anti-Tat serum or normal rabbit serum was bound to protein A-Sepharose (Pharmacia) and incubated with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat for 1 h at room temperature followed by centrifugation. The supernatants were collected and used for Tat uptake assays. The uptake of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> treated with normal rabbit sera was normalized to 100%. As shown in Fig. 3, cellular uptake of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> and  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> treated with anti-Tat sera was decreased by 79%  $\pm$  11% and 78%  $\pm$  3%, respectively, demonstrating that the uptake of Tat was specific.

**Competition of Tat<sub>1-86</sub> and Tat<sub>1-72</sub> uptake by unlabeled Tat and dextran sulfate.** Astrocytes were treated with 10 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> in the presence of increasing concentrations of unlabeled Tat<sub>1-72</sub>, ranging from 200 to 1,000 nM, for 2 h at room temperature. Binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> was inhibited dose dependently with maximal  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> inhibition (60%) achieved with 800 nM unlabeled Tat<sub>1-72</sub> (Fig. 4A). To determine if Tat uptake was charge dependent, human fetal astrocytes were treated with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> and  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> in the presence of increasing concentrations of dextran sulfate (0.25 to 3.2  $\mu\text{M}$ ) (Sigma). Dextran sulfate inhibited  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub>

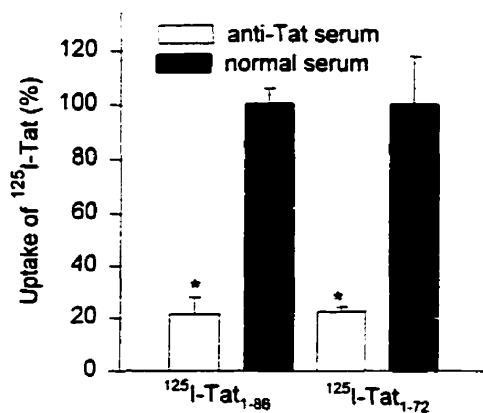


FIG. 3. Specificity of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> and  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> uptake by astrocytes. Rabbit anti-Tat serum or normal rabbit serum was bound to protein A-Sepharose and incubated with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat for 1 h at room temperature followed by centrifugation. The supernatants were collected and used for the Tat uptake assay. The uptake of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> treated with normal rabbit serum was considered to be 100%. Uptake of both of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> and  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> is abolished following preabsorption of Tat with polyclonal Tat antisera conjugated with protein A-Sepharose (\*,  $P < 0.005$ ). Each value represents the mean  $\pm$  standard error (error bar) of two experiments, each done in triplicate.

uptake dose dependently (Fig. 4B). Inhibition of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> and  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> uptake (80 and 75%, respectively) was noted in the presence of 0.4 and 1.5  $\mu\text{M}$  dextran sulfate, respectively (Fig. 4B).

**Role of integrin binding on uptake of Tat<sub>1-86</sub>.** To determine if the basic region of Tat (Tat<sub>30-57</sub>) or the RGD sequence in

the C-terminal region of Tat previously shown to bind to integrins  $\alpha_5\beta_5$  and  $\alpha_5\beta_1$  or  $\alpha_3\beta_3$  (3, 33) mediates cellular uptake of Tat, we treated astrocytes with 10 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> in the presence of a 600-fold concentration of either Tat<sub>31-72</sub> containing the basic region or Tat<sub>48-86</sub> containing the basic region and the RGD sequence (AIDS Reagent Program of the Medical Research Council of the United Kingdom) (Table 1). Both peptides failed to inhibit  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> internalization in astrocytes (Fig. 4C). Conversely, when astrocytes were treated similarly with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> in the presence of Tat<sub>31-72</sub>, a fivefold enhancement of Tat uptake was observed ( $P < 0.01$ ) while Tat<sub>48-86</sub> had no effect on  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> uptake by astrocytes (Fig. 4D). The cells were also pretreated with polyclonal antisera to  $\alpha_3\beta_3$ ,  $\alpha_5\beta_5$  (kindly provided by J. Wilkins) and  $\alpha_5\beta_1$  (Chemicon) at 1:100 and 1:200 dilutions (vol/vol) for 90 min followed by  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> uptake assay. None of above-mentioned antibodies blocked the uptake of Tat<sub>1-72</sub> (data not shown).

**Effect of 15-mer Tat peptides on Tat<sub>1-72</sub> uptake.** To further determine the region responsible for Tat<sub>1-72</sub> uptake, we synthesized and purified 15-mer Tat peptides completely spanning the 86-amino-acid sequence of Tat HIV<sub>BRU</sub> (Table 1) (24). Astrocytes were incubated with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> in the presence of various 15-mer Tat peptides (500 M excess) for 2 h at room temperature. None of the peptides blocked Tat<sub>1-72</sub> uptake. Instead, a 35-fold enhancement of Tat<sub>1-72</sub> uptake by Tat<sub>28-42</sub> (KKCCFHCQVCFTTKA) was observed. Tat<sub>23-37</sub> and Tat<sub>18-32</sub> also produced a 10-fold and a 2-fold enhancement of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> uptake, respectively, while the remaining 15-mer peptides had no significant effect (Fig. 5A). Similarly, Tat<sub>72-86</sub>, which sup-

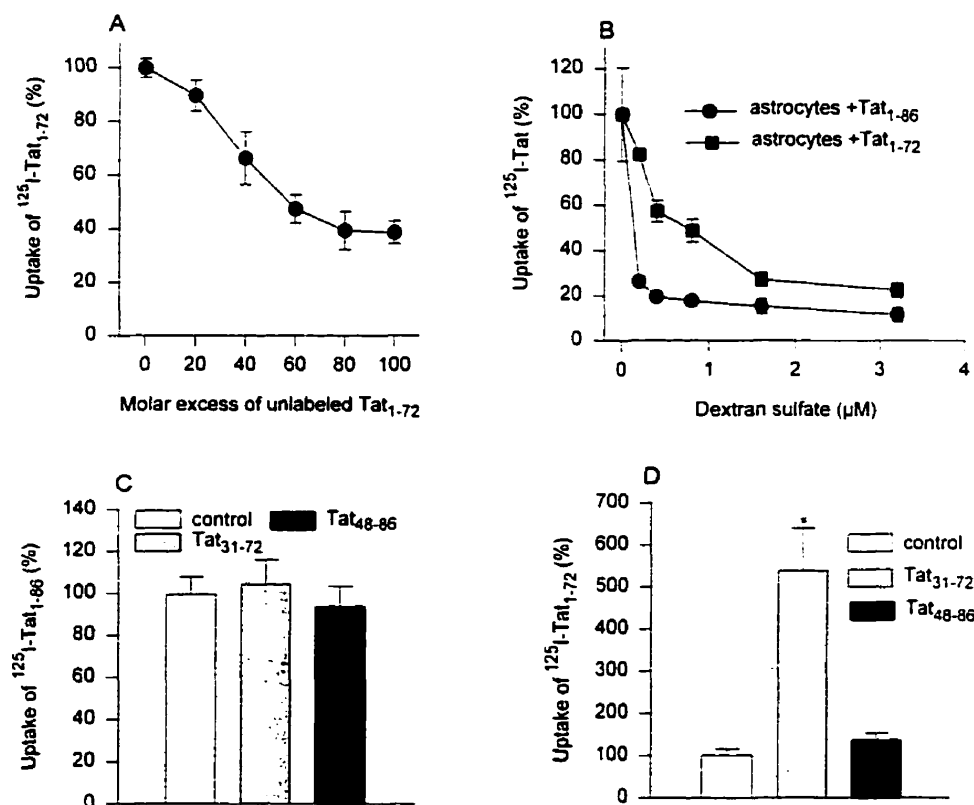


FIG. 4. (A) Competition of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> uptake by unlabeled Tat<sub>1-72</sub> in astrocytes. Increasing concentrations (fold) of unlabeled Tat<sub>1-72</sub> inhibited  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> (10 nM) uptake dose dependently. (B) Effect of dextran sulfate on uptake of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> and  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub>. Increasing concentrations of dextran sulfate (0.2 to 3.2  $\mu\text{M}$ ) blocked  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> (10 nM) or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> (10 nM) uptake dose dependently. (C) Internalization of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-86</sub> (10 nM) by astrocytes was not affected by Tat<sub>31-72</sub> (6  $\mu\text{M}$ ) or Tat<sub>48-86</sub> (6  $\mu\text{M}$ ). (D) Uptake of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Tat<sub>1-72</sub> (10 nM) in astrocytes was enhanced fivefold (\*,  $P < 0.01$ ) by Tat<sub>31-72</sub> (6  $\mu\text{M}$ ), while Tat<sub>48-86</sub> had no effect. Values in all panels represent the means  $\pm$  standard errors (error bars) of two experiments, each done in triplicate.

TABLE 1. HIV-1 Tat peptides derived from Tat<sub>BRU</sub> used in this study

Tat peptide	Amino acid sequence
Tat <sub>31-71</sub>	.....FHCQVCFPTTKALGISYGRKRRRQRRPPQESQTHQVLSLKSQ
Tat <sub>31-61</sub>	.....FHCQVCFPTTKALGISYGRKRRRQRRPPQES
Tat <sub>1-45</sub>	.....RKKRRRQRRPPQESQTHQVLSLKSQPTSQSRGDPTERKK
Tat <sub>1-15</sub>	.....NEPVDPRLEPWKHFG
Tat <sub>1-17</sub>	.....PVDPRLEPWKHFGSQ
Tat <sub>1-22</sub>	.....LEPWKHFGSQPKTAC
Tat <sub>1-27</sub>	.....HFGSQPKTACTNICY
Tat <sub>1-32</sub>	.....PKTACTNICYCKKCCF
Tat <sub>23-37</sub>	.....TNCYCKKCCFHCQV
Tat <sub>28-42</sub>	.....HKCCFHCQVCFTHA
Tat <sub>33-47</sub>	.....HCQVCFPTTKALGISY
Tat <sub>38-52</sub>	.....FTTKALGISYGRKRR
Tat <sub>43-57</sub>	.....LGISYGRKRRRQRRPP
Tat <sub>48-62</sub>	.....GRKRRRQRRPPQGS
Tat <sub>53-67</sub>	.....RQRRRPPQGSQTHQV
Tat <sub>58-72</sub>	.....PPQGSQTHQVLSLKSQ
Tat <sub>63-77</sub>	.....QTHQVLSLKSQPTSQP
Tat <sub>68-82</sub>	.....LSLKSQPTSQPRGDPT
Tat <sub>72-86</sub>	.....QPTSQPRGDPTGFPE

plements the deleted region of the second exon, had no effect on <sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-72</sub> uptake (Fig. 5A).

To determine if internalized Tat<sub>1-72</sub> retains its functional properties, transactivation of the HIV long terminal repeat (LTR) was determined in HL3T1 cells containing the LTR-chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT) (AIDS Repository, National Institutes of Health) treated with 0.5 μM Tat<sub>1-72</sub> without scrape-loading in the presence or absence of 6 μM Tat<sub>1-15</sub>, Tat<sub>28-42</sub>, or Tat<sub>72-86</sub>. The Tat transactivation assay was performed as previously described (12, 14), and CAT activity was measured by a simple phase extraction assay (29). As shown in Fig. 5B, Tat<sub>28-42</sub> produced a ninefold increase in Tat<sub>1-72</sub>-induced LTR transactivation while Tat<sub>1-15</sub> or Tat<sub>72-86</sub> had no effect. Tat<sub>28-42</sub> alone did not show any transactivation activity.

Not only is understanding the precise mechanisms underlying the internalization of extracellular Tat important in determining its role in regulating viral and host function, but this phenomenon could also potentially be exploited to deliver heterologous proteins or drugs into cells. We demonstrate here that both full-length Tat<sub>1-86</sub> and to a lesser degree Tat<sub>1-72</sub> are internalized by brain cells and that following entry, they are predominantly localized in the nucleus. Consistent with previous observations that Tat<sub>1-86</sub> uptake in lymphoid and monocyte cells could be inhibited by polyanions such as heparin or dextran sulfate (21), we found that Tat<sub>1-72</sub> uptake in astrocytes could also be blocked by dextran sulfate, suggesting that internalization of Tat is charge dependent. We demonstrate that uptake of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-86</sub> and <sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-72</sub> by human fetal astrocytes was competitively inhibited dose dependently by an excess of unlabeled Tat<sub>1-72</sub>, suggesting that uptake of <sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-72</sub> is receptor mediated.

Transactivation of HIV-2 Tat requires full-length protein (26), while the HIV-1 Tat<sub>1-72</sub> has the same efficiency for transactivation as HIV-1 Tat<sub>1-86</sub> (16). The role of the C-terminal region formed by the second exon of the *tat* gene in HIV-1 infection was not previously determined. We observed that even though both Tat<sub>1-86</sub> and Tat<sub>1-72</sub> could be internalized by several cell types, Tat<sub>1-86</sub> internalization was up to 10 times more efficient than that by Tat<sub>1-72</sub>, suggesting that the region encoded by the second exon is important in mediating Tat internalization. However, Tat<sub>1-72</sub> uptake was not affected by

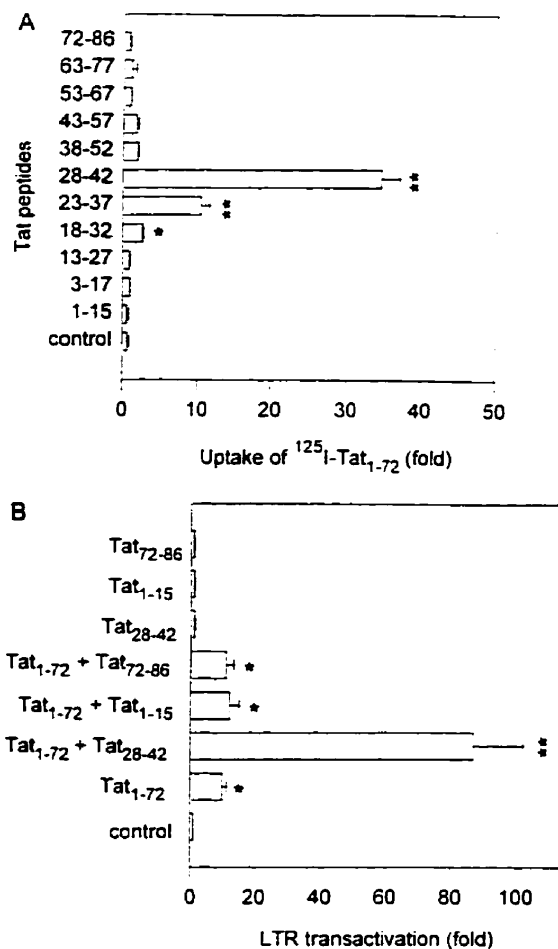


FIG. 5. (A) Effect of 15-mer Tat peptides on Tat<sub>1-72</sub> uptake. Astrocytes were treated with <sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-72</sub> (10 nM) in the presence of various 15-mer peptides (6 μM each). <sup>125</sup>I-Tat<sub>1-72</sub> (10 nM) uptake was enhanced 35-fold (\*\*, *P* < 0.005), 10-fold (\*\*, *P* < 0.005), or 2-fold (\*, *P* < 0.01) in the presence of Tat<sub>28-42</sub>, Tat<sub>23-37</sub>, or Tat<sub>18-32</sub> respectively, while the rest of the 15-mer peptides had no effect. (B) Effect of 15-mer Tat peptides on transactivation of HIV-1 LTR in HL3T1 cells by Tat<sub>1-72</sub>. HL3T1 cells were treated with 0.1 to 0.5 μM Tat<sub>1-72</sub> and 100 μM chloroquine without scrape-loading in the presence or absence of 6 μM Tat<sub>1-15</sub>, Tat<sub>28-42</sub>, or Tat<sub>72-86</sub>. The Tat transactivation assay was performed, and CAT activity was measured by a simple phase extraction assay. Tat<sub>1-72</sub> transactivated LTR-CAT significantly compared to the control (\*, *P* < 0.01). Tat<sub>1-72</sub>-induced transactivation was enhanced ninefold (\*\*, *P* < 0.005) by Tat<sub>28-42</sub>. Neither Tat<sub>1-15</sub> nor Tat<sub>72-86</sub> had any effect on Tat<sub>1-72</sub>-induced transactivation. Tat<sub>28-42</sub> alone did not have any transactivation activity. Values in both panels represent the means ± standard errors (error bars) of two experiments, each done in triplicate.

coincubating with peptides including the second exon (Tat<sub>72-86</sub> or Tat<sub>48-86</sub>). Thus, peptide bond linkage of the peptides encoded by the two exons is essential for the efficient uptake of Tat. This linkage most likely influences the tertiary configuration of the molecule. The importance of the tertiary configuration for Tat uptake is further supported by the results of Bonifaci et al., which demonstrate that the Tat molecule unfolds before entering the cells (4). However, the peptide encoded by the second exon is not exclusively involved in Tat uptake since significant uptake of Tat<sub>1-72</sub> was also observed.

Tat<sub>1-72</sub> is highly conserved between different strains of HIV-1. However, the second exon shows heterogeneity in the amino acid sequence and is of variable length. Since this region is a major determinant of Tat uptake into the cell, it could play an important role in regulating strain-to-strain variability of

the intra- versus extracellular action of Tat on the host cell and hence effect virulence. We have previously shown that extracellular Tat causes neurotoxicity by acting on cell surface excitatory amino acid receptors (20) and that the neurotoxic epitope of Tat resides in the first exon (24). It is thus likely that Tat molecules with low cellular uptake as determined by their second exon might be more neurotoxic since higher levels will be achieved extracellularly.

Integrins  $\alpha_5\beta_1$  and  $\alpha_4\beta_3$  function as receptors for Tat and mediate Tat effects on Kaposi's sarcoma cells or cytokine-activated endothelial cells (11) by binding to the RGD sequence of the Tat protein. Further, 12-mer peptides containing the basic region of Tat have been shown to bind to another integrin molecule,  $\alpha_4\beta_5$  (32). However, it is unlikely that binding of Tat to these integrin receptors influences Tat uptake since Tat<sub>49-86</sub> containing the RGD sequence, Tat<sub>31-62</sub> containing the basic domain, or antisera to integrins  $\alpha_5\beta_1$ ,  $\alpha_4\beta_3$ , or  $\alpha_4\beta_5$  could not inhibit Tat uptake.

Our results show that Tat<sub>29-42</sub> also greatly increased Tat<sub>1-72</sub> uptake and transactivation. This peptide contains only four basic amino acids and increased Tat uptake by 35-fold, while Tat<sub>38-52</sub>, which contains five basic amino acids had no significant effect on Tat uptake, indicating that a mechanism of enhancement other than positive charge dependence might also be involved.

The phenomenon by which one protein facilitates the internalization of another protein has also been observed in anthrax toxins. The protective antigen of anthrax toxin can form ion-conductive channels in biological membranes and convey the edema factor and lethal factor of the toxin into the cytoplasm by inducing changes in the membrane permeability (22). Presumably, the Tat peptides can use a similar mechanism to facilitate the internalization of Tat protein.

We thus conclude that the cellular uptake of Tat (i) is determined by the tertiary configuration of the molecule, (ii) is dependent upon the C-terminal region and the basic region of Tat, and (iii) is perhaps independent of integrin binding. Further, Tat uptake can perhaps be enhanced by an autologous peptide through yet-unknown mechanisms.

We thank Mark Bernier and Carol Martin for technical assistance and J. D. Geiger, J. Wilkins, and M. McGavin for helpful comments.

This study was supported by a grant from the National Health and Research Development Program (NHRDP). M. Ma is a recipient of a studentship from the NHRDP, and A. Nath is an NHRDP AIDS Scholar.

#### REFERENCES

- Arya, S. K., S. Guo, S. F. Josephs, and F. Wong-Staal. 1985. Trans-activator gene of human T-lymphotropic virus type III (HTLV-III). *Science* **229**:69-73.
- Ausubel, F. M., R. Brent, R. E. Kingston, D. D. Moore, J. A. Smith, J. G. Seidman, and K. Struhl (ed.). 1987. *Current protocols in molecular biology*. John Wiley & Sons, New York, N.Y.
- Barillari, G., R. Gendelman, R. C. Gallo, and B. Ensoli. 1993. The Tat protein of human immunodeficiency virus type 1, a growth factor for AIDS Kaposi sarcoma and cytokine-activated vascular cells, induces adhesion of the same cell types by using integrin receptors recognizing the RGD amino acid sequence. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **90**:7941-7945.
- Bonifaci, N., R. Sittia, and A. Rubartelli. 1995. Nuclear translocation of an exogenous fusion protein containing HIV Tat requires unfolding. *AIDS* **9**:995-1000.
- Chowdaury, M., J. P. Taylor, H. Tada, J. Rappaport, F. Wong-Staal, S. Amini, and K. Khalili. 1990. Regulation of the human neurotropic promoter by JCV-T antigen and HIV-1 tat protein. *Oncogene* **5**:1737-1742.
- Conant, K., M. Ma, A. Nath, and E. O. Major. 1996. Extracellular HIV-1 Tat protein is associated with an increase in both NF- $\kappa$ B binding and protein kinase C activity in primary astrocytes. *J. Virol.* **70**:1384-1389.
- Dingwall, C., I. Ernberg, M. J. Gait, S. M. Green, S. Heaphy, J. Karn, A. D. Lowe, M. Singh, M. A. Skinner, and R. Valerio. 1989. Human immunodeficiency virus 1 Tat protein binds trans-activation-responsive region (TAR) in vitro. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **86**:6925-6929.
- Ensoli, B., G. Barillari, and S. Salahuddin. 1990. Tat protein of HIV-1 stimulates growth of cells derived from Kaposi's sarcoma lesions of AIDS patients. *Nature* **345**:84-86.
- Ensoli, B., L. Buonaguro, G. Barillari, V. Fiorelli, R. Gendelman, R. Morgan, P. Wingfield, and R. Gallo. 1992. Release, uptake, and effects of extracellular human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat protein on cell growth and viral transactivation. *J. Virol.* **67**:277-287.
- Ensoli, B., R. Gendelman, P. Markham, V. Fiorelli, S. Colombini, M. Raffeld, A. Cafaro, H. Chang, J. N. Brady, and R. C. Gallo. 1994. Synergy between basic fibroblast growth factor and HIV-1 Tat protein in induction of Kaposi's sarcoma. *Nature* **371**:674-680.
- Fawell, S., J. Seery, Y. Daikh, C. Moore, L. L. Chen, B. Pepinsky, and J. Barsoum. 1994. Tat-mediated delivery of heterologous proteins into cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **91**:664-668.
- Felber, B. K., and G. Pavlaski. 1988. A quantitative bioassay for HIV-1 based on transactivation. *Science* **239**:184-187.
- Flores, S. C., J. C. Marecki, K. P. Harper, S. K. Bose, S. K. Nelson, and J. M. McCord. 1993. Tat protein of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 represses expression of manganese superoxide dismutase in HeLa cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **90**:7632-7636.
- Frankel, A. D., and C. O. Pabo. 1988. Cellular uptake of the Tat protein from human immunodeficiency virus. *Cell* **55**:1189-1193.
- Garcia, J., D. Harrich, L. Pearson, R. Mitsuyasu, and R. B. Gaynor. 1988. Functional domains required for tat-induced transcriptional activation of the HIV-1 long terminal repeat. *EMBO J.* **7**:3143-3147.
- Green, M., and P. M. Loewenstein. 1988. Autonomous functional domains of chemically synthesized human immunodeficiency virus Tat trans-activator protein. *Cell* **55**:1179-1188.
- Howcroft, T. K., K. Strebel, M. A. Martin, and D. S. Singer. 1993. Repression of MHC class I gene promoter activity by two-exon tat of HIV. *Science* **260**:1320-1322.
- Kim, C.-M., J. Vogel, G. Jay, and J. S. Rhim. 1992. The HIV gene transforms human keratinocytes. *Oncogene* **7**:1525-1529.
- Ma, M., J. D. Geiger, and A. Nath. 1994. Characterization of a novel binding site for the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 envelope gp120 on human fetal astrocytes. *J. Virol.* **68**:6824-6828.
- Magnuson, D., B. E. Knudsen, J. D. Geiger, R. M. Brownstone, and A. Nath. 1995. Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat activates non-N-methyl-D-aspartate excitatory amino acid receptors and causes neurotoxicity. *Ann. Neurol.* **37**:373-380.
- Mann, D. A., and A. D. Frankel. 1991. Endocytosis and targeting of exogenous HIV-1 Tat. *EMBO J.* **10**:1733-1739.
- Milne, J. C., D. Furlong, P. C. Hanna, J. S. Wall, and R. J. Collier. 1994. Anthrax protective antigen forms oligomers during intoxication of mammalian cells. *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**:20607-20612.
- Miyazaki, Y., T. Takamatsu, T. Nosaka, S. Fujita, and M. Hatanaka. 1992. Intracellular topological distribution of HIV-1 trans-activators. *FEBS Lett.* **305**:1-5.
- Nath, A., K. Psooy, C. Martin, B. Knudsen, D. S. K. Magnuson, N. Haughey, and J. D. Geiger. 1996. Identification of a human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat epitope that is neuroexcitatory and neurotoxic. *J. Virol.* **70**:1475-1480.
- Orsini, M. J., C. M. Debouck, C. L. Webb, and P. G. Lysko. 1996. Extracellular human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat protein promotes aggregation and adhesion of cerebellar neurons. *J. Neurosci.* **16**:2546-2552.
- Pagtakhan, A. S., and S. E. Tong-Starken. 1995. Function of exon2 in optimal trans-activation by Tat of HIV-2. *AIDS Res. Hum. Retrovirol.* **11**:1367-1372.
- Puri, R. K., and B. B. Aggarwal. 1992. Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat gene up-regulates interleukin-4 receptors on a human B-lymphoblastoma cell line. *Cancer Res.* **52**:3787-3790.
- Sabatier, J.-M., E. Vives, K. Mabrouk, A. Benjouad, H. Rochat, A. Duval, B. Hue, and E. Bahraoui. 1991. Evidence for neurotoxicity of tat from HIV. *J. Virol.* **65**:961-967.
- Seed, B., and J. Y. Sheen. 1988. A simple phase-extraction assay for chloramphenicol acetyltransferase activity. *Gene* **67**:271-277.
- Sodroski, J., R. Patarca, C. Rosen, F. Wong-Staal, and W. Haseltine. 1985. Location of the trans-activating region on the genome of human T-cell lymphotropic virus type III. *Science* **229**:74-77.
- Taylor, J. P., C. Cupp, A. Diaz, M. Chowdhury, K. Khalili, S. A. Jimenez, and S. Amini. 1992. Activation of expression of genes coding for extracellular matrix proteins in Tat-producing glioblastoma cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **89**:9617-9621.
- Vogel, B. E., S. Lee, A. Hildebrand, W. Craig, M. D. Pierschbacher, F. Wong-Staal, and E. Ruoslahti. 1993. A novel integrin specificity exemplified by binding of the  $\alpha_4\beta_5$  integrin to the basic domain of the HIV Tat protein and vitronectin. *J. Cell Biol.* **121**:461-468.
- Westendorp, M., M. Li-Weber, R. W. Frank, and P. H. Kramer. 1994. Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat upregulates interleukin-2 secretion in activated T cells. *J. Virol.* **68**:4177-4185.



## Characterization of a Novel Binding Site for the Human Immunodeficiency Virus Type 1 Envelope Protein gp120 on Human Fetal Astrocytes

MEIHUI MA,<sup>1</sup> JONATHAN D. GEIGER,<sup>2</sup> AND AVINDRA NATH<sup>1,3\*</sup>

Department of Medical Microbiology,<sup>1</sup> Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics,<sup>2</sup> and Section of Neurology,  
Department of Internal Medicine,<sup>3</sup> University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada R3E 0W3

Received 25 January 1994/Accepted 21 July 1994

**<sup>125</sup>I-labeled recombinant gp120 bound to primary cultures of human fetal astrocytes with a single class of 260-kDa binding sites, with a  $K_d$  of 26 nM and maximal number of binding sites of 29.9 fmol/ $4 \times 10^4$  cells. Neither CD4 nor galactocerebroside was detectable on astrocytes, and <sup>125</sup>I-labeled recombinant gp120 binding to astrocytes was not blocked by antibodies against galactocerebroside or the gp120 binding domain of CD4.**

Infection with human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) frequently results in a dementing illness (25). Since HIV-1 encephalopathy was first recognized, the infection of resident cells with HIV-1 in the central nervous system and the toxic effects of the HIV-1 envelope protein gp120 on neural cell types have been topics of intense study. It has now been firmly established that glial cells (microglia and astrocytes) can be infected *in vivo* (9, 13, 17, 19, 23, 27, 28, 34) and *in vitro* (4, 5, 7, 8, 16, 35, 37). As it is now understood, gp120 is responsible for mediating virus entry in various cell types. Infection of microglia is mediated via gp120 binding to CD4 (16). The homologous receptor on astrocytes remains to be determined. It has been shown, however, that gp120 acts directly on astrocytes to (i) alter its transport functions, including  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange,  $\text{K}^+$  conductance, and glutamate efflux (2); (ii) induce tyrosine kinase activity (30); (iii) inhibit  $\beta$ -adrenergic regulation of astrocytic function (22); and (iv) inhibit glial fibrillary acidic protein expression (26).

gp120 binds to the CD4 molecule on lymphocytes and macrophages, a membrane-associated C-type lectin in placental cells (7), sulfated oligosaccharides (21, 32, 33), and sulfated glycoconjugates (36). It also binds to glycolipids, galactocerebroside C (Gal C), and sulfatide in neuroblastoma cell lines (3, 14, 15) and binds to a 180-kDa protein on a glioma cell line (18). In this study, we characterize the molecule on the surface of primary human fetal astrocytes responsible for interacting with gp120 and describe specific binding sites for iodinated recombinant gp120 (<sup>125</sup>I-rgp120).

**Binding of <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 to astrocytes.** Human fetal brain tissue (gestational age of 13 to 16 weeks) was obtained with written consent from women undergoing elective termination of pregnancy and with approval of the University of Manitoba Ethics Committee. Brain tissue was dissected, and pure (>99%) cultures of astrocytes, as determined by positive staining for glial fibrillary acidic protein, were prepared as previously described (11). HeLa-T4 cells were cultured in Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium with 10% fetal bovine serum, 0.2 mg of G418 per ml, and 0.1 mg of hygromycin B per ml. SK-N-MC cells (American Type Culture Collection) were cultured in minimal essential medium with sodium pyruvate

and 10% fetal bovine serum. Prior to the binding assay,  $2 \times 10^4$  astrocytes and  $3 \times 10^4$  HeLa-T4 cells and SK-N-MC cells were plated in each well of 96-well plates and maintained at 37°C for 18 h. The final cell number of astrocytes per well was approximately  $4 \times 10^4$  at the time of assay.

HIV-1<sub>SF2</sub> rgp120 (>90% pure as determined by Coomassie staining after polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis [PAGE]) was labeled with Na<sup>125</sup>I by lactoperoxidase with Enzymobeads (Bio-Rad). The <sup>125</sup>I-labeled protein was separated from free <sup>125</sup>I by using a PD-10 column (Pharmacia). The specific activity of <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 was  $3.9 \times 10^4$  cpm/ng. Binding of <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 to cells was performed as described previously (31, 32), with the following modifications. Briefly, astrocytes and HeLa-T4 cells were incubated in binding medium (RPMI 1640, 0.5% bovine serum albumin [BSA], 50  $\mu\text{g}$  of bacitracin per ml) containing <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 (1.0 nM) and unlabeled rgp120 (0 to 120 nM) at 4°C for 5 h. The cells were solubilized in 0.2 N NaOH and were counted in a gamma counter for cell-associated radioactivity. Astrocytes incubated with <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 showed maximal binding at 5 h at 4°C (data not shown), with or without 100-fold unlabeled rgp120. At 1.0 nM <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120, the specific binding was 50% of the total binding (Fig. 1), similar to that seen on monocytes (10). Scatchard analysis of these data revealed that <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 bound to a single class of binding molecules on the astrocytes with an apparent  $K_d$  of 26 nM and an apparent maximal number of binding sites of 29.9 fmol/ $4 \times 10^4$  cells ( $4.5 \times 10^5$  binding molecules per cell) (Fig. 1).

**<sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 binding to astrocytes is CD4 and Gal C independent.** A monoclonal antibody against the gp120 binding site on CD4 (OKT4a) (Ortho Diagnostics) and rabbit anti-Gal C antibody (Chemicon) were used to determine if these two antibodies could block the binding of rgp120 to astrocytes. HeLa-T4 cells were used as a positive control with OKT4a and SK-N-MC cells as a positive control with anti-Gal C antibody (3, 14). The cells were preincubated with the respective antibodies for 60 min at 37°C, washed twice in ice-cold binding medium, and incubated with 1.0 nM <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 for 5 h at 4°C. The cells were washed and counted as described above. Sixty percent of the total binding on HeLa-T4 cells was inhibited by 1  $\mu\text{g}$  of OKT4a per ml (Fig. 2A), and 70% <sup>125</sup>I-rgp120 binding on SK-N-MC cells was seen with anti-Gal C antibody at a dilution of 1:20 (Fig. 2B). Neither of the antibodies (up to 4  $\mu\text{g}$  of OKT4a per ml or 1:20 dilution of anti-Gal C antibody) (Fig. 2) nor recombinant soluble CD4 protein (up to 8  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ ) had

\* Corresponding author. Mailing address: 523-730 William Ave., Department of Medical Microbiology, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada R3E 0W3. Phone: (204) 789-3273. Fax: (204) 783-5255. Electronic mail address: Nath@bldghsc.lan1.umanitoba.ca.

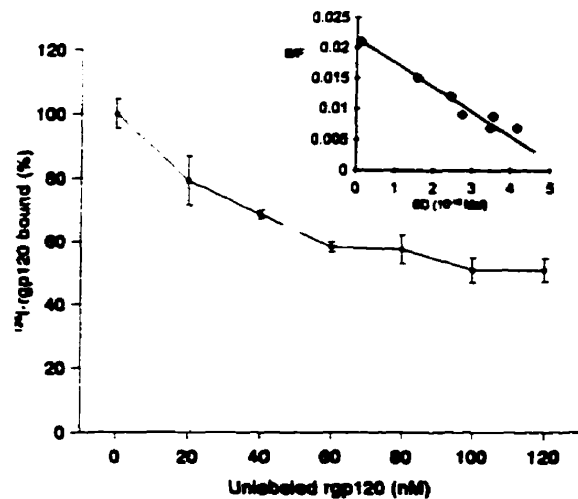


FIG. 1. Binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 to astrocytes. Human fetal astrocytes ( $4 \times 10^4$  cells per well) were incubated with 1 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 alone or with increasing concentrations of unlabeled rgp120 ranging from 0 to 120 nM for 5 h at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ . The unbound radioactivity was removed by three washes in ice-cold PBS with 0.5% BSA. The cell-associated radioactivity was measured in a gamma counter after solubilization of the cells in 0.2 N NaOH. The values represent the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two experiments, each done in triplicate. The insert presents a saturation isotherm plot of the data from above. A single binding site was revealed with  $K_d$  of 26 nM and maximal number of binding sites of 29 fmol. B/F, bound/free ratio.

any effect on the binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 to astrocytes (data not shown).

The presence of CD4 molecules on the cell surface was determined by immunofluorescence flow cytometry (11). The astrocytes were trypsinized briefly (30 s) and removed from the monolayer primarily by mechanical force. Cells were incubated with a monoclonal antibody (1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ ) against CD4 molecule

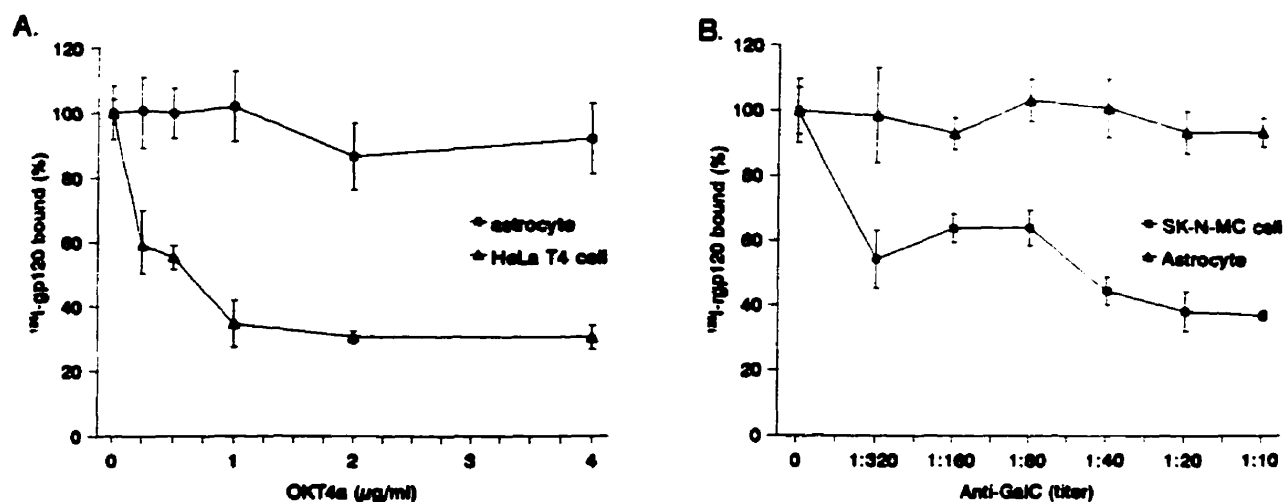


FIG. 2. (A) Effect of OKT4a on the binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 to astrocytes (■) and HeLa-T4 cells (▲). The cells were preincubated with various concentrations of OKT4a for 60 min at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ . After removal of unbound antibody by two washes, 1 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 was added for 5 h at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ . OKT4a was unable to block  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 binding to astrocytes. The data represent the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two independent experiments done in duplicate. (B) Effect of anti-Gal C antibody on the binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 to astrocytes (▲) and SK-N-MC cells (■). The cells were preincubated for 60 min at  $4^\circ\text{C}$  with various dilutions of anti-Gal C antibody. After removal of unbound antibody by two washes, 1 nM  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 was added and incubated for 5 h at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ . The data represent the mean  $\pm$  standard error of two independent experiments done in duplicate.

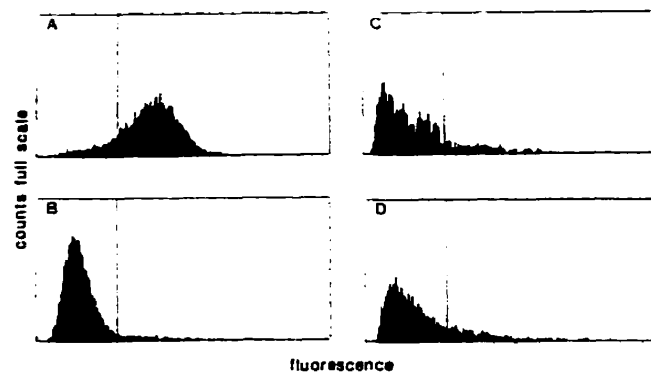


FIG. 3. Expression of surface molecules determined by flow cytometry. (A) As a positive control, CD4 was detected on HeLa-T4 cells by flow cytometry with DAKO-T4-FITC. (B) Background level of fluorescence on HeLa-T4 cells with goat anti-mouse IgG conjugated with FITC alone. (C) CD4 could not be detected on astrocytes by flow cytometry with DAKO-T4-FITC. (D) Background level of fluorescence on astrocytes with goat anti-mouse IgG conjugated with FITC alone.

conjugated to fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC) (DAKO-T4-FITC) (Dakopatts). To ensure that trypsinization did not alter the epitope defined by DAKO-T4, HeLa-T4 cells, which also form adherent monolayers, were used as a positive control. HeLa-T4 cells exhibited strongly positive staining (Fig. 3A). Background levels of fluorescence were determined by using goat anti-mouse immunoglobulin G (IgG) conjugated to FITC (Boehringer Mannheim) (Fig. 3B and D). CD4 could not be detected on the cell surface of astrocytes (Fig. 3C). We simultaneously plated cells on glass coverslips, fixed them in 2% paraformaldehyde in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) for 30 min, and stained them by an immunofluorescence technique (11) with OKT4a (0.5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ ) and DAKO-T4 (1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ ). Goat anti-mouse IgG conjugated with rhodamine (1:50) (Chemicon)

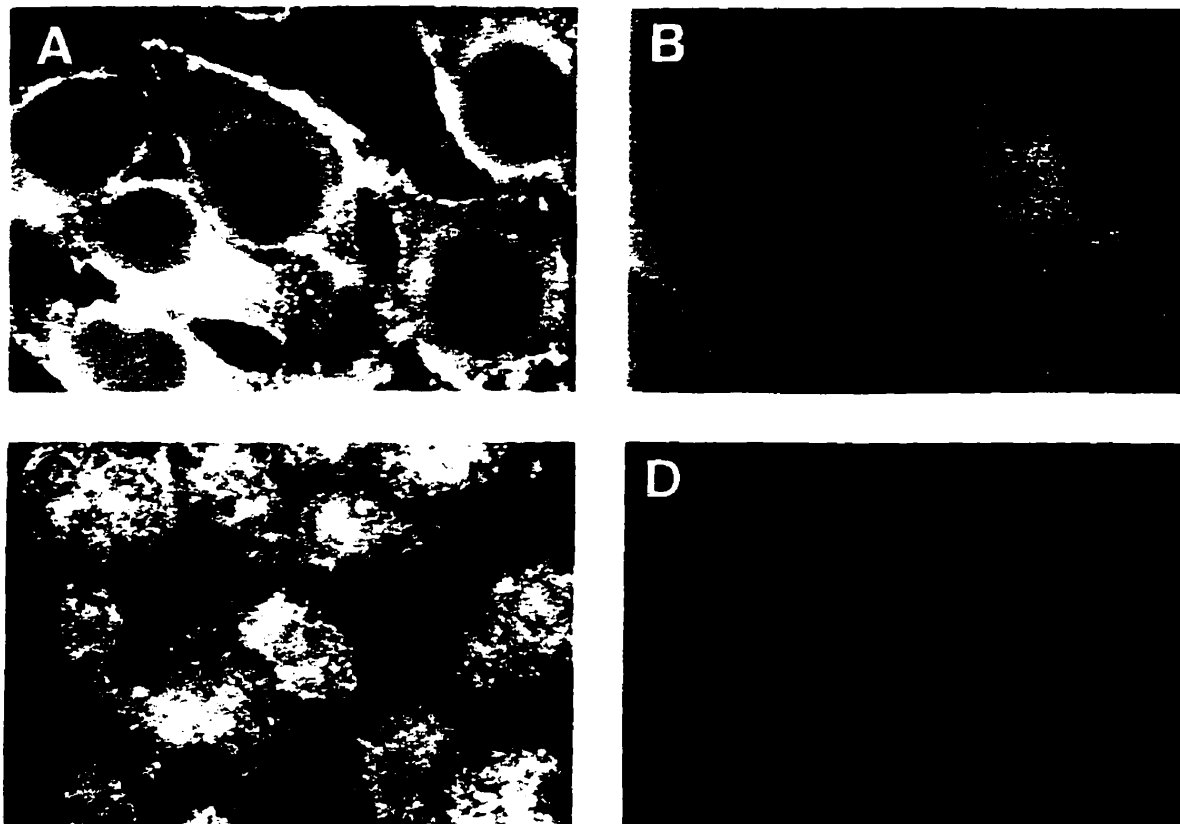


FIG. 4. Immunocytochemistry. (A) HeLa-T4 cells show staining for CD4 on cell membrane. (B) Astrocytes could not be stained with OKT4a. (C) Gal C was detected on SK-N-MC cells by staining with anti-Gal C antibody. (D) Astrocytes were Gal C negative.

was used as a secondary antibody. Secondary antibody alone without incubation in primary antibody was used as a negative control. HeLa-T4 cells were used as a positive control. The CD4 molecule was present on the cell membrane of HeLa-T4 cells (Fig. 4A). However, no specific staining on astrocytes was observed compared with that on controls (Fig. 4B). Similarly, astrocytes and SK-N-MC cells were stained with anti-Gal C antibody (1:100) by using goat-anti-rabbit IgG conjugated with rhodamine (1:50) (Chemicon) as a secondary antibody. SK-N-MC cells showed cell membrane staining with anti-Gal C antibody (Fig. 4C), while astrocytes showed only background levels of fluorescence (Fig. 4D).

**Immunoprecipitation of rgp120 binding molecules.** Astrocytes were surface radioiodinated by the lactoperoxidase technique (1). Briefly,  $5 \times 10^7$  cells were suspended in 1 ml of PBS containing 1 mCi of  $\text{Na}^{125}\text{I}$  and 20  $\mu\text{g}$  of lactoperoxidase, and after 0, 1, 5, and 10 min, 10  $\mu\text{l}$  of 0.03%  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  was added. Reactions were stopped by adding 5 ml of PBS containing 10 mM NaI. Labeled cells were incubated with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 (0.1  $\mu\text{g}$ ) or rgp120 (1  $\mu\text{g}$ ) for 5 h at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ . The labeled cells without rgp120 were used as a negative control. The cell pellets were lysed by adding detergent lysing buffer, and the nuclei were removed by centrifugation (24). Antiserum from an HIV-1-infected patient predetermined to have a high titer of antibody against gp120 or normal human sera were each bound to protein A-agarose. All lysates were absorbed with the beads for 2 h at room temperature, washed, solubilized, and resolved by 4 to 15% polyacrylamide gradient sodium dodecyl sulfate gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE). Dried gels were exposed to X-ray film (Kodak, Rochester, N.Y.) for 5 to 7 days.

A single distinct band at 260 kDa was identified as a putative gp120 binding protein. This protein could not be immunoprecipitated when normal serum was substituted for anti-gp120 serum. It was also absent in cells not treated with rgp120 (Fig. 5A). Because the binding kinetics were determined with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120, we treated  $^{125}\text{I}$ -labeled astrocytes with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 and immunoprecipitated them with anti-gp120 sera. The same 260-kDa protein was again observed, confirming that iodination of gp120 did not alter its binding properties. When  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 was incubated with the anti-gp120-protein A-agarose conjugate and analyzed by SDS-PAGE, a single major band of 120 kDa was seen (Fig. 5B).

The primary receptor for HIV-1 is CD4 (29, 31). In the brain, the infection of microglia has been shown to be mediated by CD4 (16, 37). However, HIV-1 infection of astrocytes and other nervous system-derived cell lines may proceed via an entry mechanism independent of CD4 (3, 4, 7, 8, 14, 18, 35). Furthermore, gp120 can bind to CD4-negative glial cells to activate tyrosine kinase (30) and to human astrocytes, altering ion exchange (2). Thus, it has been suggested that additional HIV-1 receptors are present on neural cells. We were unable to demonstrate the presence of CD4 or Gal C on human fetal astrocytes, and it is doubtful that this was due to CD4 or Gal C expression at levels below the sensitivity of the techniques used, because the binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 to the astrocyte membrane was not inhibited by OKT4a, recombinant soluble CD4, or anti-Gal C antibody. Furthermore, Gal C and sulfatide could not be detected in lipid extracts of human fetal astrocytes by high-performance thin-layer chromatography (12).

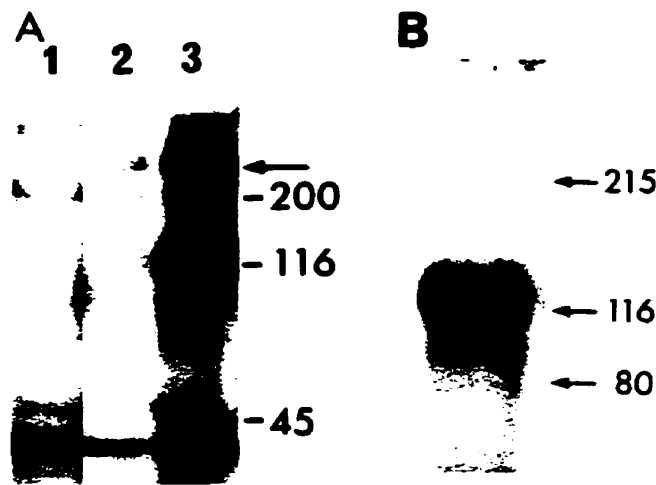


FIG. 5. Immunoprecipitation of gp120 binding sites. (A). Astrocytes were surface labeled with  $^{125}\text{I}$  and then incubated with rgp120 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 prior to detergent extraction and immunoprecipitation with anti-gp120-protein A-agarose. Samples were analyzed by SDS-PAGE in 4 to 15% polyacrylamide gradient gels followed by autoradiography. Lane 1,  $^{125}\text{I}$ -labeled astrocytes only. Lanes 2 and 3,  $^{125}\text{I}$ -labeled astrocytes incubated with rgp120 or  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120, respectively. A 260-kDa band is seen in lanes 2 and 3 only (arrow). Fivefold more protein was added to lane 3 to detect any minor bands in addition to the 260-kDa molecule. (B).  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 incubated with anti-gp120-protein A-agarose conjugate and analyzed by SDS-PAGE (6% polyacrylamide). A single prominent band at 120 kDa and two minor bands at 95 and 66 kDa representing a breakdown product of gp120 are shown. No polymers of gp120 could be detected.

The  $K_d$  of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -rgp120 binding to human fetal astrocytes (26 nM) is greater than those of the gp120-CD4 (2 to 5 nM) (20) and gp120-Gal C (12 nM) (13) interactions. These findings suggest that the affinity of gp120 for astrocytes is slightly lower than that for lymphocytes or Gal C-expressing cells. Nevertheless, gp120 at comparable concentrations has been shown to produce biochemical and morphological changes in astrocytes (26). Our finding of  $4.5 \times 10^5$  binding sites on each astrocyte compares favorably to  $0.5 \times 10^4$  to  $1 \times 10^4$  CD4 receptors per lymphoid cell (7) when the fact that astrocytes are typically 10 to 20 times larger than lymphoid cells is taken into account. The size of the gp120 binding site on the astrocytes with an observed molecular mass of 260 kDa was much greater than that of the gp120 binding site to the CD4 molecule, which is a 58-kDa protein. Thus, several lines of evidence suggest that the rgp120 binding site on human fetal astrocytes is distinct from the CD4 molecule and Gal C. However, it remains to be determined if the binding site of HIV-1 gp120 on human astrocytes can act as a receptor for HIV-1.

HeLa-T4 cells and rgp120 were provided by the AIDS Research and Reference Reagent Program, Division of AIDS, NIAID, NIH. We thank Mark Bernier for technical assistance, Martin McGavin for assistance in labeling gp120, and Carol Martin for tissue culture.

This study was supported by grants from the Medical Research Council of Canada (MRC), National Health and Research Development Program (NHRDP), Health Sciences Centre Foundation, and the Alzheimer Society of Manitoba. M. Ma is a recipient of a studentship from the Manitoba Health Research Council. A. Nath is an NHRDP Scholar, and J. Geiger is an MRC Scientist.

#### REFERENCES

- Acuto, O., R. E. Hussey, K. A. Fitzgerald, J. P. Protentis, S. C. Meuer, S. F. Schlossman, and E. L. Reinherz. 1983. The human T cell receptor: appearance in ontogeny and biochemical relationship of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits on IL-2 dependent clones and T cell tumors. *Cell* 34:717-726.
- Benos, D. J., B. H. Hahn, J. K. Bubien, et al. 1994. Envelope glycoprotein gp120 of human immunodeficiency virus type-1 alters ion transport in astrocytes: implications for AIDS dementia complex. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:494-498.
- Bhat, S., S. L. Spitalnik, F. Gonzalez-Scarano, and D. H. Silberberg. 1991. Galactosyl ceramide or a derivative is an essential component of the neural receptor for human immunodeficiency virus type 1 envelope glycoprotein gp120. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:7131-7134.
- Cheng-Mayer, C., J. T. Rutka, M. L. Rosenblum, T. McHugh, D. P. Stites, and J. A. Levy. 1987. Human immunodeficiency virus can productively infect cultured human glial cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84:3526-3530.
- Chiodi, F., S. Fuerstenberg, M. Gidlund, B. Åsjö, and E. M. Fenyö. 1987. Infection of brain-derived cells with the human immunodeficiency virus. *J. Virol.* 61:1244-1247.
- Collman, R., B. Godfrey, J. Cutilli, A. Rhodes, N. F. Hassan, R. Sweet, S. D. Douglas, H. Friedman, N. Nathanson, and F. Gonzalez-Scarano. 1990. Macrophage-tropic strains of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 utilize the CD4 receptor. *J. Virol.* 64:4468-4476.
- Curtis, B. M., S. Sharnowske, and A. J. Watson. 1992. CD4-independent, productive infection of a neuronal cell line by human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *J. Virol.* 64:1384-1387.
- Dewhurst, S., K. Sakai, J. Bresser, M. Stevenson, M. J. Evinger-Hodges, and D. J. Volsky. 1987. Persistent productive infection of human glial cells by human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and by infectious molecular clones of HIV. *J. Virol.* 61:3774-3782.
- Epstein, L. G., L. R. Sharer, V. V. Joshi, M. M. Fojas, M. R. Koenigsberger, and J. M. Oleske. 1985. Progressive encephalopathy in children with AIDS. *Ann. Neurol.* 17:488-496.
- Finbloom, D. S., D. L. Hoover, and M. S. Meltzer. 1991. Binding of recombinant HIV coat protein gp120 to human monocytes. *J. Immunol.* 146:1516-1595.
- Furer, M., V. Hartloper, J. Wilkins, and A. Nath. 1993. Lymphocyte emperipolesis in human glial cells. *Cell Adh. Commun.* 1:223-237.
- Gonzalez-Scarano, F. (University of Pennsylvania). 1993. Personal communication.
- Gyorkey, F., J. K. Melnick, and P. Gyorkey. 1987. HIV in brain biopsies of patients with AIDS and progressive encephalopathy. *J. Infect. Dis.* 155:870-876.
- Harouse, J. M., S. Bhat, S. L. Spitalnik, M. Laughlin, K. Stefano, D. H. Silberberg, and F. Gonzalez-Scarano. 1991. Inhibition of entry of HIV-1 in neural cell lines by antibodies against galactosyl ceramide. *Science* 253:320-323.
- Harouse, J. M., C. Kunsch, H. T. Hartle, M. A. Laughlin, J. A. Hoxie, B. Wigdahl, and F. Gonzalez-Scarano. 1989. CD4-independent infection of human neural cells by human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *J. Virol.* 63:2527-2533.
- Jordan, C. A., B. A. Watkins, C. Kufta, and M. Dubois-Dalcq. 1991. Infection of brain microglial cells by human immunodeficiency virus type 1 is CD4 dependent. *J. Virol.* 65:736-742.
- Kohleisen, B., M. Neumann, R. Herrmann, R. Brack-Werner, K. J. E. Krohn, V. Ovod, A. Ranki, and V. Erfle. 1992. Cellular localization of Nef expressed in persistently HIV-1-infected low-producer astrocytes. *AIDS* 6:1427-1436.
- Kozlowski, M. R., P. Sandle, P. F. Lin, and A. Watson. 1991. Brain-derived cells contain a specific binding site for gp120 which is not the CD4 antigen. *Brain Res.* 1553:300-304.
- Kure, K., K. M. Weidenhiem, W. D. Lyman, and D. W. Dickson. 1990. Morphology and distribution of HIV-1 gp41 positive microglia in subacute AIDS encephalitis. *Acta Neuropathol.* 80:393-400.
- Lasky, L. A., G. Nakamura, D. G. Smith, C. Fennie, C. Shimasaki, E. Patzer, P. Berman, T. Gregory, and D. J. Capon. 1987. Delineation of a region of the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 gp120 glycoprotein critical for interaction with the CD4 receptor. *Cell* 50:975-985.
- Lederman, S., J. E. Bergmann, A. M. Cleay, M. J. Yelin, P. J.

- Fusco, and L. Chess. 1992. Sulfated polyester interactions with CD4 molecule and with the third variable loop domain (V3) of gp120 are chemically distinct. *AIDS Res. Hum. Retroviruses* **8**:1613-1614.
22. Levi, G., M. Patrizio, A. Bernardo, T. C. Petrucci, and C. Agresti. 1993. Human immunodeficiency virus coat protein gp120 inhibits beta-adrenergic regulation of astroglial and microglial functions. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **90**:1541-1545.
23. Michaels, J., R. W. Price, and M. K. Rosenblum. 1988. Microglia in giant cell encephalitis of acquired immune deficiency syndrome: proliferation, infection and fusion. *Acta Neuropathol.* **76**:373-379.
24. Nath, A., and J. S. Wolinsky. 1990. Antibody response to the structural proteins of rubella virus in multiple sclerosis. *Ann. Neurol.* **27**:533-536.
25. Price, R. W., B. Brew, J. Sidtis, M. Rosenblum, A. C. Scheck, and P. Cleary. 1988. The brain in AIDS: central nervous system HIV-1 infection and AIDS dementia complex. *Science* **239**:586-592.
26. Pulliam, L., D. West, N. Haigwood, and R. A. Swanson. 1993. HIV-1 envelope gp120 alters astrocytes in human brain cultures. *AIDS* **9**:439-444.
27. Pumarole-Sune, T., B. A. Navia, C. Cordon-Cardo, E. S. Cho, and R. W. Price. 1987. HIV antigen in brains of patients with AIDS dementia complex. *Ann. Neurol.* **21**:490-496.
28. Saito, Y., L. R. Sharer, L. G. Epstein, et al. 1994. Overexpression of nef as a marker for restricted HIV-1 infection of astrocytes in postmortem pediatric central nervous tissues. *Neurology* **44**:474-480.
29. Sattentau, Q. J., and R. A. Weiss. 1988. The CD4 antigen: physiological ligand and HIV receptor. *Cell* **52**:631-633.
30. Schneider-Schaulies, J., S. Schneider-Schaulies, R. Brinkmann, P. Tas, M. Halbrugge, U. Walter, H. C. Holmes, and V. T. Meulen. 1992. HIV-1 gp120 receptor on CD4-negative brain cells activates a tyrosine kinase. *Virology* **191**:765-772.
31. Schnittman, S. M., H. C. Lane, J. Roth, et al. 1988. Characterization of gp120 binding to CD4 and an assay that measures ability of sera to inhibit this binding. *J. Immunol.* **141**:4181-4186.
32. Schols, D., R. Pauwels, J. Desmyter, and E. de Clercq. 1990. Dextran sulfate and other polyanionic anti-HIV compounds specifically interact with the viral gp120 glycoprotein expressed by T-cells persistently infected with HIV-1. *Virology* **175**:556-561.
33. To, L. P., V. Balasubramanian, M. E. Charlton, T. A. Francis, C. Doyle, and P. M. Sweetnam. 1992. Development and characterization of a whole-cell radioligand binding assay for [<sup>125</sup>I]gp120 of HIV-1. *J. Immunoassay* **13**:61-83.
34. Tornatore, C., R. Chandra, J. R. Berger, and E. O. Major. 1994. HIV-1 infection of subcortical astrocytes in the pediatric central nervous system. *Neurology* **44**:481-487.
35. Tornatore, C., A. Nath, K. Amemiya, and E. O. Major. 1991. Persistent human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection in human fetal glial cells reactivated by T-cell factor(s) or by the cytokines tumor necrosis factor alpha and interleukin-1 beta. *J. Virol.* **65**:6094-6100.
36. Van den Berg, L. H., S. Sadiq, S. Lederman, and N. Latov. The gp120 glycoprotein of HIV-1 binds to sulfatide and to the myelin associated glycoprotein. *J. Neurosci. Res.* **33**:513-518.
37. Watkins, B. A., H. H. Dorn, W. B. Kelly, R. C. Armstrong, B. J. Potts, F. Michaels, C. V. Kufta, and M. Dubois-Dalcq. 1990. Specific tropism of HIV-1 microglial cells in primary human brain cultures. *Science* **249**:549-553.

## Extracellular Human Immunodeficiency Virus Type 1 Tat Protein Is Associated with an Increase in both NF- $\kappa$ B Binding and Protein Kinase C Activity in Primary Human Astrocytes

KATHERINE CONANT,<sup>1\*</sup> MEIHUI MA,<sup>2</sup> AVINDRA NATH,<sup>2,3</sup> AND EUGENE O. MAJOR<sup>1</sup>

Laboratory of Molecular Medicine and Neuroscience, National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke, Bethesda, Maryland,<sup>1</sup> and Departments of Microbiology<sup>2</sup> and Internal Medicine,<sup>3</sup> University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada

Received 30 August 1995/Accepted 9 November 1995

**Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) infection has been associated with an increase in the binding of the transcription factor NF- $\kappa$ B to its consensus sequence in the viral promoter. Using cultures of primary human fetal astrocytes, we show that exogenous HIV-1 Tat protein, which has been demonstrated to be released from infected cells, is associated with an increase in the binding of this transcription factor to an HIV-1 long terminal repeat  $\kappa$ B sequence. This effect occurs rapidly and is independent of new protein synthesis. We also demonstrate that extracellular Tat protein is associated with an increase in protein kinase C activity. If Tat functions similarly in other cell types, such findings could relate to some of this protein's previously described physiological effects. These effects include Tat's ability to upregulate the synthesis of specific cytokines and to act as a growth factor.**

The virally encoded Tat protein interacts with its RNA target sequence (TAR) and, in combination with cellular factors, functions to increase human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) transcription (6, 22, 70). This protein can also be released from infected cells (27). Such extracellular Tat has been associated with toxicity in neural and glial cells (49, 61). Tat can also act as a growth factor (9, 29, 47) and possibly as a tumor promoter. It has been demonstrated that Tat-expressing transgenic mice develop both liver cancer and lesions which resemble Kaposi's sarcoma (75, 76). Recent studies suggest that Tat may also be involved in cellular processes that govern apoptosis (44, 79). Additionally, the production of several cytokines has been demonstrated to be upregulated by Tat (17, 28, 58). Some of these effects could follow the activation of specific transcription factors and/or protein kinases.

NF- $\kappa$ B is a transcription factor that activates a number of cellular and viral promoters, including that of HIV-1 (reviewed in references 36 and 69). Of note is that NF- $\kappa$ B has consensus binding sites in the promoters of a number of inflammatory cytokines and is in turn upregulated by a number of the same cytokines. Its prototypical form, a heterodimer of protein subunits of about 50 and 65 kDa, is sequestered in the cytoplasm by its association with an inhibitor such as I- $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ . Following an appropriate stimulus, however, I- $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is phosphorylated and degraded (15). The nuclear localization signal on NF- $\kappa$ B is then exposed so that it can translocate to the cell nucleus.

Primary human fetal astrocytes typically demonstrate little NF- $\kappa$ B binding. However, following transfection of these cells with HIV-1 proviral DNA (pNL4-3), we found that NF- $\kappa$ B binding was increased. Because transfection efficiency is low, this effect could have resulted either from the transfection procedure itself or as a result of a diffusible factor that was increased following such a transfection. We found that mock transfection with calf thymus DNA was not associated with a similar increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding. Because Tat can be re-

leased from HIV-1-infected cells (27), we then investigated whether this protein could increase the binding of NF- $\kappa$ B.

Others have previously reported that HIV-1-infected cells demonstrate increased NF- $\kappa$ B binding (59, 60). It has also been shown that in certain Tat transfectants, both NF- $\kappa$ B and nuclear factor interleukin-6 (NF-IL6) binding are increased (63). The underlying mechanism for such observations has not been described. A TAR-like structure in the promoter of at least one cytokine has been proposed as a possible means by which Tat increases the production of this cytokine (17). Increases in NF- $\kappa$ B binding could then follow increased cytokine production. In this study, however, we demonstrate that extracellular Tat protein is associated with an increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding that occurs rapidly and is independent of new protein synthesis.

While the kinase(s) that directly phosphorylates I- $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  in vivo is unknown (69), a number of factors that increase NF- $\kappa$ B binding in a protein synthesis-independent manner are associated with the activation of serine/threonine and/or tyrosine kinases (43, 69). Furthermore, it has been suggested that Tat may bind to integrin receptors (9, 14, 74). Activation of such receptors has been linked to an increase in the activity of protein kinase C (PKC) as well as protein tyrosine kinases (19, 40, 64). Integrin receptors have been found on astrocytes (3, 38). Additionally, in astrocytes, Tat has been associated with an increase in intracellular calcium (55). An increase in intracellular calcium is often associated with an increase in the activity of certain PKC isozymes. We therefore examined the effect of Tat on PKC activity in astrocytes and found that Tat was associated with an increase in cytoplasmic PKC activity.

If these findings are common to other cell types, such data suggest at least one mechanism by which some of Tat's pleiotropic effects may be mediated. For example, changes in NF- $\kappa$ B binding and/or PKC activity would be expected to affect both cytokine expression and cell growth.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cells. The preparation of astrocyte cultures from human fetal tissue has previously been described (26). Astrocyte cultures were grown in Eagle's mini-

\* Corresponding author. Phone: (301) 496-2043. Fax: (301) 594-5799.

nal essential medium (MEM) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum, 2 mM glutamine, and gentamicin (5  $\mu$ g/ml).

**Transfection.** Lipofectamine reagent (Gibco-BRL) was used for transfections. A mixture of 5  $\mu$ g of DNA (pNL4-3 [1] or calf thymus) and 0.8 ml of MEM was added to a second mixture containing 50  $\mu$ l of lipofectamine with 0.8 ml of MEM. Thirty minutes later, the cells were washed three times with MEM. The above mixture was then added to 6.4 ml of MEM and placed on a culture of  $10^6$  cells. Cultures were kept at 37°C for 5 h. The transfection solution was then replaced with MEM containing fetal calf serum, L-glutamine, and gentamicin as above. pNL4-3 was obtained from the AIDS Reference and Reagent Catalogue.

**HIV-1 Tat.** Recombinant Tat was prepared as described before (49). Briefly, the *tat* gene encoding amino acids 1 to 72 (first exon) from HIV-1<sub>HTLV</sub> was expressed as a fusion protein with a naturally biotinylated protein at the N terminus in *Escherichia coli* DH5 $\alpha$ F'10 (Gibco-BRL). The biotin portion of the fusion protein was first bound to SoftLink soft-release avidin resin (Promega). Tat protein was then cleaved from the resin with factor Xa, a serine endopeptidase (Boehringer Mannheim). Dithiothreitol (DTT) was added in each step of the purification. Finally, Tat protein was suspended in a buffer containing 50 mM Tris (pH 8.0), 100 mM NaCl, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, and 0.5 mM DTT. The Tat protein was >95% pure by gel electrophoresis. The purified product was further analyzed by Western immunoblot analysis. Its biological activity was measured by its ability to activate the  $\beta$ -galactosidase ( $\beta$ -gal) gene in an HIV long terminal repeat (LTR)- $\beta$ -gal plasmid which had been transfected into HeLa cells (AIDS Repository, National Institutes of Health).

**Immunoabsorption of Tat.** Antiserum to Tat was made following immunization of rabbits with recombinant Tat fusion protein (47a). Immunoabsorption of Tat was performed as described previously (49). Briefly, Tat antiserum was bound to protein A-Sepharose (Pharmacia), washed, and then incubated with Tat for 60 min at room temperature, followed by centrifugation. The supernatant was used in experiments that compared Tat-containing solution with solution from which Tat had been immunoabsorbed.

**Nuclear extracts.** For each experiment depicted in a single figure, cells were derived from the same tissue specimen and were manipulated similarly prior to treatments. Extracts were made from cells treated with either medium alone, medium with 2  $\mu$ M Tat, medium from which the Tat had been immunoabsorbed, or medium containing 2  $\mu$ M Tat in combination with polyclonal Tat neutralizing antibody (kindly provided by Barbara Ensol). The neutralizing antibody had been in combination with Tat for 15 min prior to administration. Other cells were first treated with either cyclohexamide (10  $\mu$ g/ml; Sigma) for 10 min or 25  $\mu$ M *n*-tosyl-L-phenylalanine chloromethyl ketone (TPCK; Sigma) for 30 min prior to the addition of Tat. Sixty minutes following the addition of Tat-containing medium, control medium, or medium alone, nuclear extracts were prepared by the method of Andrews and Fallor (4). This method allows the simultaneous preparation of extracts from multiple samples. Protein concentrations were determined by the method of Bradford (13).

**Nucleic acid probes.** DNA probes were prepared as described previously (7). The sequences were as follows: NF- $\kappa$ B<sub>c</sub>, CAA GGG ACT TTC CGC T; and NF- $\kappa$ B<sub>m</sub>, CAA GTT ACT TTA CGC T.

**Electrophoretic mobility shift assays.** The electrophoretic mobility shift assay was performed as described previously (7). Binding reactions included 10  $\mu$ g of nuclear proteins and 1 ng of labeled probe. In competition experiments, a 100-fold excess of unlabeled wild-type or mutant competitor was added to the reaction mixture. Supershift studies with anti-p50 (kindly provided by Keith Brown), anti-p65 (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, Santa Cruz, Calif.), or control antiserum (DAKO Corp., Carpinteria, Calif.) were also performed as described previously (7).

**Preparation of extracts for PKC assays.** For each experiment that compared untreated with Tat- or control-treated astrocytes, cells were prepared from the same tissue specimen. Following 24 h of culture in serum-free medium, cells were incubated for 20 min in the presence or absence of 8  $\mu$ M Tat in serum-free medium. The cells were then washed quickly in calcium-free phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) containing 2.5 mM EDTA and 2.5 mM EGTA (ethylene glycol tetraacetic acid). Cells were subsequently scraped, centrifuged, and resuspended in homogenization buffer, containing 25 mM Tris-HCl, 4 mM EGTA, 2 mM EDTA, 250 mM glucose, 5 mM DTT, and 1 mM phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride (PMSF). Cells were homogenized by 10 strokes in a Dounce homogenizer and then centrifuged at 100,000  $\times$  g for 30 min. The supernatant was saved as the cytoplasmic fraction. Homogenization buffer containing 0.5% Triton X-100 was then added to the pellet. Following resuspension by sonication, the suspension was centrifuged at 100,000  $\times$  g for 30 min. The supernatant was saved as the detergent-soluble membrane or particulate fraction. Using this fractionation method, we were able to detect a decrease in cytoplasmic and an increase in membrane-associated PKC following stimulation of astrocytes with phorbol myristate acetate (PMA).

**PKC assay.** The PKC assay was performed with the PKC assay kit (Promega). The procedure and the calculation of PKC activity were performed according to the manufacturer's instructions. This assay involves a sample-substrate reaction which is dependent upon the transfer of a radiolabeled phosphate to the PKC-specific substrate neurogranin<sub>(28-43)</sub> (18, 33). Additionally, the substrate is biotinylated, so that following its transfer to a streptavidin-coated disk, radioisotope that is not substrate associated can be washed from the disk. The amount of

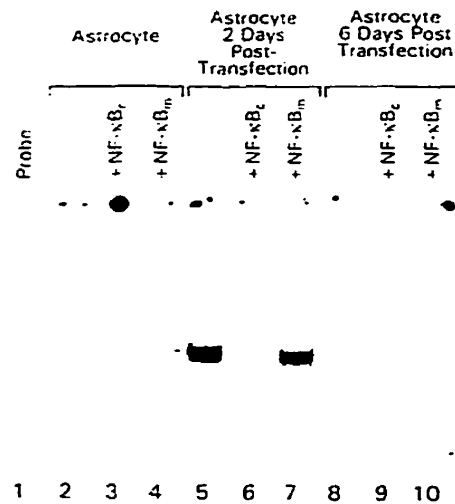


FIG. 1. Competitive gel shift analysis of the binding of astrocyte nuclear proteins to a <sup>32</sup>P-labeled NF- $\kappa$ B probe. Lane 1, free probe. Other lanes represent migration of probe that had first been incubated with the indicated nuclear extract. The  $\kappa$ B-specific band (arrow) is competed away by an excess of unlabeled  $\kappa$ B competitor (lanes 3, 6, and 9) but not by excess mutant  $\kappa$ B competitor (lanes 4, 7, and 10).

neurogranin-associated radioactivity is calculated following scintillation spectrometry.

## RESULTS

Transfection of astrocytes with HIV-1 proviral DNA is associated with an increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding. We have previously demonstrated that stimuli such as tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF- $\alpha$ ) and PMA are associated with an increase in HIV-1 expression in latently infected astrocytes as well as with an increase in p50/p65 NF- $\kappa$ B binding (7, 21). Figure 1 shows an electrophoretic mobility shift assay which demonstrates an increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding following transfection of astrocytes with pNL4-3, an infectious molecular clone of HIV-1 (71). Lane 1 represents free probe, which has migrated off the gel. Other lanes compare nuclear proteins from astrocytes that were either not transfected (lanes 2 to 4), at 2 days posttransfection (lanes 5 to 7), or at 6 days posttransfection (lanes 8 to 10) for their ability to retard the migration of the radiolabeled  $\kappa$ B probe. The band noted by the arrow represents protein bound specifically to the  $\kappa$ B consensus site, since it is competed away by excess unlabeled  $\kappa$ B competitor (lanes 6 and 9) but not by excess mutant  $\kappa$ B competitor (lanes 7 and 10). This band is notably larger when nuclear extracts are made from cells at 2 days posttransfection. By 6 days following transfection, virus production is significantly diminished (71) and so too is NF- $\kappa$ B binding. NF- $\kappa$ B binding was not significantly increased at 2 days after mock transfection (not shown).

Treatment of astrocytes with exogenous Tat protein is associated with an increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding. Because Tat is released from HIV-1-infected cells (27) and has been demonstrated to have effects which could result from the activation of specific transcription factors, we examined the effect of Tat protein on NF- $\kappa$ B binding in astrocytes. Figure 2A demonstrates that NF- $\kappa$ B binding is increased following stimulation of astrocytes with 2  $\mu$ M Tat protein for 60 min. Lane 1 represents free probe, while in other lanes, nuclear extracts from untreated astrocytes (lanes 2 to 4) are compared with nuclear extracts from Tat-treated astrocytes (lanes 5 to 7). Again, the arrow denotes the  $\kappa$ B-specific band, since it is diminished by excess unlabeled competitor (lanes 3 and 6) but not by excess

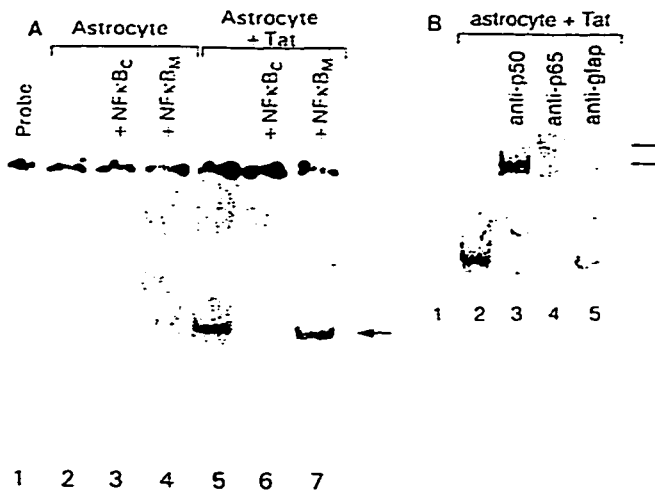


FIG. 2. (A) Competitive gel shift analysis comparing nuclear proteins from untreated astrocytes (lanes 2 to 4) with nuclear proteins from Tat-treated astrocytes (lanes 5 to 7) for their ability to retard the migration of a  $\kappa$ B probe. The arrow again denotes the  $\kappa$ B-specific band that is competed away by excess unlabeled  $\kappa$ B competitor (lanes 3 and 6) but not by excess unlabeled mutant  $\kappa$ B competitor (lanes 4 and 7). Lane 1, free probe, which has migrated off the gel. (B) Supershift analysis of Tat-associated  $\kappa$ B binding activity. Lane 1, migration of free probe; lane 2, migration of probe with nuclear proteins from Tat-treated cells. Lanes 3 to 5, migration of the probe-protein complex following its incubation with anti-p50 (lane 3, lower arrow), anti-p65 (lane 4, upper arrow), or anti-gliap fibrillary acidic protein (lane 5).

mutant competitor (lanes 4 and 7). Full-length, commercially available Tat (Intracel, Cambridge, Mass.) was also associated with an increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding (not shown). Figure 2B shows a supershift study demonstrating that the Tat-associated  $\kappa$ B binding activity reacts with antiserum to either the p50 or the p65 NF- $\kappa$ B subunit. Additionally, this Tat-associated probe-protein complex migrated as did the p50-p65 NF- $\kappa$ B complex that is associated with TNF- $\alpha$  stimulation (not shown).

**Tat-specific antibodies inhibit the Tat-associated increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding.** Because of the possibility that a factor other than Tat was responsible for the observed increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding, we examined whether removal of Tat by immunoadsorption or treatment of Tat with neutralizing antibodies would inhibit the effect. Figure 3 shows a competitive gel shift analysis that compares Tat-treated astrocytes (lanes 2 to 4) with astrocytes which had received Tat in combination with a polyclonal Tat neutralizing antibody (lanes 5 to 7). This figure demonstrates that neutralizing antibody to Tat was associated with an inhibition of the effect of the Tat preparation. Immunoadsorption was also associated with a significant decrease in the intensity of the  $\kappa$ B-specific band (not shown). Such data suggest that Tat was responsible for the increased binding activity of NF- $\kappa$ B to its LTR consensus sequence.

**Tat-associated increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding is independent of new protein synthesis.** Because the increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding occurred within 1 h, our observations may have resulted from a protein synthesis-independent increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding. We therefore examined the effect of cycloheximide, an inhibitor of protein synthesis, on the ability of Tat to increase NF- $\kappa$ B binding. The results are demonstrated in Fig. 4. This competitive gel shift analysis shows that cycloheximide did not block Tat's ability to increase NF- $\kappa$ B binding. Cycloheximide itself was associated with a slight increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding, an effect which has been observed in other cell types (68).

**Chymotrypsin-like protease inhibitor TPCK inhibits Tat's**

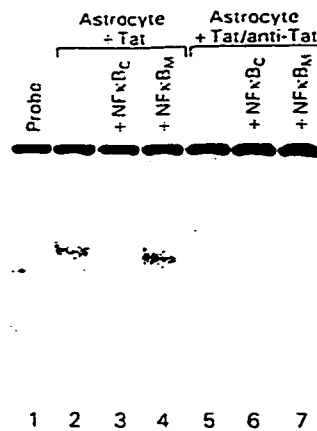


FIG. 3. Competitive gel shift analysis comparing nuclear proteins from astrocytes that were treated with Tat (lanes 2 to 4) with those from astrocytes that were treated with Tat that had first been incubated with a Tat-neutralizing antibody (lanes 5 to 7). The  $\kappa$ B-specific band is denoted by the arrow. Free probe was run in lane 1.

effect. The chymotrypsin-like protease inhibitor TPCK acts on I $\kappa$ B- $\alpha$  to prevent its breakdown and/or modification in response to varied stimuli (30, 43, 48, 69). Figure 5 shows a competitive gel shift analysis which demonstrates that 25  $\mu$ M TPCK inhibits the Tat-associated increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding. TPCK at 25  $\mu$ M did not cause toxicity, as assessed by the trypan blue dye exclusion technique (not shown).

Inhibition of NF- $\kappa$ B binding by TPCK is consistent with the possibility that I $\kappa$ B- $\alpha$  degradation may be required for Tat's effect. However, it must be noted that TPCK could have effects in addition to its inhibition of I $\kappa$ B- $\alpha$  degradation. For example, in certain experimental conditions, this compound may modify NF- $\kappa$ B and thus affect its DNA-binding ability (30).

**Extracellular Tat protein is associated with an increase in cytoplasmic PKC activity.** Because stimuli which increase NF- $\kappa$ B binding in a protein synthesis-independent manner are often associated with the activation of protein kinases, we examined the effect of extracellular Tat on PKC activity in astrocytes. In four PKC assays which compared PKC activity in untreated and 8  $\mu$ M Tat-treated astrocytes, treatment with Tat was associated with a 2.3-fold increase in cytoplasmic PKC

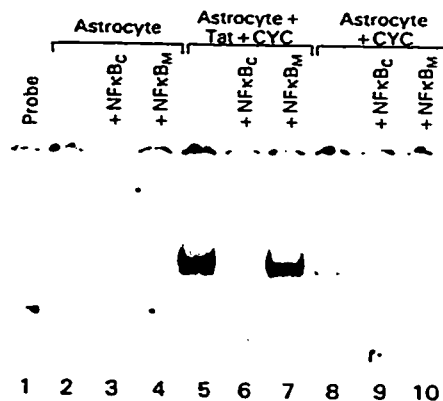


FIG. 4. Competitive gel shift analysis demonstrating that cycloheximide (CYC) did not block the ability of exogenous Tat to increase NF- $\kappa$ B binding. The arrow denotes the  $\kappa$ B-specific band. Astrocytes that were treated with Tat and cycloheximide (lanes 5 to 7) demonstrated an increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding compared with untreated astrocytes (lanes 2 to 4). Cycloheximide alone (lanes 8 to 10) was associated with a lesser increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding, an effect which has been observed in other cell types (66).



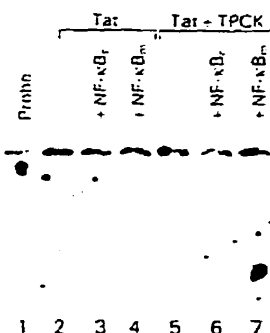


FIG. 5. Administration of TPCK is associated with inhibition of the Tat-related increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding. Lanes 2 to 4, migration of the  $\kappa$ B probe in the presence of nuclear extracts from Tat-treated astrocytes; lanes 5 to 7, migration of this probe in the presence of nuclear extracts from astrocytes that received both Tat and TPCK. The arrow denotes the  $\kappa$ B-specific band.

activity (mean values  $\pm$  standard error,  $254.8 \pm 67.9$  and  $592.8 \pm 152.3$  pmol of [ $\gamma$ - $^{32}$ P]ATP/min/mg of protein, respectively). Immunoabsorption of Tat significantly inhibited the increase (not shown).

## DISCUSSION

In the present study, we demonstrate that in cultures of primary human fetal astrocytes, extracellular Tat is associated with a protein synthesis-independent increase in the binding activity of NF- $\kappa$ B. While the mechanism is unknown, possibilities include receptor-mediated kinase activation as well as Tat-associated oxidative stress (31, 65, 66). We also demonstrate a Tat-related increase in cytoplasmic PKC activity. We were not able to demonstrate an increase in membrane-associated PKC activity (not shown). While certain stimuli are associated with an increase in membrane-associated PKC activity, depending on the cell type, the stimulus, and the isozyme examined, an increase in cytoplasmic or nuclear PKC activity may also occur (10, 34, 35, 62, 77). Additionally, we demonstrate that transfection of astrocytes with HIV-1 proviral DNA is associated with an increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding. While our studies support the possibility that the transfection-associated increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding could be related to Tat protein, they do not formally demonstrate this. In fact, Tat may not be the only HIV-1-associated protein that can lead to an increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding and/or the activation of certain kinases. For example, the HIV-1 envelope protein gp120 has been associated with changes in ion conductance in astrocytes (11) as well as with the activation of certain kinases in other cell types (20).

Furthermore, by having demonstrated a protein synthesis-independent increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding, we do not rule out an effect of Tat at other levels. Tat may also directly activate the promoter of cellular genes (17). Indeed, other stimuli, such as the human T-cell leukemia virus type 1 Tax protein, have been demonstrated to increase NF- $\kappa$ B binding by several mechanisms (5, 41, 45, 69).

Of additional note is that while we demonstrate a Tat-associated increase in PKC activity, we do not demonstrate that increased PKC activity is responsible for the increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding. In fact, we were not able to block the Tat-associated increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding with the PKC inhibitors H7 (39) and bisindolylmaleimide 1 (72). The requisite kinase may be activated prior to PKC or via an alternative pathway. Alternatively, it may be that a PKC isozyme which is relatively less sensitive to inhibition by these compounds, such as PKC $\zeta$ , may be involved in the NF- $\kappa$ B translocation (23, 24). However, we

cannot conclude from the present study whether the activity of this particular isoform was increased. A PKC-independent increase in NF- $\kappa$ B binding has been described for TNF- $\alpha$ . This cytokine is associated with an increase in PKC activity but can, as a result of its activation of an additional kinase(s) (25, 67), increase NF- $\kappa$ B binding in a PKC-independent manner (53).

The demonstration that extracellular Tat is associated with an increase in both NF- $\kappa$ B binding and PKC activity has several implications. Interestingly, Tat-dependent HIV-1 transcription may depend on the binding of NF- $\kappa$ B to its LTR consensus sequence (2, 46). Additionally, some of Tat's previously described effects may be in some part related to increases in the activity of NF- $\kappa$ B and/or PKC. Tat has been associated with TAR-independent activation of the LTR (8). Tat also affects neuron function (49, 61), cytokine production (17, 28, 58), cell growth (9, 29, 47, 54), and cell death (44, 79). NF- $\kappa$ B is known to increase the expression of a number of cytokines (36, 69), while PKC acts as a growth factor in certain situations (37, 56, 73, 78). Additionally, both NF- $\kappa$ B (12) and PKC (42, 51, 52, 57) may have a role in apoptosis. Some studies suggest that PKC has a protective role, so that an increase in its activity could represent a protective response to an apoptotic signal.

Of note is that the effects that we have observed are dependent on the first 72 amino acids (encoded by the first exon) of the 86-amino-acid full-length Tat protein. This protein includes the domains which are important for HIV-1 replication (32). It does not include the Arg-Gly-Asp (RGD) sequence that may be important for Tat's interaction with certain integrin receptors, such as  $\alpha_5\beta_1$  and  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  (9, 14). It does, however, include the basic domain which may mediate Tat's binding to the  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  integrin (74). The basic domain has been determined to be responsible for many of Tat's effects, including chondrocyte proliferation and synthesis of transforming growth factor  $\beta$  (47) as well as receptor-mediated neurotoxicity (49, 61). Tat may also enter cells in a receptor-independent manner (50). Whether our observations are receptor dependent is unknown.

In summary, we have demonstrated some previously unreported effects of extracellular Tat protein, defined by the product of the first exon. Indirect effects of HIV-1 infection in the nervous system may be in part related to the action of viral gene products such as Tat on astrocytes. Additionally, the extension of these observations to other cell types and the study of whether such findings are relevant in vivo may ultimately improve our understanding of HIV-1 pathogenesis.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Renee Traub for experimental assistance. We also acknowledge Alfredo Garzino-Demo, Weiqun Li, and Neil Perkins for helpful comments. The pNL4-3 and HIV-LTR- $\beta$ -gal plasmids were obtained through the AIDS Research and Reference Reagent Program, Division of AIDS, NIAID, NIH.

## REFERENCES

- Adachi, A., H. Gendelman, S. Koenig, T. Folks, R. Willey, A. Rabson, and M. A. Martin. 1986. Production of acquired immunodeficiency syndrome-associated retrovirus in human and nonhuman cells transfected with an infectious molecular clone. *J. Virol.* 59:284-291.
- Alcami, J., T. Lain de Lera, L. Folgueira, M. A. Pedraza, J. M. Jacque, F. Bachelerie, A. R. Noriega, R. T. Hay, D. Harrich, and R. B. Gaynor. 1995. Absolute dependence on kappa B responsive elements for initiation and Tat-mediated amplification of HIV transcription in blood CD4 T lymphocytes. *EMBO J.* 14:1552-1560.
- Aloisi, F., G. Borsellino, P. Samoggia, U. Testa, C. Chelucci, G. Russo, C. Peschle, and G. Levi. 1992. Astrocyte cultures from human embryonic brain: characterization and modulation of surface molecules by inflammatory cytokines. *J. Neurosci. Res.* 32:494-506.
- Andrews, N. C., and D. V. Faller. 1991. A rapid micropreparation technique for extraction of DNA-binding proteins from limiting numbers of mammalian cells. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 19:2499.

5. Arima, N., J. A. Molitor, M. R. Smith, J. H. Kim, Y. Daitoku, and W. C. Greene. 1991. Human T-cell leukemia virus type I *tax* induces expression of the Rel-related family of  $\kappa$ B enhancer-binding proteins: evidence for a pre-translational component of regulation. *J. Virol.* 65:6892-6899.
6. Arya, S. K., C. Guo, S. F. Josephs, and F. Wong-Staal. 1985. Trans-activator gene of human T-lymphotropic virus type III (HTLV-III). *Science* 229:69-73.
7. Atwood, W., C. Tornatore, R. Traub, K. Conant, and E. Major. 1994. Stimulation of HIV-1 gene expression and induction of NF- $\kappa$ B (p50/p65) in TNF-alpha treated human fetal glial cells. *AIDS Res. Human Retroviruses* 10:1207-1211.
8. Bagasra, O., K. F. Hill, T. Seshamma, J. P. Taylor, and R. J. Pomerantz. 1992. TAR-independent replication of human immunodeficiency virus type I in glial cells. *J. Virol.* 66:7522-7528.
9. Barillari, G., R. Gendelman, R. C. Gallo, and B. Ensoli. 1993. The tat protein of human immunodeficiency virus type I, a growth factor for AIDS Kaposi sarcoma and cytokine-activated vascular cells, induces adhesion of the same cell types by using integrin receptors recognizing the RGD amino acid sequence. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:7941-7945.
10. Beckmann, R., C. Lindschau, H. Haller, F. Hucho, and K. Buchner. 1994. Differential nuclear localization of protein kinase C isozymes in neuroblastoma x glioma hybrid cells. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 222:335-343.
11. Benos, D. J., B. H. Hahn, J. K. Bubein, S. K. Ghosh, N. A. Mashburn, M. A. Chalkin, G. M. Shaw, and E. N. Benveniste. 1994. Envelope glycoprotein gp120 of human immunodeficiency virus type I alters ion transport in astrocytes: implications for AIDS dementia complex. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:494-498.
12. Bessho, R., K. Matsubara, M. Kubota, K. Kuwakado, A. Hirota, Y. Wakazono, Y. W. Lin, A. Okuda, M. Kawai, R. Nishikomori, and T. Heike. 1994. Pyrrolidine dithiocarbamate, a potent inhibitor of nuclear factor  $\kappa$ B (NF- $\kappa$ B) activation, prevents apoptosis in human promyelocytic leukemia HL-60 cells and thymocytes. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 48:1883-1889.
13. Bradford, M. M. 1976. A rapid and sensitive method for the quantitation of microgram quantities of protein utilizing the principle of protein-dye binding. *Anal. Biochem.* 72:248-254.
14. Brake, D. A., C. Debouck, and G. Biesecker. 1990. Identification of an Arg-Gly-Asp (RGD) cell adhesion site in human immunodeficiency virus type I transactivation protein, Tat. *J. Cell Biol.* 111:1275-1281.
15. Brown, K., S. Gerstberger, L. Carlson, G. Franzoso, and U. Siebenlist. 1995. Control of I kappa B-alpha proteolysis by site-specific, signal-induced phosphorylation. *Science* 267:1485-1488.
16. Brown, K., S. Park, T. Kanno, G. Franzoso, and U. Siebenlist. 1993. Mutual regulation of the transcriptional activator NF- $\kappa$ B and its inhibitor, I $\kappa$ B-alpha. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:2532-2536.
17. Buonaguro, L., G. Barillari, H. K. Chang, C. A. Bohan, V. Kao, R. Morgan, R. C. Gallo, and B. Ensoli. 1992. Effects of the human immunodeficiency virus type I Tat protein on the expression of inflammatory cytokines. *J. Virol.* 66:7159-7167.
18. Chen, S. J., E. Klann, M. C. Gower, C. M. Powell, J. S. Sessoms, and J. D. Sweatt. 1993. Studies with synthetic peptide substrates derived from the neuronal protein neurogranin reveal structural determinants of potency and selectivity for protein kinase C. *Biochemistry* 32:1032-1039.
19. Clark, E. A., and J. S. Brugge. 1995. Integrins and signal transduction pathways: the road taken. *Science* 268:233-239.
20. Cohen, D. I., Y. Tani, H. Tian, E. Boone, S. E. Samelson, and H. C. Lane. 1992. Participation of tyrosine phosphorylation in the cytopathic effect of human immunodeficiency virus-1. *Science* 256:542-545.
21. Conant, K., W. J. Atwood, R. Traub, C. S. Tornatore, and E. O. Major. 1994. An increase in p50/p65 NF- $\kappa$ B binding to the HIV-1 LTR is not sufficient to increase viral gene expression in the primary human astrocyte. *Virology* 205:586-590.
22. Dayton, A., J. Sodroski, C. Rosen, W. Goh, and W. Haseltine. 1986. The trans-activator gene of the human T cell lymphotropic virus type III is required for replication. *Cell* 44:941-947.
23. Diaz-Meco, M. T., E. Berra, M. M. Municio, L. Sanz, J. Lozano, I. Dominguez, V. Diaz-Golpe, M. T. Lain de Lera, J. Alcami, and C. V. Paya. 1993. A dominant negative protein kinase C  $\zeta$  subspecies blocks NF- $\kappa$ B activation. *Mol. Cell Biol.* 13:4770-4775.
24. Diaz-Meco, M. T., I. Dominguez, L. Sanz, P. Dent, J. Lozano, M. M. Municio, E. Berra, R. T. Hay, T. W. Sturgill, and J. Moscat. 1994. Zeta PKC induces phosphorylation and inactivation of I kappa B-alpha in vitro. *EMBO J.* 13:2842-2848.
25. Dressler, K. A., M. Shalini, and R. N. Kolesnick. 1992. Tumor necrosis factor-alpha activates the sphingomyelin signal transduction pathway in a cell free system. *Science* 255:1715-1718.
26. Elder, G. A., and E. O. Major. 1988. Early appearance of type II astrocytes in developing human fetal brain. *Brain Res.* 470:146-150.
27. Ensoli, B., G. Barillari, S. Z. Safahuddin, R. C. Gallo, and F. Wong-Staal. 1990. Tat protein of HIV-1 stimulates growth of cells derived from Kaposi's sarcoma lesions of AIDS patients. *Nature (London)* 345:84-86.
28. Ensoli, B., L. Buonaguro, G. Barillari, V. Fiorelli, R. Gendelman, R. A. Morgan, P. Wingfield, and R. C. Gallo. 1993. Release, uptake, and effects of extracellular human immunodeficiency virus type I Tat protein on cell growth and viral transactivation. *J. Virol.* 67:277-287.
29. Ensoli, B., R. Gendelman, P. Markham, V. Fiorelli, S. Columbini, M. Raffeld, A. Cafaro, H.-K. Chang, J. N. Brady, and R. C. Gallo. 1994. Synergy between basic fibroblast growth factor and HIV-1 Tat protein in induction of Kaposi's sarcoma. *Nature (London)* 371:674-680.
30. Fenco, T. S., A. A. Beg, and A. S. Baldwin. 1994. Inducible phosphorylation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is not sufficient for its dissociation from NF- $\kappa$ B and is inhibited by protease inhibitors. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:11884-11888.
31. Flores, S. C., J. C. Marecki, K. P. Harper, S. K. Bose, S. K. Nelson, and J. M. McCord. 1993. Tat protein of human immunodeficiency virus type I represses expression of manganese superoxide dismutase in HeLa cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:7632-7636.
32. Frankel, A. D. 1992. Activation of HIV-1 transcription by Tat. *Curr. Opin. Genet. Dev.* 2:293-298.
33. Gonzalez, A., E. Klann, J. S. Sessoms, and S. J. Chen. 1993. Use of the synthetic peptide neurogranin(28-43) as a selective protein kinase C substrate in assays of tissue homogenates. *Anal. Biochem.* 215:184-189.
34. Goodnight, J. A., H. Mischak, W. Kolch, and J. F. Mushinski. 1995. Immunocytochemical localization of eight protein kinase C isozymes overexpressed in NIH 3T3 fibroblasts: isoform-specific association with microfilaments, Golgi, endoplasmic reticulum, and nuclear and cell membranes. *J. Biol. Chem.* 270:9991-10001.
35. Grabarek, J., and J. A. Ware. 1993. Protein kinase C activation without membrane contact in platelets stimulated by bryostatin. *J. Biol. Chem.* 268:5543-5549.
36. Grilli, M., J. S. Chiu, and M. J. Lenardo. 1993. NF- $\kappa$ B and Rel: participants in a multifunctional transcriptional regulatory system. *International Rev. Cytol.* 143:1-62.
37. Gu, G. R., C. M. Bunce, J. Gordon, R. H. Mitchell, and G. Brown. 1985. A combination of calcium ionophore and 12-O-tetradecanoyl-phorbol-13-acetate (TPA) stimulates the growth of purified resting B cells. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 22:591-596.
38. Hery, C., G. Sebire, S. Peudener, and M. Tardieu. 1995. Adhesion to human neurons and astrocytes of monocytes: the role of interaction of CR3 and ICAM-1 and modulation by cytokines. *J. Neuroimmunol.* 57:101-109.
39. Hidaka, H., S. Inagaki, S. Kawamoto, and Y. Sasaki. 1984. Isoquinolinesulfonamides, novel and potent inhibitors of cyclic nucleotide dependent protein kinase and protein kinase C. *Biochemistry* 23:1400-1402.
40. Jaken, S., K. Leach, and T. Klauk. 1989. Association of type 3 protein kinase C with focal contacts in rat embryo fibroblasts. *J. Cell Biol.* 109:697-704.
41. Kanno, T., G. Franzoso, and U. Siebenlist. 1994. Human T-cell leukemia virus type I Tax-protein-mediated activation of NF- $\kappa$ B from p100(NF- $\kappa$ B2)-inhibited cytoplasmic reservoirs. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:12634-12638.
42. Knox, K. A., M. Finney, A. E. Milner, C. D. Gregory, M. J. Wakelam, R. H. Mitchell, and J. Gordon. 1992. Second-messenger pathways involved in the regulation of survival in germinal-centre B cells and in Burkitt lymphoma lines. *Int. J. Cancer* 52:959-966.
43. Koong, A. C., E. Y. Chen, N. F. Mivechi, N. C. Dennko, P. Stambrook, and A. J. Giaccia. 1994. Hypoxic activation of nuclear factor- $\kappa$ B is mediated by a Ras and Raf signaling pathway and does not involve Map kinase (ERK1 or ERK2). *Cancer Res.* 54:5273-5279.
44. Li, C. J., D. J. Frieman, C. Wang, V. Metelev, and A. B. Pardee. 1995. Induction of apoptosis in uninfected lymphocytes by HIV-1 tat protein. *Science* 268:429-431.
45. Lindholm, P. F., R. L. Reid, and J. N. Brady. 1992. Extracellular Tat I protein stimulates tumor necrosis factor beta and immunoglobulin kappa light-chain expression in lymphoid cells. *J. Virol.* 66:1294-1302.
46. Liu, J., N. D. Perkins, R. M. Schmid, and G. J. Nabel. 1992. Specific NF- $\kappa$ B subunits act in concert with Tat to stimulate human immunodeficiency virus type I transcription. *J. Virol.* 66:3883-3887.
47. Lotz, M., I. Clark-Lewis, and V. Ganu. 1994. HIV-1 transactivator protein Tat induces proliferation and TGF beta expression in human articular chondrocytes. *J. Cell Biol.* 124:365-371.
- 47a. Ma, M., and A. Nath. Unpublished data.
48. Machleidt, T., K. Wiegmann, T. Henkel, S. Schutze, P. Baeuerle, and M. Kronke. 1994. Sphingomyelinase activates proteolytic I $\kappa$ B degradation in a cell-free system. *J. Biol. Chem.* 269:13760-13765.
49. Magnuson, D. S., B. E. Knudsen, J. D. Geiger, R. M. Brownstone, and A. Nath. 1995. Human immunodeficiency virus type I tat activates non-n-methyl-D-aspartate excitatory amino acid receptors and causes neurotoxicity. *Ann. Neurol.* 37:373-380.
50. Mann, D. A., and A. D. Frankel. 1991. Endocytosis and targeting of exogenous HIV-1 Tat protein. *EMBO J.* 10:1733-1739.
51. McConkey, D. J., P. Hartzell, J. F. Amador-Perez, S. Orrenius, and M. Jondal. 1989. Calcium-dependent killing of immature thymocytes by stimulation via the CD3/T cell receptor complex. *J. Immunol.* 143:1801-1806.
52. McConkey, D. J., P. Hartzell, M. Jondal, and S. Orrenius. 1989. Inhibition of DNA fragmentation in thymocytes and isolated thymocyte nuclei by agents that stimulate protein kinase C. *J. Biol. Chem.* 264:13399-13402.
53. Meichle, A., S. Schutze, G. Hensel, D. Brunsing, and M. Kronke. 1990.

**Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat protein induces death by apoptosis  
in primary human neuron cultures**

**Deborah R. New<sup>1,2</sup>, Meihui Ma<sup>3</sup>, Leon G. Epstein<sup>5,6,7</sup>, Avindra Nath<sup>3,4</sup>,  
and Harris A. Gelbard<sup>5,6,8\*</sup>**

Departments of <sup>1</sup>Neurobiology and Anatomy, <sup>2</sup>Dental Research, <sup>5</sup>Neurology, <sup>6</sup>Pediatrics,  
<sup>7</sup>Microbiology and Immunology, <sup>8</sup>Pharmacology and Physiology  
University of Rochester Medical Center  
601 Elmwood Ave.  
Rochester, New York, 14642, USA.

Departments of <sup>3</sup>Medical Microbiology, and <sup>4</sup>Internal Medicine (Section of Neurology)  
University of Manitoba  
523-730 William Ave.  
Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3E 0W3, Canada.

**\*Corresponding Author**

**Tel.: (716) 275-4784**

**Fax: (716) 275-3683**

**e-mail: [hgelbard@mail.neurology.rochester.edu](mailto:hgelbard@mail.neurology.rochester.edu)**

**Running Title: Tat-induced apoptosis of human neurons**

**Key words: apoptosis, brain, central nervous system, dementia, HIV-1, pathogenesis, Tat,  
human cortical neuron cultures.**

**Abstract**

The neuropathogenesis of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) infection may result in neuronal loss in the cortex and subcortical gray regions. The mechanisms for neuronal loss remain a mystery since HIV-1 productively infects macrophage and microglia but does not infect neurons in the central nervous system (CNS). Apoptosis is one mechanism that has been suggested for the loss of neurons in HIV-1 infected brain. Putative toxic factors that result in neuronal cell death in HIV-1 infection include the regulatory protein Tat, since this protein is known to be released from HIV-1 infected cells. Tat is neurotoxic in *in vivo* rodent models as well as in human and rodent *in vitro* models, but the mechanism of Tat-induced neurotoxicity remains to be determined. Here we show that Tat induces cell death by apoptosis in cultured human fetal neurons producing characteristic morphological and biochemical features associated with apoptosis. Apoptotic cell death was dose-dependent in cultured human fetal neurons, with an LD<sub>50</sub> of approximately 0.5 $\mu$ M. These findings suggest that Tat may play an important role as a secreted, soluble neurotoxin in HIV-1 associated dementia.

## Introduction

Neurodegeneration associated with infection of the central nervous system (CNS) by HIV-1 results in a CNS dysfunction termed HIV-1 associated dementia (Navia et al., 1986). The pathogenesis of HIV-1 associated dementia is not clear, but it is unlikely that productive infection of neurons with HIV-1 is responsible. In fact, HIV-1 infected neurons have rarely been demonstrated in post-mortem tissue, while macrophages and microglia are primarily found to be productively infected with the virus (Takahashi et al., 1996; Bernton et al., 1992; Wiley et al., 1991; Watkins et al., 1990; Wiley et al., 1986). HIV-1 infection in the brain results in widespread myelin pallor, reactive astrogliosis, alterations of neocortical dendritic processes and neuronal loss without necrosis (Epstein et al., 1993; Sharer, 1992; Wiley et al., 1991). Several studies have demonstrated that HIV-1 infection of macrophages and microglia release soluble toxic factors that mediate neuronal death in *in vitro* models of HIV-1 neurotoxicity (Gelbard et al., 1994; Genis et al., 1992; Merrill et al., 1991; Giulian et al., 1990).

Recent evidence in post-mortem AIDS brain tissue indicates that neuronal apoptosis was present in cases with productive HIV-1 infection (Ade-Biassette et al., 1995; Gelbard et al., 1995; Petito et al., 1995), but the cause of this pathological finding remains to be determined. Several authors have cited indirect mechanisms of neurotoxicity via macrophage-astroglial interactions mediated by a number of soluble factors including the cytokine tumor necrosis factor-alpha, and the phospholipid mediator platelet-activating factor (Gelbard et al., 1994; Genis et al., 1992; Merrill et al., 1991). Also *in vitro* studies indicate that the HIV-1 regulatory protein known as Tat, is released from infected cells (Ensoli et al., 1992). Several studies have shown that Tat is neurotoxic (Nath et al., 1996; Magnuson et al., 1995; Philippon et al., 1994; Hayman et al., 1993; Sabatier et al., 1991). Tat is a viral trans-activator, and is expressed early in the viral life cycle (Sodroski et al., 1985). It activates transcription directed by the HIV-1 long terminal repeat (LTR), which in turn leads to increased expression of all viral genes, (Arya et al., 1985; Sodroski et al., 1985) and some cellular genes (Ensoli et al., 1992; Buonaguro et al., 1992; Helland et al., 1991; Vogel et al., 1988). Neurotoxicity by Tat has been shown *in vivo* (Philippon

et al., 1994; Hayman et al., 1993) as well as *in vitro* (Nath et al., 1996; Magnuson et al., 1995; Sabatier et al., 1991). This protein has been shown to induce neurotoxicity in human fetal neuron cultures which is mediated via excitatory amino acid receptors (Nath et al., 1996; Magnuson et al., 1995). The Tat protein has also been linked to apoptotic cell death in cultured peripheral blood mononuclear cells as well as a CD4-positive (CD4<sup>+</sup>) T cell line (Li et al., 1995; Purvis et al., 1995; Westendorp et al., 1995a & 1995b). In this study, we demonstrate that recombinant-Tat induces apoptosis in cultured human fetal cortical neurons in a dose dependent fashion.

## **Results**

**In situ detection of Tat induced apoptosis in human fetal neurons.** Second trimester human cortical neuronal cultures, 2 to 3 weeks post-explantation, were treated with recombinant Tat<sub>1-86</sub> protein at a concentration of 0.5 $\mu$ M for 18 hours. Utilizing the *in situ* TUNEL stain as described in Methods, neurons undergoing apoptosis were immunocytochemically stained for the free 3'-OH ends of cleaved DNA (Figure 1). 50% or greater TUNEL staining of neurons were consistently noted. Positively stained neurons were observed with chromatin aggregation, nuclear condensation, and apoptotic bodies, features consistent with apoptosis. Neuron cultures were also treated with the vehicle control, with only rare TUNEL staining observed (Figure 1).

**Electron microscopy analysis of Tat treated neurons.** Morphological indicators of apoptosis in the human fetal neurons treated with recombinant Tat<sub>1-72</sub> were analyzed by transmission electron microscopy (Figure 2). A number of changes consistent with apoptosis were observed in a subpopulation of cells. Most commonly, condensation of the nuclear chromatin with relative preservation of the cytoplasmic structures, and the nuclear and cell membranes was noted. Blebbing of the cell membrane was seen in some cells. These cells showed only minimal changes in the nucleus and hence cell membrane blebbing was recognized as an early morphological change. Other cells showed partitioning and condensation of cytoplasm and nuclear material into membrane bound apoptotic bodies demonstrating end stage apoptotic changes. No phagocytic cells were seen in these sections. The above morphological

changes were absent in the untreated cultures or in cultures treated with solutions from which Tat had been immunoabsorbed.

**Cellular DNA analysis for Tat induced apoptosis.** DNA was extracted from Tat<sub>1-72</sub> treated neurons and analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis. A characteristic 180 base pair DNA cleavage ladder pattern specific for apoptosis was observed (Figure 3). No laddering was observed in the untreated cultures.

**Dose response of Tat induced apoptosis.** Tat-induced apoptosis was found to be dose dependent and was detectable at doses as low as 0.125 $\mu$ M and as high as 0.5 $\mu$ M (Figure 4). Doses of 1 $\mu$ M or greater resulted in cytotoxicity of such magnitude that few cells remained attached by 18 hours of treatment (data not shown). The dose response curve generated from our data indicates an LD<sub>50</sub> for neuronal apoptosis of 0.5 $\mu$ M.

## **Discussion**

The phenomenon of apoptosis is usually associated with development, homeostasis, and aging processes. In HIV-1 infection apoptosis occurs in the CD4<sup>+</sup> subpopulation of lymphocytes in the peripheral blood as a consequence of the infection (Meyaard et al., 1992). The protein Tat also induces apoptosis in CD4<sup>+</sup> lymphocytes (Ehret et al., 1996; Westendorp et al., 1995a & 1995b). In the CNS it has been suggested that pathological apoptosis occurs resulting in the loss of neurons (Adle-Biassette et al., 1995; Gelbard et al., 1995; Petit et al., 1995). This study focused on whether the HIV-1 regulatory protein Tat may play a role in mediating neuronal apoptosis.

HIV-1 infection of the brain primarily involves direct infection of macrophage and microglia cells (Takahashi et al., 1996; Bernton et al., 1992; Wiley et al., 1991; Watkins et al., 1990; Wiley et al., 1986). Neuronal loss in HIV-1 infection is not directly due to the virus but may be due to toxic viral products that are secreted from infected cells. Tat expression has been observed in HIV-1 infected individuals, therefore Tat is released extracellularly at sometime during HIV-1 infection, but to date the amount of Tat in the CNS has not been determined (Ranki et al., 1995). The HIV-1 regulatory protein Tat is one of many viral and cellular products

secreted from HIV-1 infected cells. It has been suggested that Tat may be transported transcellularly from either infected or transfected cells via direct cell to cell contact in amounts sufficient to transactivate Tat-responsive promoter elements (Helland et al., 1991; Marcuzzi et al., 1992a & 1992b). This suggests that exogenous Tat may affect uninfected cells during the course of HIV-1 infection.

Tat-induced neurotoxicity has been demonstrated in both *in vivo* as well as *in vitro* studies (Nath et al., 1996; Magnuson et al., 1995; Philippon et al., 1994; Dawson et al., 1991; Sabatier et al., 1991). Here we show convincing evidence that the HIV-1 protein Tat induced the morphological and biochemical features of apoptosis in cultured human neurons. Tat-induced apoptosis was demonstrated by several assays. First, we detected the presence of apoptotic neurons by demonstrating chromatin condensation and the formation of apoptotic bodies by *in situ* nick end labeling. We also demonstrated chromatin condensation and aggregation that abuts the inner surface of the nuclear membrane, and blebbing of the cytoplasmic cell membrane along with complete preservation of the integrity of the cytoplasmic organelles in the electron micrographs. Finally we demonstrated the typical DNA fragmentation ladder characteristic of apoptosis in the neuron cultures treated with Tat.

The Tat protein contains a basic region in the first exon which, when infused into the murine lateral ventricle, hippocampus or thalamus produced an inflammatory reaction characterized by macrophage recruitment and astrogliosis, accompanied by loss of neurons in the grey matter (Philippon et al., 1994). Tat-injected brain regions expressed elevated levels of TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-6, and inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS). This suggests that Tat mediated toxicity may involve the cytokine TNF- $\alpha$  which can induce neuronal apoptosis (Talley et al., 1995). Blockade of TNF- $\alpha$  by pentoxifylline treatment led to the decrease of IL-1 $\beta$  and iNOS expression accompanied by a reduction of the volume of the lesions indicating that the Tat-induced lesions might be mediated by TNF production (Philippon et al., 1994). Tat-induced toxicity was also arginine-dependent, suggesting involvement of nitric oxide (NO), in NMDA-mediated neurotoxicity (Dawson et al., 1991).



Recently, Tat was shown to activate non-NMDA excitatory amino acid (EAA) receptors and cause neurotoxicity in cultured neurons leading to increases in intracellular calcium and cell death (Nath et al., 1996; Magnuson et al., 1995). The neurotoxic domain resides within a conformationally dependent epitope within the first exon of Tat between residues 31 to 61 (Nath et al., 1996). These increases in intracellular calcium may induce apoptosis by activation of cellular enzymes (Conant et al., 1996).

The full length Tat protein has been shown to suppress the expression of manganese superoxide dismutase (Mn-SOD) and enhance apoptosis in CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells (Flores et al., 1993; Westendorp et al., 1995a & 1995b). This is significant because reduced Mn-SOD expression may result in dysfunction of mitochondrial activity and oxidative stress. Oxidative stress has also been shown to induce apoptosis in cultured embryonic cortical neurons (Ratan et al., 1994).

Thus, Tat and basic domain Tat peptides induce death in a subpopulation of cultured human fetal cortical neurons with the characteristic morphological and biochemical features of apoptosis. Tat-induced necrosis of neurons was not observed at the light or electron microscope level. Our studies indicate that the first exon of Tat<sub>1-72</sub> is sufficient to cause cell death. Tat-induced apoptosis was only observed in cortical neurons and not in astrocytes (New, Angel, unpublished observations). We speculate that Tat-induced apoptosis can occur by more than one pathway, including glutamate receptor activation, oxidative stress and signaling via the pro-inflammatory cytokine TNF- $\alpha$ . The finding that Tat is a potent HIV-1-induced neurotoxin with an LD<sub>50</sub> of 0.5 $\mu$ M suggests that it may play a highly significant role in mediating neuronal apoptosis.

## **Materials And Methods**

**Primary human neuron cultures.** Human fetal brain tissue between gestational ages of 13 to 15 weeks were obtained, with consent, from women undergoing elective termination of pregnancy, under the guidelines of the National Institutes of Health, the University of Rochester Human Subjects Review Board, and the Human Ethics Committee at the University of Manitoba. Adherent blood vessels and meninges were removed and the brain tissue was washed in cold

Hanks balanced salt solution (containing  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ , HEPES and 50  $\mu\text{g}$  of gentamicin per ml). Brain tissue was cut into 2-mm<sup>3</sup> pieces with scissors then forced through a 230- $\mu\text{m}$  Nitex bag (Tetko, Inc., Elmsford, NY). The cells were centrifuged at 100 x g for 5 min. at 4°C and resuspended in MEM-hipp (2 mM D-glucose, 10 mM HEPES, 1 mM sodium pyruvate, 20 mM KCl) containing N1 components (insulin at 5 mg/liter, transferrin at 5 mg/liter, selenite at 5  $\mu\text{g}$ /liter, progesterone at 20 nM, and putrescine at 100  $\mu\text{M}$ ), as well as 5% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum, PSN antibiotic mix (penicillin at 50 mg/liter, streptomycin at 50 mg/liter, and neomycin at 100 mg/liter), and amphotericin B (Fungizone; 2.5 mg/liter). Cells were plated at a density of 10<sup>5</sup>/ml on 12 mm-diameter glass coverslips precoated with poly-L-lysine (70K-150K MW; Sigma), and placed in 24-well culture dishes. Cells were cultured 14 to 28 days at 37°C in a humidified atmosphere of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>-95% air, and the medium was changed every 3 days. Sample cultures were stained for the neuroendocrine specific protein, PGP 9.5, a major protein component of neuronal cytoplasm, and glial fibrillary astrocyte protein (GFAP), under these culture conditions neuronal cultures were >70% homogenous for neurons. The remaining cells were predominantly astrocytes and <5% were microglia-macrophages, as determined by RCA-1 lectin and CD68 staining.

**HIV-1 Tat.** Recombinant HIV-1 Tat<sub>1-86</sub> was expressed and purified as a glutathione S-transferase fusion protein. The *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) strain BL21 harboring the GST-Tat<sub>1-86</sub> expression plasmid is grown to log phase in Luria Broth containing 50 $\mu\text{g}$ /ml ampicillin at 37°C (Herrmann et al., 1993). This clone contains a thrombin proteolytic site between the *Schistosoma japonicum* glutathione S-transferase (GST) sequence and the *tat* insert encoding both the first and second exons (amino acids 1 to 86). The HIV-1 (HXB2) *tat* clone was provided in an ampicillin resistant, transformed BL21 *E. coli* bacteria by Dr. Andrew Rice (AIDS research and reference reagent program, NIAID, NIH; Herrmann et al., 1993). Expression of the fusion protein was induced with Isopropylthio- $\beta$ -galactoside. Following lysis and sonication of the bacteria, the crude GST-Tat<sub>1-86</sub> extract was isolated by centrifugation then bound to equilibrated glutathione-sepharose beads (Pharmacia). A thrombin proteolytic digestion procedure was done

to complete the purification of the Tat<sub>1-86</sub> from the GST bound to the glutathione coated beads. The preparations were stored at -70°C until use. Purified Tat<sub>1-86</sub> was further characterized and quantified by Lowry, SDS-PAGE, and Western Blot with a polyclonal antibody (AIDS Research and Reference Reagent Program, NIAID, NIH; Hauber et al., 1987).

To control for the expression of bacterial proteins which could give false positive neurotoxicity, an *E. coli* strain containing a GST expression plasmid without the Tat<sub>1-86</sub> sequence was also expressed and purified. The sham purified Tat from the GST expression plasmid was used as a vehicle control.

The *tat* gene encoding amino acids 1 to 72 (first exon) from HIV-1<sub>BRU</sub> was expressed as a fusion protein with a naturally biotinylated protein at the N-terminus in *E. coli* DH5a<sup>FIQ</sup> (Gibco BRL). The biotin portion of the fusion protein was first bound to Softlink<sup>TM</sup> soft-release avidin resin (Promega). Tat protein was then cleaved from the resin with factor Xa, a serine endopeptidase (Boehringer Mannheim). Dithiothreitol (DTT) was added in each step of the purification. Finally, Tat protein was suspended in a buffer containing 50mM Tris (pH 8.0), 100mM NaCl, 1mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.5mM DTT. The Tat protein was 95% pure by gel electrophoresis. The purified product was further analyzed by Western immunoblot analysis. Its biological activity was measured by its ability to activate the β-galactosidase (β-gal) gene in an HIV-1 long terminal repeat (LTR)-β-gal plasmid which had been transfected into HeLa cells (AIDS Repository, NIH) (Conant et al., 1996).

**In situ detection of apoptotic neurons by TUNEL stain.** Human fetal neurons cultured on 12 mm poly-L-lysine coated coverslips were treated with Tat at doses ranging from 0.125μM to 1μM for 18 hours. The Tat<sub>1-86</sub> protein at 0.5μM (as determined from dose response curve) was used as a standard dose for expressing apoptosis following 18 hours of Tat exposure. The cultures were assessed for apoptotic expression and apoptotic neurons were counted from 16 randomly selected fields. Each field of at least 100 cells was counted for positively stained versus negatively stained cells. The apoptotic cells were stained with an *in situ* terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase-mediated digoxigenin-dUTP nick end labeling (TUNEL) assay

which was supplied as a kit (Oncor, Gaithersburg, MD). Neurons stained by the TUNEL assay were first rinsed in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) and fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde. The paraformaldehyde was removed and the neurons were rinsed again with PBS then post-fixed with 100% ethanol-acetic acid solution (2:1) and rinsed with PBS. Neurons were pretreated with 2% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> to quench endogenous peroxidase prior to the addition of the terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT), an enzyme which catalyzes a template independent addition of deoxyribonucleotide triphosphate to the 3'-OH ends of double- or single-stranded DNA. Following the addition of TdT and the resulting incorporation of nucleotides that form heteropolymers of digoxigenin-11-dUTP and dATP, anti-digoxigenin-peroxidase is added which binds to the heteropolymers. The peroxidase on the anti-digoxigenin-peroxidase antibody was then catalytically reacted with 0.05% diaminobenzidine (DAB) in phosphate buffered saline, the result was an intense precipitate signal that was visible by light microscopy.

**Electron microscopy analysis of neurons.** Human fetal brain cultures were treated with 1μM Tat for 18 hrs. The cells were scraped and fixed in 2% glutaraldehyde for 60 min. at room temperature. A 0.1M sodium cacodylate solution was used between each step for washing. The cells were suspended in agarose at 40°C for 5 min. The gel was cut into 1mm<sup>3</sup> blocks and fixed in 1% osmium tetroxide for 1 hour on ice. The cells were then dehydrated in successively increasing concentrations of acetone followed by propylene oxide and then embedded in Epon 812/ araldite 502 (Marivac, Halifax, NS). Sections were made with an ultra-microtome and placed on nickel grids. The cells were stained with Reynolds lead citrate and viewed on a transmission electron microscope (Hayat 1981). Control cultures which had been treated with solution following immunoabsorbtion of Tat as previously described or untreated cultures were similarly processed for electron microscopy.

**DNA extraction and electrophoresis.** Human fetal neuronal cultures (4 x 10<sup>6</sup> cells) were treated with 2.4μM Tat<sub>1-72</sub> for 18 hrs. The neurons were separated by vigorous shaking and harvested by centrifugation at 400 g for 5 min. The cell pellet was lysed in 0.5 ml lysis buffer (20mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 4mM EDTA, 3% SDS, 0.5 mg proteinase K per ml) at 50°C for 1 hour.

RNase H (20g/ml, Boehringer Mannheim) was then added and the incubation continued for another 1 hour. The lysate was centrifuged at 12,000 x g for 10 min. and the supernatant was extracted with phenol followed by chloroform-isoamyl alcohol (24:1) and precipitated with ethanol at -70°C. The DNA pellet was dried and resuspended in TE buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 1mM EDTA). The DNA was analyzed by 1.8% agarose gel electrophoresis.

**Computerized morphometry and statistical analysis.** Digitized images of TUNEL stained neurons in 16 or greater microscopic fields were analyzed for numbers of positively stained neuronal nuclei divided by total numbers of neurons per 50x field using computerized morphometry (Imaging Research Inc., Ontario, Canada). Data were expressed as means  $\pm$  SEM, with significance determined by one-way ANOVA.

#### **Acknowledgments**

This work was supported by the NIH grant K16 DE00159 for D.R. New. The Medical Research Council of Canada and the National Health and Research Development Program provided funding for M. Ma and A. Nath. L.G. Epstein and H.A. Gelbard were funded in part by a generous grant from the Charles A. Dana Foundation and by the NIH grant PO1 NS31492-04. We thank Mark Bernier for technical assistance.

#### **References**

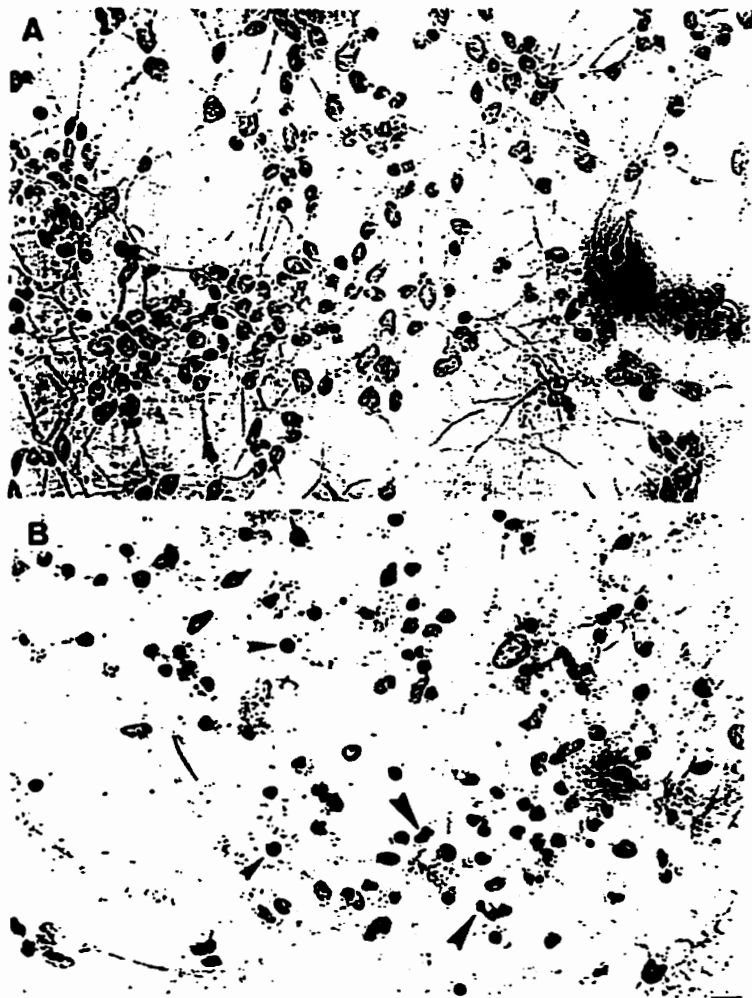
- Adle-Biassette H, Levy Y, Colombel M, Poron F, Natchev S, Keohane C, Gray F (1995). Neuronal apoptosis in HIV infection in adults. *Neuropath. Appl. Neurobio.* 21: 218-227.
- Arya SK, Guo C, Josephs SF, Wong-Staal F (1985). Transactivator gene of human T-lymphotrophic virus type III (HTLV-III). *Science* 229: 69-73.
- Bernton E, Bryant H, Decoster M, Orenstein JM, Ribas J, Meltzer MS, Gendelman HE (1992). No direct neuronotoxicity by HIV-1 virions or culture fluids from HIV-1 infected T cells or monocytes. *AIDS Res. Hum. Retroviruses* 8: 495-503.
- Buonaguro L, Barillari G, Chang HK, Bohan CA, Kao V, Morgan R, Gallo RC, Ensoli B (1992). Effects of the human immunodeficiency type 1 Tat protein on the expression of inflammatory cytokines. *J. Virol.* 66: 7159-7167.
- Conant K, Ma M, Nath A, Major EO (1996). Extracellular human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat protein is associated with an increase in both NF-kB binding and protein kinase C activity in primary human astrocytes. *J. Virol.* 70: 1384-1389.

- Dawson VL, Dawson TM, London ED, Brecht SD, Snyder SH (1991). Nitric oxide mediates glutamate neurotoxicity in primary cortical cultures. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88: 6368-6371.
- Ehret A, Westendorp MO, Herr I, Debatin K-M, Heeney JL, Frank R, Krammer PH (1996). Resistance of chimpanzee T cells to human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat-enhanced oxidative stress and apoptosis. *J Virol.* 70: 6502-6507.
- Ensoli B, Buonaguro L, Barillari G, Fiorelli V, Gendelman R, Morgan R, Wingfield P, Gallo R (1992). Release, uptake, and effects of extracellular human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat protein on cell growth and viral transactivation. *J. Virol.* 67: 277-287.
- Epstein LG, Gendelman HE (1993). Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection of the nervous system: Pathogenetic mechanisms. *Ann. Neurol.* 33: 429-436.
- Flores SC, Marecki JC, Harper KP, Bose SK, Nelson SK, McCord JM (1993). Tat protein of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 represses expression of manganese superoxide dismutase in HeLa cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90: 7632-7636.
- Frankel AD, Pabo CO (1988). Cellular uptake of the Tat protein from human immunodeficiency virus. *Cell* 55: 1189-1193.
- Gelbard HA, James HJ, Sharer LR, Perry SW, Saito Y, Kazee A, Blumberg BM, Epstein LG (1995). Apoptotic neurons in brains from paediatric patients with HIV-1 encephalitis and progressive encephalopathy. *Neuropath. Appl. Neurobio.* 21: 208-217.
- Gelbard HA, Nottet HSLM, Swindells S, Jett M, Dzenko K, Genis P, White R, Wang L, Choi Y, Zhang D, Lipton SA, Tourtellotte WW, Epstein LG, Gendelman HE (1994). Platelet-activating factor: a candidate human immunodeficiency virus type 1-induced neurotoxin. *J. Virol.* 68: 4628-4635.
- Genis P, Jett M, Bernton EW, Gelbard HA, Dzenko K, Keane R, Resnick L, Volsky DJ, Epstein LG, Gendelman HE (1992). Cytokines and arachidonic acid metabolites produced during HIV-infected macrophage-astroglial interactions: Implications for the neuropathogenesis of HIV disease. *J. Exp. Med.* 176: 1703-1718.
- Giulian D, Vaca K, Noonan CA (1990). Secretion of neurotoxins by mononuclear phagocytes infected with HIV-1. *Science* 250: 1593-1596.
- Hauber J, Perkins A, Heimer E, Cullen B (1987). Trans-activation of human immunodeficiency virus gene expression is mediated by nuclear events. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84: 6364-6368.
- Hayman M, Arbuthnott G, Harkiss G, Brace H, Filippi P, Philippon V, Thomson D, Vigne R, Wright A (1993). Neurotoxicity of peptide analogues of the transactivating protein tat from maedi-visna virus and human immunodeficiency virus. *Neuroscience* 53: 1-6.
- Helland D, Welles J, Caputo A, Haseltine W (1991). Transcellular transactivation by the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat protein. *J. Virol.* 65: 4547-4549.
- Herrmann CH, Rice AP (1993). Specific interaction of the human immunodeficiency virus Tat proteins with a cellular protein kinase. *Virology* 197: 601-608.

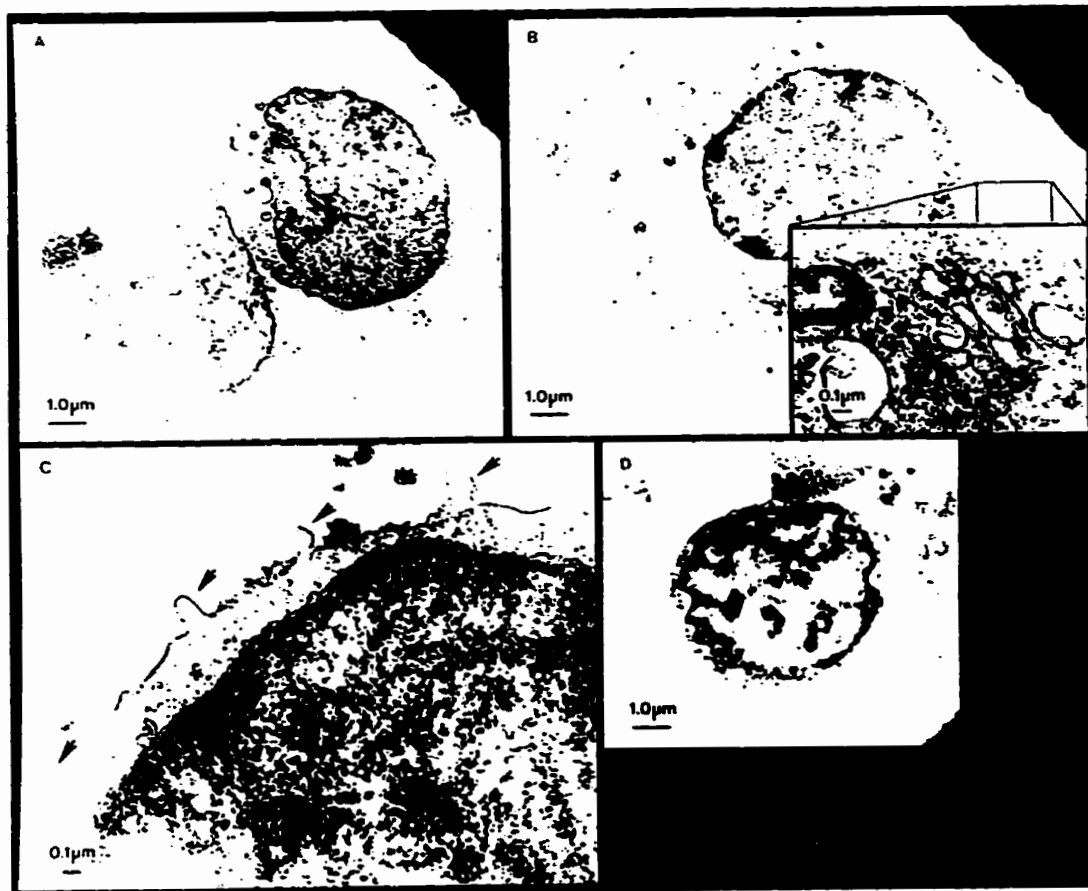
- Li CJ, Friedman DJ, Wang C, Metelev V, Pardee AB (1995). Induction of apoptosis in uninfected lymphocytes by HIV-1 Tat protein. *Science* 268: 429-431.
- Magnuson DSK, Knudsen BE, Geiger JD, Brownstone RM, Nath A (1995). Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat activates non-N-methyl-D-aspartate excitatory amino acid receptors and causes neurotoxicity. *Ann. Neurol.* 37: 373-380.
- Marcuzzi A, Weinberger J, Weinberger OK (1992a). Transcellular activation of the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 long terminal repeat in co-cultured lymphocytes. *J. Virol.* 66: 4228-4232.
- Marcuzzi A, Weinberger J, Weinberger OK (1992b). Transcellular activation of the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 long terminal repeat in T lymphocytes requires CD4-gp120 binding. *J. Virol.* 66: 4536-4539.
- Merrill JE, Chen ISY (1991). HIV-1, macrophages, glial cells, and cytokines in AIDS nervous system disease. *FASEB J.* 5: 2391-2397.
- Meyaard L, Otto SA, Jonker RR, Mijster MK, Keet RPM, Miedema F (1992). Programmed death of T cells in HIV-1 infection. *Science* 257: 217-219.
- Nath A, Psooy K, Martin C, Knudsen B, Magnuson DSK, Haughey N, Geiger JD (1996). Identification of a human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat epitope that is neuroexcitatory and neurotoxic. *J. Virol.* 70: 1475-1480.
- Navia BA, Jordan BD, Price RW (1986). The AIDS dementia complex: I. Clinical features. *Ann. Neurol.* 19: 517-524.
- Petito CK, Roberts B (1995). Evidence of apoptotic cell death in HIV encephalitis. *Am. J. Pathol.* 146: 1121-1130.
- Philippon V, Vellutini C, Gambarelli D, Harkiss G, Arbuthnott G, Metzger D, Roubin R, Filippi P (1994). The basic domain of the lentiviral Tat protein is responsible for damages in mouse brain: Involvement of cytokines. *Virology* 205: 519-529.
- Purvis SF, Jacobberger JW, Sramkoski RM, Patki AH, Lederman MM (1995). HIV type 1 Tat protein induces apoptosis and death in jurkat cells. *AIDS Res. Hum. Retro.* 11: 443-450.
- Ranki A, Nyberg M, Ovod V, Haltia M, Elovaara I, Raininko R, Haapasalo H, Krohn K (1995). Abundant expression of HIV Nef and Rev proteins in brain astrocytes *in vivo* is associated with dementia. *AIDS* 9: 1001-1008.
- Ratan RR, Murphy TH, Baraban JM (1994). Oxidative stress induces apoptosis in embryonic cortical neurons. *J. Neurochem.* 62: 376-379.
- Reynolds IJ, Hastings TG (1995). Glutamate induces the production of reactive oxygen species in cultured forebrain neurons following NMDA receptor activation. *J. Neurosci.* 15: 3318-3327.
- Sabatier J, Vives E, Mabrouk K, Benjouad A, Rochat H, Duval A, Hue B, Bahraoui E (1991). Evidence for neurotoxic activity of tat from human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *J. Virol.* 65: 961-967.

- Sharer LR (1992). Pathology of HIV-1 infection of the central nervous system (Review). *J. Neuropath. and Exp. Neurol.* 51: 3-11.
- Sodroski J, Rosen C, Wong-Staal F, Salahuddin SZ, Popovic M, Arya S, Gallo RC, Haseltine WA (1985). Trans-acting transcriptional regulation of human T-cell leukemia virus type III long terminal repeat. *Science* 227: 171-173.
- Takahashi K, Wesselingh SL, Griffin DE, McArthur JC, Johnson RT, Glass JD (1996). Localization of HIV-1 in human brain using polymerase chain reaction/in situ hybridization and immunocytochemistry. *Ann. Neurol.* 39: 705-711.
- Talley A, Dewhurst S, Perry S, Dollard S, Gummuluru S, Fine S, New D, Epstein L, Gendelman H, Gelbard H (1995). Tumor Necrosis Factor Alpha-Induced Apoptosis in Human Neuronal Cells: Protection by the Antioxidant N-Acetylcysteine and the Genes *bcl-2* and *crm A*. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 15: 2359-2366.
- Vogel J, Hinrichs SH, Reynolds RK, Luciw PA, Jay G (1988). The HIV *tat* gene induces dermal lesions resembling Kaposi's sarcoma in transgenic mice. *Nature* 335: 606-611.
- Watkins BA, Dorn HH, Kelly WB, Armstrong RC, Potts BJ, Michael F, Kufta CV, Dubois-Dalcq M (1990). Specific tropism of HIV-1 for microglial cells in primary human brain cultures. *Science* 249: 549-553.
- Westendorp MO, Frank R, Ochsenbauer C, Stricker K, Dhein J, Walczak H, Debatin K-M, Krammer PH (1995a). Sensitization of T cells to CD95-mediated apoptosis by HIV-1 Tat and gp120. *Nature* 375:497-500.
- Westendorp MO, Shatrov VA, Schulze-Osthoff K, Frank R, Kraft M, Los M, Krammer PH, Droge W, Lehmann V (1995b). HIV-1 Tat potentiates TNF-induced NF- $\kappa$ B activation and cytotoxicity by altering the cellular redox state. *EMBO J.* 14: 546-554.
- Wiley CA, Schrier RD, Nelson JA, Lampert PW, Oldstone MBA (1986). Cellular localization of human immunodeficiency virus infection within the brains of acquired immune deficiency syndrome patients. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 83: 7089-7093.
- Wiley CA, Masliah E, Morey M, Lemere C, DeTeresa R, Grafe M, Hansen L, Terry R (1991). Neocortical damage during HIV infection. *Ann. Neurol.* 29: 651-657.

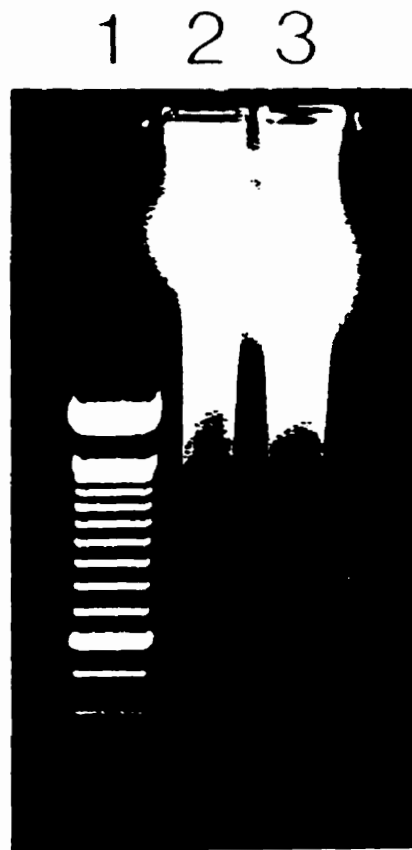




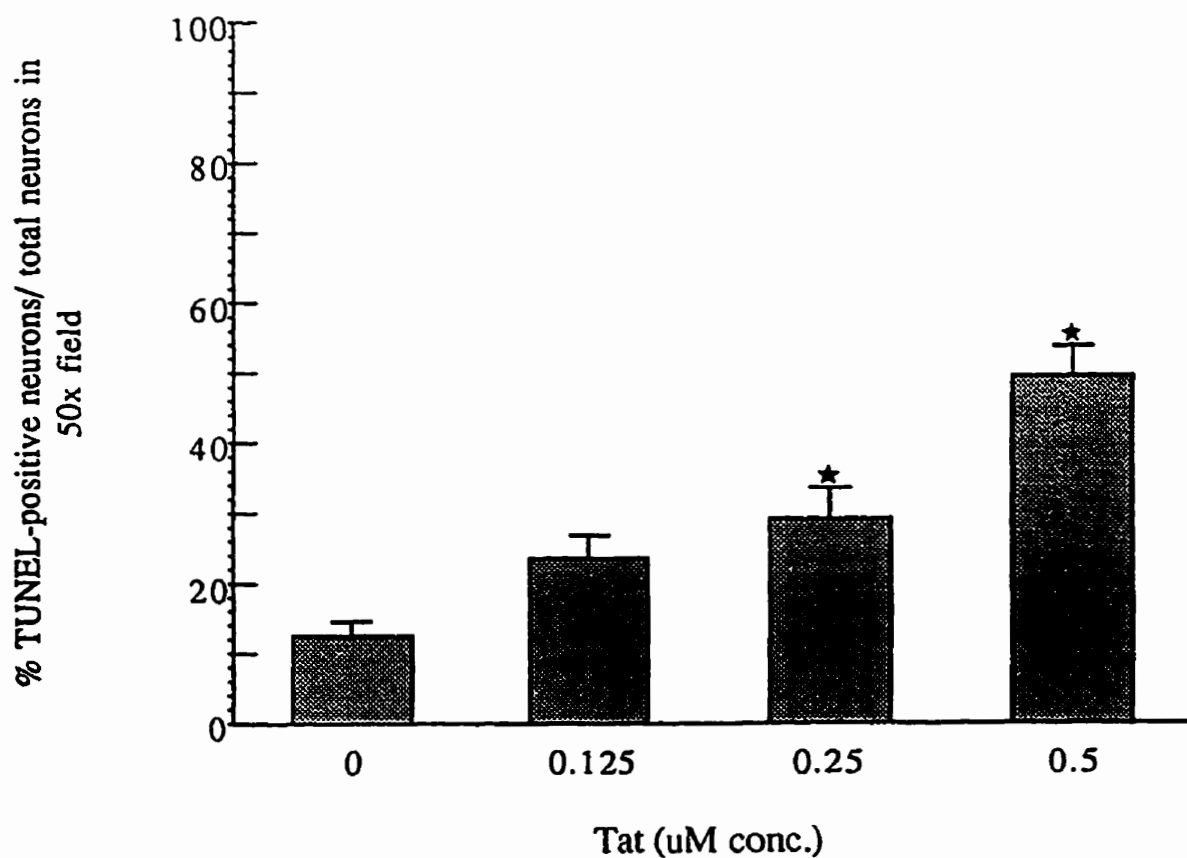
**Figure 1:** Primary human fetal neurons cultured for 4 weeks were treated with vehicle (A) or 0.5 $\mu$ M of Tat (B) for 18 hours. Neurons were subsequently fixed and stained *in situ* for new 3'-OH DNA ends generated by DNA fragmentation that results in chromatin condensation, a morphologic feature of apoptosis. The TUNEL assay or active labeling of cells by end labeling utilizing the "Apoptag kit" (Oncor, Gaithersburg, MD) is indicated by the black precipitate seen as chromatin condensation (small arrows), and apoptotic bodies (large arrows).



**Figure 2:** Morphological characteristics of Tat-induced apoptosis. (A) Two neurons are seen in close proximity. The one on the right shows normal morphological features while the other neuron shows degradation and condensation of the nuclear chromatin with preservation of the nuclear and cell membrane. (B) Condensation of nuclear chromatin with relative preservation of the cytoplasmic structures, Insert shows normal mitochondria and golgi apparatus. (C) Arrows show typical blebbing of the cytoplasmic cell membrane. (D) Another cell with clumping of the chromatin, degradation of cytoplasmic structures, but relative preservation of the nuclear and cell membranes.



**Figure 3:** Tat induced DNA laddering. Lane 1. Molecular weight markers (1kb) Lane 2. DNA extracts from Tat treated human fetal neurons analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis show a 180 base pair ladder. Lane 3. Untreated neurons show absence of laddering.



**Figure 4:** Primary human fetal neuron cultures were prepared as described in Methods. Neuron cultures were treated with Tat at the following doses; 0, 0.125, 0.25 and 0.5  $\mu\text{M}$  for 18 hours. Cultures were fixed and TUNEL stained as described in Methods, the positive apoptosis immunostained neurons were analyzed in 16 random fields of each treatment by computerized morphometry. The histogram bars represent the average percent of TUNEL-positive apoptotic cells per total neurons per 50x field, SEM is shown by vertical lines ( $\star = p < 0.001$  vs. control). This initial dose response curve at 18 hours indicates an LD50 at 0.5  $\mu\text{M}$ , a higher dose at 1  $\mu\text{M}$  was also analyzed, but the toxic response resulted in detached cells.